A FOUNTAIN OF Gardens

WATERED by the Rivers of Divine Pleasure,

And Springing up in all the Variety of Spiritual Plants; Blown up by the Pure Breath into

A PARADISE,

Sending forth their Sweet Savours, and Strong Odours, for Soul-Refreshing.

P. J. De Loutherbourg

By *JANE LEAD.*

Cantic. 4. 16. *Awaky, O North Wind, and come thou South, blow upon my Garden, that the Spices may flow out: let my Beloved come into his Garden, and eat his Pleasant Fruits.*

Chap. 6. 2. *My Beloved is gone down into his Garden to the Beds of Spices, to feed in the Gardens, and to gather Lilies.*

LONDON, Printed and Sold by *G. Bradford*, near *Cromer's-Wall*, 1696.

A Bundle of Revelations Untied,

And to be Dispersed to such as are Impartial Seekers, and Unwearied Searchers into the Deep Things of GOD: Which are only Knowable to that Holy Spirit, that diggeth into the Rich Mines and Treasury of WISDOM: Of which the Author hereof was under a Powerful Driving for the Space of about Thirty Years; keeping a Private Recollection to her self, as they did from Time to Time open, and come down as a Burning Shower; not knowing whether they should have been made Publick in her Age, but thinking rather they might be kept as a Garden Enclosed, and as a Fountain Sealed.

Providence having opened a Door unexpectedly, through the strong Instigation of an highly Worthy Person, truly enabled in the Spirit of his Mind, who having had a [illegible] Relig-

Relish of some Foregoing Books that had
been Printed, did make a generous offer,
to have the Bank and Stock of what the
Holy Unction had dropped in, brought
forth into Manifestation; for the Uni-
versal, Enlightening, Leading and Re-
freshing, for the Dove-flocks belonging to
the Great Shepherd, to whose such Pa-
stures lie open to be freely fed upon; I
think my self obliged to Publish for these
Ends, what can be recovered of the Pro-
cess and Diary of my Life, since I have
been under these Love-Visitations from the
Spirit of my Lord. The Time being now
accomplished, wherein the Hour-glass of
the Spirit is a second time turned up, for
the which there is a Call from the New
Jerusalem World, that all Persons of
very Quality, Rank and Degree, and
what Denomination soever they be, through-
out all Nations, Peoples, and Languages
do give ear, and watch every Golden
Sand that this Glass doth run, that no-
thing of it may run waste. For it is the
Morning-Watch and Day-break of the
Spirit, that is to spread forth its Light
and Glory, whereby is to be enlighten'd
the Dark Ignorant State of the World
who have sat in the Region of Tradition

and Literal Knowledge, according to the Rational Wisdom of Man, which through the Inundation of the Spirit must all be drowned, and a New Earth prepared, wherein the sowing of the Spirit is to be with one pure Golden Grain, that can admit of no mingling of what is from Man; for another Time is now at hand, wherein nothing but what is purely taught of God shall abide and stand. Therefore as one that hath obtained through Infinite Love, and large Grace, to be Baptized into this Glorious Manifestation of the Spirit, I do beseech and excite all to whom this Journal shall come, that they do well observe and take diligent notice of the Method and Way which God took with me, in order to the bringing me forward to the Attainment of the manifold Degrees and Growths, which is here in a most simple and undressed manner brought forth, without any Alteration; but just as the Spirit was pleased to render it self in its own Clearness. So in obedience to the Call of Wisdom, may the same Visitation of Immediate Divine Teaching, as a Day-star in your Hearts appear, which may your Souls greatly revive and cheer.

Now give me leave to tell you the Beginning of my Way that the Spirit first led me into. In the first place then; after some Years that I had lived in some good Degree of an Illuminated Knowledge, setting under the Visible Teachings of Men, that could give no further Light than that they had arrived from others, through all of which I traced as a wandring Spirit that could find no Rest: but something still I found within my self that did open to draw in from a more pure Air, then I could meet without me: Whereupon I introverted more into my own Inward Deep, where I did meet with that which I could not find elsewhere; except it were with such as were brought under the same Dispensation of whom a few Names were made known unto me. Wherefore I do give my own Experience, that I would have every one that desires to be Sealed with the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation, not to take in any Years, Jealousies or Prejudices concerning the Emanations and Manuductions that the Holy Ghost will dispense forth, as any shall be found Lovers and Waiters thereupon. For I my self found all other Grounds and Pastures dry and barren, as a parched Desart; until

can

came to this Fruitful Lebanon, where all Variety of sweet scented Flowers, did as another Eden flourish pleasantly. Which were known and enjoyed by giving up to the Teaching of the Holy Unction, which as the Waters of the Sanctuary, will never cease springing, till they become an Overwhelming River, which is the true Baptizing Water of Life. This you will find to be true, as you seriously apply your self to this Way and Method of God's Immediate Teaching: Which then you shall find to open in the Center of your own Soul. And this way manifesteth it self in a various Dispensation. Sometimes this is by Inspiring from the Essential Word, which giveth its own certain Sound, as different Occasions do offer, upon a Soul's waiting thereupon. For it would be a very deplorable Case, if Christ should leave his Flock, and seal up the Fountain of all Future Revelation, that is no necessary to be Renewed in every Age of Time. Therefore he brings us to lie at the Mouth of this bubbling Well of his Spirit, for to drink in what is New and Fresh, which doth greatly delight the Soul; that would otherwise be apt to faint and flag, before it come to the end of its Race. Where-

fore he doth strow our Way, with fragrant Flowers, all sweet and pleasant, and of many and beautiful Colours; as you may observe when you read the Similitudes and Visions which are here Published; God many times coming down to unfold himself in this Figurative and Parabolical. Yet more Essentially and Deeper, above and beyond all Figures and Representations, of which I shall give you some account, as being under Command not to keep back, or shun to declare the whole Purport whereinto I have been carried; for the universal Refreshment and Benefit of such who are as weaned Children from every other Breast, but that of their Eternal Mother; whence all Wisdom and Understanding doth stream forth Intellectually, which is the growing Nutriment, as it doth pass Radically into the Soul, as the Blood doth into the Veins. Now here is a Cessation of Sensible Images, for all is turned into an Intellectual Sight, Operation, and Sensation. From this Center of Light, though no visible Images are impressed or raised thereupon, yet here is the true Ground and Substance of all which are in an Interiour Figure portrayed in the Spirit of the Mind, and brought

out

out no further, but do remain an Invisible Index, just as it is with God himself, before he formeth out of the Essential Ground, Shapes and Figures of Things. So as these may conduce as much to the Informing and Enlightning, Renewing and Comforting, and even Essentializing of the Spirit into God, as any of the other; nay, I know it to be the more Sure Ground, and Concenter of the Spirit: and if it should never know any of those other Figurative Visions; yet keeping to the Center to drink in the pure Streams of Revelations, as they arise herefrom, it shall give them an Access into the Full Body and Center of the Trinity; which swallows up all of Shadows and Pictures, and terminates into the very Essentiality of a God-Formation, into Substantial Powers acting in, and from the pure Essence of Spirit in Transnewed Nature. Thus Intellectual Vision, thus considered, is the very next Step to that Beatifical Vision, or Seeing of God barely, without any other Medium, but the very express Personality of the Lord JESUS; by being so consummated into the Essence of his Spirit and Light, as that whatever is knowable and obvious to Him, may also our Sight of Light be, both here in Time, and hereafter in Eternity. Which is an unknown Mystery; of which an account may be hereafter more fully given, as it shall be entred into.

As to the Other Sort of Vision, that is no New Ministration. For it is of Old that God did thus often make out himself, as a more taking and plain

plain Way, in raising Images distinct for Teachableness unto us. And that proceeds from another Center, than that of the Intellectual; it is more Deep. Some Persons may stand in this Center Line naturally of Seeing, and Awakening of Images out of this Center, according to the strong Impressions of their Minds, by various Figures. If the Mind of such be Pure, and ordinarily run into Heavenly Objects, it will raise Appearances suitably: and there will be an Awakening, and Drawing out of various Speculations of Beauty and Glory, as may foresignify what is to be accomplished, in a Particular way. This Way of God's Manifestation, hath been frequent in Former, and in This Present Time: But these are Preps for the Work, that they may not faint in their Way up to God's Mountain of more Perfect and Naked Vision. Now of this kind of Visions I have been much visited withal, but I press to get beyond it. Here is no Stay: the Ground from whence these open is too shallow. I am driven now to descend Deeper, where the Spirit essential may be with its own Eternal Essentiality, that Power therefrom it may have to Make and Form whatever it will: as, and from Substance that is Original.

Then as there is of Divine Vision, that opens from the Holy and Heavenly Mind, which draweth in these Prefigurations; so there is another Sort of Vision that is from the Starry Influence, and Working Power of the Elements, that in conjunction are with the Common Spirit and Mind

of

of a Person. And though there be not any Eminent Work of Regeneration, yet there may be Vision: as Balaam was, and others, had that Gift, and yet were not Renewed in their Spirits, or brought nigh to God thereby. Such notwithstanding may have Power to raise many Images that may foretell and signifie what is to come to pass. For there is a Starry Magia, that some may have a Natural Property to open in themselves: and it doth sometimes awaken into Manifestation in the deep of Sleep, and giveth Warning of Evil that is to come, and Shewt of Good; as relating to the present Manifestation of Time. And this may be, and is, a Common Gift. But where it is in a Sanctified Vessel, it is far otherwise illustrated then in those who nothing of that can give proof of.

So now hence we see the different Nature of Vision, and of Prophetical Intelligence therefrom, that we may watch to every Center opening. For the Serpent's Subtilty stands ready to mingle, where ever he can enter in. For he is a great Magical Prince, and the outward Planets are as his Operators in the Constitution of the meer Natural Man. Now of all these, the most Safe is the Intellectual and Divine Vision, that openeth from the more profound Center-Deep: but yet are so as that we are to stick here even in this.

For there is a Center Deeper still, where the Deity unmasked is of all Figures and Images, known and seen in his own Simplified Being. And when in Spirit caught up here, we see all the various Wonders, brought forth in the very Life-Essential

tial Property, as wrought out of God immediately, and in their Living Figures, as the innumerable Hosts, which do replenish the Heaven of God's Habitation; which is the purest and most infallible Vision, that our Spirits may Eternally Concentrate in, with all the delightful Satisfaction, that the very Angels before the Throne of God's Majesty do enjoy. So we may this know as often as from all Bodily Sense we can get away. For this kind of Vision highly different is from that which we call Divine, or Intellectual; because it doth all over sublime the Spirit, Soul, and Body, during the time that the Munition-Flame of the Holy One doth as a Pavilion all overspread, and keepeth all of Sense at the Foot of the Mount, while Spirit entreth into the Tabernacle-Glory of the Holy Trinity.

This sort of Vision the Beloved John *was in, when being wholly caught up* in the Spirit, *he saw all the Variety of the Lord's Kingdom, and all express Personality. Since which we have not hereby any in late Ages that have been in the like Transportation in Spirit, and yet alive in the Body, to declare of what was seen and heard after such a Wonderful Way as he had. But the Author must (to the Honour of God) own, that something, not unlike to this, hath been to her manifested. Such Grace and Love Our* JESUS *doth again afford, and bringeth himself into our Knowledge, by this Way of the Spirit clear and free; that we may know him that is True, and receive by this Highest Vision-Ministration, the full extent of his Will and Mind:*

that

that is, that we may both see, and hear, as if we were out of the Body of Corporeity, while yet in the Body, as Supersensualized to know, and behold purely, through the Organical Properties of the Spirit, according as every Objection in Heavenly Places in their Order do carry in reference to our Cohabitation within those Circulations through the Spiritual Body.

Thus have I brought forth out of the deepest Deep, what the present Measure of my Knowledge and Experience is, in this Mystical Dispensation. Which hereby is as the New and best of Wine that hath been reserved for this Last Time. Whereby it may be understood, that Christ has not forgotten to make good his Promise, to renew the Spring of his Spirit, by a continued Succession of it. And as we see and hear the Fruitfulness of it doth more generally abound, and find entertainment in the World, by a New Generation of Apostolical Spirits, so doth it presage a New Kingdom and State is near approaching. Which is Argument enough to provoke all that would be Subjects of this Kingdom, which the Lamb has only Right unto, to be preparing and making Ready, as the First Fruits, that they may be Qualified to make up this New Jerusalem Bride. Therefore as my Fellow Denizens of that City, which is from Above, where-ever ye are scattered, whether as Exiles, or Captives scattered to and fro, I beseech you let your Inward Ear be attentive, keeping Watch and Ward in great Calmness and Stillness of Mind. Then may ye hear the Love-Calls, passing through that Horn which is

is filled with pure Oil, that will gather and draw you into the High, Celestial, and Spiritual Pasture, and Feld; where our goodly Tents may be Pitched, and of which we may go in and out, to that rich Sharon, *which springs and flowers round about our Kingly Shepherd; that so as his Sheep and Lambs we may be gently led from Fountain to Fountain, and drink and feed together, in the same Harmony and Unity; as do the Saints in the Upper Fold, so we in this Lower.*

I shall now wind up all with a Caution to two Ranks: the First shall be to the Unlearned and Ignorant in this Method and Way of the Spirit's Manifestation. Which is, that they do forbear Rash and Censurious Judgment upon those Things that are at present above their Reach. For as they desire not to be prevented and bereaved of the Great Benefit of Divine Inspiration, and the Assistances of the Holy Ghost, my Advertisement to such is, that they become Simple and Child-like, and adventure upon the Conduct and Manifestations of the Holy Spirit, then will they find another manner of fruitful Life will in them spring, and no reason shall they have to repent for Acquiescing to the Divine Will herein. The Second Caution shall be to that sort, which are already Initiated into this our Mystick and Supersensual Wisdom, that may have with me run deep into the Ocean of what is Mysterious and Wonderful for Knowledge. First I must caution you, with my self, to keep very Low, entring into a Self-Annihilation, so as a Nothing to be, with reference to the Creaturely Being, that the All-Deifick Unction

may

THE EDITOR TO THE READER.

THERE having been a Promise made in the Preface to *the Ark of Faith*, that the *Diary* of this Author should follow, the First Volume of the same is now accordingly Published for an Universal Good. For the Author, or the Instrument rather made use of by the Divine Wisdom, is known to be of so Universal a Spirit; that nothing less hereby can be designed. And howsoever, what is herein Delivered, as well as the Manner of the Delivery it self, may come to be opposed, either on this hand, or on that; I think

I can say, that I am more than Morally Assured, That the All-wise God hath hereby Ends to bring about, which the most Acute and *Vulturous* Eye of the Greatest Rationalist shall never be able to dive into: and that all will serve but to a Fuller Breaking out of the Truth and the Divine Light; that True Light, which Enlightens every one that comes into the World, so far as it is not Resisted, and according to the Degree of Purity in the Vessel, for the Reception and Reflexion of its Rays.

This is an Age that thinks it self to excel all that have ever went before it, in the Discovery and Improvement of Truths: and it cannot be denied, but that of these late years Mechanical Knowledge hath been brought up to a very great Height, which hath had both its Good and Bad Effects in the World. But notwithstanding all the Fancied or Real Light, in matters either Physical or Theological; which the Present Age doth so much boast of; it may perhaps not unfitly enough be said of those of that make the chiefest Cry, that *the Veil is still before their Eyes.* And let these Imagin what they please, and Pride themselves

in

in the Penetration of their Sight, they must all sooner or later be convinced, that it will be impossible, without the Immediate Hand of Christ, to rend away the Veil: or to penetrate through it into the Sanctuary of God, or of Nature; without the Great High Priest, bearing the Oracle of Truth upon his Breast, do make a way for them to enter in: and do both open their Eyes and Ears, that seeing, they may see; and hearing, they may hear, whatever is written by his Finger, or spoken by his Mouth. Let not the Blind think they see, or the Deaf believe they hear: but especially let both take heed not to be Offended at those Little ones (as the Jews were of old) whose Eyes, or Ears have been Opened by the Word and Power of JESUS.

And that there may be some Such even in This Day, wherein Materialism and Sadducism do certainly no less, (if not much more) eminently, than in the First Day of Christs Appearance in a low Corporeal Form, Reign and Triumph; will not seem perhaps so very strange, or incredible, as to many it may at first appear to be, when what is Now here Published, as well as what hath been already Pub-

lished of this Nature through the same Hand, shall come to be Thoroughly examin'd, and scan'd into, by any Impartial Inquirer. Yet indeed such are justly to be esteemed worthy of all Commendation, that shall not from any evil Propension, but purely from an Holy Jealousie for the Honour of God, and out of a true Tenderness and Veneration for the Sacred Scriptures (which undoubtedly do contain his Revealed Will to Man,) withhold giving their Assent hereto; if they yet Oppose not, what they may not at present comprehend. Who, if they do indeed take heed to that most sure *Word of Prophesy*, and do suspend any Positive Determination in this Matter, while they have no other but this Light, as of a Candle or Torch, shining in a Dark Place, are in a good disposition to receive whatever further Manifestations of himself the most wise God may please to communicate: And will be then fully satisfied, when *the Day* shall *dawn, and the Day-star arise in* their own *Hearts*. Which it will not fail to do, according as they shall be found true to what they have already received, and believing in the Promises that are therein

therein given for their sakes, from Him who is the Faithful Witness, and that is the same *Now* as he was *Yesterday*, in the days of the Patriarchs, the Prophets, and the Apostles; and will be the same for *ever*, the *Yea* and the *Amen*.

For in all Ages of the World God hath had some special Friends, though perhaps hidden for the most part from the World, because they were not of it: with whom in a more Familiar and Intimate manner he hath chosen to converse, and manifest himself. In all Ages God hath been known to be *the God of the Prophets*: and for his Honour some have been confident to say, That he never did any Great Thing in the Economy of his Church, or in the Kingdoms of the Earth in order thereto, but that he hath always before *revealed his Secret unto his Servants the Prophets*: and given express Manuductions, and Rules, for the Effecting of every such Work; as particularly in the days of *Moses*, of the Tabernacle with all its Vessels; in those of *Solomon*, of the Temple; in those of *Ezra*, of the restitution of That, and of the Law; and in those of the Apostles, of the Foundation of the Spi-

ritual Kingdom of Christ: which is now in the Fulness of Time about to be re-revealed, at His Second expected Coming, in the Power and Glory of the Father, to Judge both the Quick and the Dead, according to everlasting Righteousness and Equity, and to put down all Enemies under his Feet; that so he may not only for a Thousand Years, which are to him but as One Day, but for Ever sit upon his Holy Hill of *Sion*, governing all Worlds with a Scepter of Holiness, as the LORD of LORDS, and KING of KINGS.

Wherefore the Spirit of the Lord, which hath more, or less, in all Ages thus moved (as in a particular Treatise on this Subject shortly to be Published is at large Proved) upon the face of the meek and deep silent Waters, in the Souls of such, as have been first made clean through the Washing of the Word; will certainly not fail to move upon them in this Last Age, in order to a New and Glorious Creation of New Heavens and a New Earth. *And the Inspiration of the Almighty*, which *giveth* man *Understanding*, may with some reason be hoped not to have been quite Exhausted in the former

mer Ages, but that he will appear even unto Us, as he did appear unto Them; opening Variously the Springs of all Spiritual, and even Natural Knowledge: and will thereby renew also those Noble Works, and Deeds of Royal Power, that he did in the days of our Fathers, the Holy Prophets and Apostles; and in the Old time before them, even in the beginning of the Creation of God: Before Man had corrupted his way; or had alienated himself from the Image of the Everlasting Light, and the Unspotted Mirror of the Power of God. While not having cut himself off from the pure Streams, flowing from the Glory of the Almighty, he might, as His Representative, Oversee, and Govern all the Creatures of this Globe, whether in the Earth, or in the Water under the Earth, or in the Air above it; by virtue of that Soveraign Charter committed to him, *Gen.* i. 28.

Which Charter having been forfeited, the Divine Character expunged, the Seals broken, all the Ensigns of Royalty defaced, the Virgin Image deflowred, and the Angelical Life and Might exchanged for that contemptible weak Form, which

we now wear, that is subject to the curse of Mortality and Sin; It is again renewed to us, much more strongly than at first, through the Pure Humanity of Christ, which is exalted above all the Principalities and Powers in the Heavenly Places; the express Character of the Father afresh imprinted, as in the very Forehead; a new and everlasting Commission established, to go forth and act in the Tri-un Name of Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, which is sealed with the Heart of Jesus; All the Royal Ensigns are redelivered, the Crown of Immortality, the Scepter of Righteousness, and the Love Imperial Standard of JEHOVAH: the Violated Image is restored, the Image of the Beast ground to Powder, and his Number perfectly raced. So that the Bestial and Antichristian Kingdom being hereby brought to an end, a new *Æra* of the Kingdom of Christ doth thereupon Commence; first in particular Souls, then in the whole Family of the First-born, after that in the Great Assembly of the After-born, and so on till the whole Mass be Leavened and Transmuted by the Ferment of the Divine Nature, passing through the Glorified Body

of Jesus, that is able to subdue every thing unto it self. This verily is that Kingdom, which is so much talked of, and so little every where understood, but less still pressed after: which is in this Book, and in that also of *the Revelation of Revelations* (Published now ten years Ago,) so Essentially and Fundamentally declared; as nothing Higher, nothing Deeper can upon this Subject be ever laid down, whether in Time, or in Eternity.

And because *Solomon*, (whose Reign was as a faint *sketch* or Type, of the Glorious Reign of the true *Jedidiah*, or Beloved of the Lord) built himself a Royal Palace in *Lebanon*, which was a fruitful and a well-watered Soil, and most beautiful for its scituation, where he made Gardens and Orchards, planting in them Trees of all the variety of most excellent Fruits, also Cedars and Fir-Trees for Building; with great Water-works, Pools of Water, and Fountains; with a fair Tower also looking toward *Damascus*; and with a Vineyard of Red-wine, where he entertained his *Shulamite* Queen, and her Honourable Women: Therefore is the Palace, or Mansion-house of the Great KING, the true

Solomon,

Solomon, or Prince of Peace, here Parabolically represented to be raised up as in a New *Lebanon*, whereinto the Tabernacle of the Eternal Wisdom, coming down from God out of Heaven, with all its Furniture, is brought: and the Children of the Lamb's Bride are figured out to grow up by the sides of this House, as the Branches of a fruitful Vine, or as so many several Lillies, from one Stock, or Olive-Plants from one Root; according to the manifold proportion and diversity of the Divine Seed cast into the Ground of Nature, by the Great Seedsman. Whence the expected Kingdom of the Messiah in Restored Nature, which is called the *Kingdom of God*, and the *Kingdom of Heaven*, is according to the Spirits Mystical Dialect, compared to a Vineyard, to an Olive-yard, to a Garden of Lillies, and to a Corn-field: and is expressed by the various figurations of a New *Eden*; of a New *Canaan*; of New Heavens and New Earth; of Fountains, and Trees, and Plants of all sorts; of Canals, Aqueducts, and Rivers of Pleasure; of Tents, Palaces, and Temples; of a Mountain, of a Rock, and of a City; of *Sion*, *Lebanon*, and the Hills of Spices;

of

of new found Countries descended out of the Heavens, or by the Creating Word in the Divine Magia made to appear, as a new *Sharon*, and a new *Havilah*, and a *Benlah*; of *Jerusalem*, of *Bethel*, and of the *Southland* of Eternity; of the Pleasures and Grandeur of a Rich, Powerful, and Wise Prince, such as *Solomon*, and of all the Badges of Royalty, and Scenes of Magnificent Glory, that do, as in a shadow, precede, attend, or follow the Marriage and Reception of a Royal Bride. But this Heavenly Kingdom, this Marriage-supper of the KING, this Inauguration and Coronation of the Lamb, and of his Bride, to the Kingdoms of the Earth, and to the lost Dominion and Soveraignty over the whole Six days Work, is not to be expected but after very great and mighty Preparations; many forerunning Signs of the Son of Man coming to us in his Fathers Glory, and the Six Ascending Steps to the Throne of the Great *Solomon*. All which are most difficult to pass; so that few, if any, have been able in many Centuries to hold out to the last Degree, or Ascension-step to this Throne. But they have fell short of the PHILADELPHIAN Crown, and of the high

high Prerogatives thereof, *viz.* the being made Pillars, and Principal Supporters, in the Descending Temple of the Most High God; the bearing the Name of JEHOVAH, by an Essential communication of the Properties, Powers, and Dignities of their Eternal Father, opened to such in JESUS, and by a most Real, Intimate, and Vital Penetration of that most glorious wonderful Name, burning in the Bush of their Humanity, and putting forth it self in Imperial Acts and Deeds; Their bearing the Name of the New *Jerusalem*-Mother that Free-woman which is above, and demonstrating livelily its Inscription, by an utter defacing of that of the Mother of *Babylon*, and of the Beast upon which she rides; and by a Majestick environing Brightness as of the Sun, a subduing the Moon, with all that is sublunary and mutable, under their Feet, and a wearing upon their Heads a Crown of Twelve Stars, wherein so many Royal Pre-eminences and Ghostly Powers are contained; The bearing the Names of the Foundations of this City, the Names of the Tribes of *Israel*, and the Names of the Apostles of the Lamb; and the bear-

ing

ng lastly the *New* Name of Jesus, that no Man knoweth but he himself, who with his own Finger hath written it on their Vestures, and on their Thighs, that so in all things they may be made like unto him their Head-Life, by the all-powerful working of His Spirit, with which they are sealed.

There are but few found, who have so much as *an Ear to hear what the Spirit saith* to this Church of *Philadelphia*, the First-fruits of the Lamb: or even but to receive the Promises of the *Holy* and *True* One, who is now at this instant with *the Key of* DAVID, *Opening* gradually this blessed state in a few chosen Names; so that none shall ever *shut* it more. And he is *shutting* up in such the Dark Abyss, and wrathful depraved Nature; so that it can never be again *Opened*. But still fewer are they, who have not only an Ear to hear, but also an Heart and Hands to Act whatever the Spirit saith: and who dare to adventure on, to the laying hold of such a weighty Crown, as is that of the First-born. And even of those that do so adventure forward for this most High Prize, some do stop having attained to the First Degree,

others

others rest in the Second, and others in the Third, as thinking that they are already got to the Sixth, and so want nothing but to be taken presently to sit with their Lord in his Throne. Some are willing at the end even of the first days work of Regeneration, or Spiritual Creation, to enter into their Sabbath: and without having passed the Works of the other Five Days, to sit contented with the first productions of Divine Light upon the Soul. Some who have beheld one, or two, or perhaps three Signs of the coming of the Son of Man, have not had patience longer to wait for all the Signs: but have thence peremptorily concluded, that he was come to them, and that his Kingdom was in them, before a Redemption has been wrought out from the lapsed Nature; or before the very Head of the Serpent has been bruised in them, and slain by the Virgin Seed of the Wisdom of God, in the meek Second Holy Principle of Light and Love: which by the Inspired Penmen of Old, is expressed by that most soft, and yet most victorious Name JAH. Hallelu-JAH.

For

For the prevention therefore of all such Miscarriages, and for the undeceiving of those who think it a *light thing to be a King's son*, or a *King's Daughter*, it hath seemed good to the Most Wise God and *Father* of our Spirits to raise up, according to the necessity of this present day, an Instrument by him fitted, through many Fires and Waters, and through all manner of Temptations, both in the Heights above, and in the Depths beneath, and immediately instructed at Wisdoms Oracle, for so great a Work, as the education of the King's Children, and the leading them up step by step to their Fathers Throne, that they may be Kings and Priests upon the Earth unto God, and unto the Lamb for ever; and may from the Righteous Virgin Earth spring up as Plants of mighty Renown in a well-watered Paradise, and as *Olive-branches*, continually *empty the Golden Oyl out of themselves*, and drop their fatness, for maintenance of a Perpetual Light in the Sanctuary, that was before darkned.

This will easily be seen to be the Drift of these Writings, by any one that is but a little skilled in their Dialect. And it

it is no contemptible Providence of the All-seeing Eye of Eternity, that this Book, after having laid so many years as in the dust, should now come to be brought forth into the Light, in such a Critical Juncture of Time, and in this very Year, which is full of great Expectations on this hand, and on that. To which nothing is given me in Particular to say, but only this Word of Caution to the greedy Expectants and Waiters for some Outward visible Revolution in Church or State: *Let such be sober in their Hopes, and take good heed to themselves of their Observations, or Calculations: and let them not lay too great a stress upon any external Deliverance how great soever, or upon the Rise or Fall of any Earthly Monarch, Potentate, or State: neither let them seek for the Kingdom of Christ in their own Will, nor according to certain preconceived Notions and Images, nor binding it down to any Sect or Party in the (so called) Christian World: for they shall find it no where but in the Triumphant Resignation of Jesus Christ. When therefore they shall be certain that they have drunk of the very same Cup which he did drink, that they have passed through*

the

the Earth, to be His Companions, will this Beloved City come down. Of the Truth of which every one must necessarily be convinced, that doth but consider seriously the Process that this Author hath been Led in; according as the same from these ensuing Memoirs may be gathered, in order to the drawing down the Powers of the Heavenly Worlds, and the unfolding the Fountain of the Holy Ghost, and the Book of the Resurrection. Neither can this *Jerusalem Glory* be discerned by any others, or after any other method than is herein laid down from the Opener of that Principle, let them look never so long about, crying, *Lo here* in the *East*; or, *Lo there* in the *West*. For this High Promotion of Wisdom's Children cometh neither from the *East*, nor from the *West*; neither out of the *North*, (on [illegible] some are gazing after it at present,) nor yet from the *South*. But the Lord cometh from TEMAN, where the glorious Virgin Principle is Unlocked; whence the warm, holy, Supernal *South-wind* doth blow upon the Gardens of *Libanus*, and cause the Spices to flow out; whither the Patriarch *Abraham* always directed his Travels; and

where

where *Jacob* saw the Ladder of Heaven, and the Gate thereof. The Key of which Gate is there presented by the Hand of Divine Wisdom to all her Children, to whom she crieth aloud, standing at the entry of the Celestial City, and proclaimeth the joyful JUBILEE; inviting them to return Now from their Captivity, and Presently to come forth from the Tottering *Babel* (which is founded upon the Sands, and to enter with her Key into this City, *which hath Foundations*. For this She standeth on the top of the Heavenly Places, and putteth forth her Voice to them at the coming in at the Doors: for this She meeteth them in every Path, layeth hold on them that, having tried them with her Laws, they may enter in thereby, and feast at the Table which she hath furnished for them. But, alas! I see, that the most even of those that have been enroll'd under Her Discipline, will be not a little afraid to lay hold on this Key of the Kingdom when it is reached out to them: and will shrink from it, beholding how large it is, and that it is made full of all Solid Gold; even as this very Author did at its first Presentment, as thinking

is impossible for any ever to bear the Weight of it. Besides this, there is a Mercurial Serpent which twineth himself about it, whose Life can be destroyed no otherwise but by the Royal Antidote of the Unicorns Horn.

Let not any therefore think it a Light thing, or easily Attainable, to bear the Key of the Government on their Shoulders. But let them examin thoroughly the several Progresses and Steps of this Author, in order to its Attainment; that are Recorded for the space of about Six Years, in This present Volume. Of which it must be confessed that much has been Lost; so that the Links of Wisdom's Chain may often seem to be broken. But as the greatest Architect, Statuary, and Painter of these Last Ages, is said to have become so Excellent, meerly by his Observations drawn from a most Imperfect Maimed Statue, or Bust, being the Work of a most Exquisite and Masterly Hand: so it is not at all to be despaired, but that there may be found also in This Day some of Rare and Excellent Abilities of Spirit, who, notwithstanding any Imperfections or Maimings of this Spiritual Register, or any Defects in its Exte-

rior

rior Habit of Language or Style, may by the assistance of their Supream Tutor, draw forth, even from the Disjointed Parts of This Work, such an excellency of *Knowledge and Skill in all* True *Learning and* Solid *Wisdom*, that they may be *found ten times better*, and more Skilful, *than all the Magicians*, and Men of Fame, that are in the Universities throughout all *Europe*. For when Wisdom's Key is obtained, and her Book unsealed in any, according to the Process here described; then may all the Depths of Philosophy, as well as of Divinity, and all the Hidden Treasury of Wisdom, in All Worthy Arts and Sciences, be successively broken up. And thus, as from one Foot of the *Rhodian* Colosse, (which is to This Day preserved) every one that is but skilled in the Proportions of the Human Body, can exactly Calculate what the Whole should be, and Know thence how to frame one accordingly: so every one to whom God has given some good degree of Understanding in the Symmetry and Proportions of the Spiritual Body, will notwithstanding any Intervening Breaches, or Abrupt Transitions, be able hence to Frame some suitable Idea of the

whole Design and Oeconomy of God, in the Manifestation of his Kingdom to Separated and Virginiz'd Souls.

Now the Manifestation of this Divine Kingdom is Various in Several Persons, and in the same Person at several Times. Whence this Variety in the Descent of the Heavenly and Ghostly Powers, (whether in this Principle or in another) and of the Joys of the World to come, is here not unfitly Symboliz'd out by a *Garden*, or *Paradise*; as it was by the King thereof himself in his truly Gracious Answer to the Penitent Thief. And yet more Expressively is this Flourishing State of the Lamb's Elect Bride Cipher'd to us by a *Fountain of Gardens*, or *Paradises*, planted with all Trees of Frankincense, Myrrh, and Aloes, and with all the chief Spices; out of which the Royal Ointment is prepared for the Consecration of such Priestly Kings, as are to Reign upon the Earth in the Lamb's Nature, and Name. Which shall make all the Wild Beasts of the Forest to fly into Dens and Lurking Holes, and every Venemous Creature to hide it self from the Great Stirrk Joinin, in his Representatives, and from the Fiery

Stream

Stream issuing out of his Mouth; by which the Spirit of Antichrist, that huge *Leviathan*, shall be utterly Destroyed.

So will the Kingdom of Christ manifest it self, by a Gradual, but Total, overthrow of that of Him, who has Usurped all the Kingdoms of the Earth; until all that, which he has caused to be as a Wilderness by the Blast of his Pestilentious Breath, be again Renewed, and made to be as the Garden of God, filled with Wells of Living Water, and Streams from the Upper *Lebanon*: A Garden giving forth all the Variety of Flowers and Fruits of Life, according to the Seasons, and according to every ones Essential Ground, and Internal Soil: A Garden in which there is not any mist Tree, existing from the Root of the outward Elements, containing Good and Evil, Truth and Falshood, Light and Darkness; but all whose Trees are Trees of Life, all whose Plants are Plants of Righteousness, all perfectly Good and True, All-beautiful and Lustrous.

How various the Manifestation of this *Lebanon Kingdom* will be, no Pen can describe, no Tongue can express. That is Various indeed: but the Manifestation of the

the while is but One; and the Essential Word of God, *which is the Worker of all* these *things*, is most Uniform. The Manuductions, Illuminations, and Inspirations are very different, but still there is but one Way, one Light, and one Spirit; one Lord, and one God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of us all; who in these last Days is about to appear yet more fully to us by his Son, setting him Openly upon his Holy Hill. Thus he who is the Abyssal Unity of all Beings, clotheth himself as with several Names, rideth forth in several Powers, weareth on his Head several Crowns, and glanceth from his Eyes several Lights. And yet there is but One Crown, One Power, and One Name, as there is but One Light; which diffuseth it self in all the variety of Colours. Which Unity and Variety of Light is well to be heeded in the Reading of this book, and of all other Spiritual Treatises whatever, of what Rank or Degree soever they be. For God sometimes appears in the Darkness, and yet in that Darkness there is Light; again he appears in the Light, and yet Darkness may be mixed with this Light, till the Perfect Day do spring

from

from on High. Thus he appears to some at a distance, as in a *great and strong wind*; to others in an *Earthquake*; in both which Formes he eminently manifested himself through some, about the Beginning of the Last Century. Then after this, approaching still nearer, he appears to a third sort in the *Fire*: as at this very Day he powerfully doth to some, that are known to Wisdom's Priesthood. And lastly he demonstrates his Presence to some, as to this his chosen Vessel, in a *still small Voice*, and in a *Fire*, gentle, lambent Flame. Sometimes God manifests himself to the Eye or Ear of the Receptive Hearer, according to the several Properties, Operations, and Influxes of this or that Name, which he puts on; of this or that Attribute, which he communicates; of this or that Sphere, in which the Living Wheels of the Creatures before the Throne of God do move. Thus was he manifested to the Unregenerate Spirit of *Balaam*, according to the Efficacy of the Name *Shaddai*, who *saw the Vision* of him in the Similitude of a Vesture falling into a Trance: And this is the lowest sort of True Divine Prophetie. Then was he Manifested

unto

unto *Abraham*, unto *Isaac*, and unto *Jacob* by the Name of *El-Shaddai*; which is a much higher Degree than the former; as that whereby is expressed, not only the Paternal Property in the Absolute Sovereignty of his Will, but also the Meek Love-Principle co-joined with it in a Federal Rite. After this he was manifested under the Law, at sundry Times, and in divers Manners, by the Most Essential, and Great Name of the Covenant *Jehovah*; but still according to the variety of the Vessel, and its fitness to receive the Emanations thereof, either in a High or Low Degree. Then lastly he was made known, under the Gospel, to the Apostles, to the Evangelists, to the Prophets, and to other Ranks mentioned in the Apostolical Epistles by the Name of *Jesus*; which Name doth Unseal, and Open that of *Jehovah*; whence the Miraculous Powers did so abound in the Early Days of the Church, while there was Faith in this Name. But still it is the same One, Holy and True God that revealed himself both to the Vile Son of *Beor*, and to the most Heroick Father of the Faithful; though not by the same Name. And he is nevertheless

beleſs One, and having Appeared after a Manner, and in that Name, to the Prophets of Old, and then ſpeaking after another Manner, and by another Name to their Succeſſors the Prophets. Neither would he be the leſs ſo, ſhould he even ſpeak to us, after another Manner than he hath yet ſpoken either to the Prophets, or to the Apoſtles; or ſhould he make himſelf known to us by a Name, whereby he *was not known to them*. He is ſtill the ſame, let the Veſſel be never ſo Different; and is equally to be Adored and Believed, whether he takes up an Honourable or Diſhonourable Veſſel; Learned or Ignorant, Noble or Plebeian; whether the Inſtrument be a Prieſt or Levite, Iſraelite or Proſelite, Male or Female, Young or Old. Some has he called from the Plow, others from gathering of Sycamore Trees, and others from their Drag-Nets; whom he has ſet over the Nations and over the Kingdoms, to Root out and to Plant, to Throw down and to Build up, by the mighty Power of his Spirit according to its various Operation, and Manifeſtation. It matters not what the Subject is, into

which

which the Divine Influences are receiv'd, and through which they pass: even though it should be an Heathen, as in the Case of *Jethro*; or a Brute Beast, as in that of *Balaam*. The Gradation nevertheless of these Influences may be computed according to the Situation, and according to the Proximity and Remoteness of the Subject which is to receive them, from the Source, or Centre of Divine Light, and according to the several Channels and Ducts that they must first pass through, before they are there in received. But the All-wise God is never wanting in the Preparation of such Vessels, as may be suitable for the Reception of such Degrees of his Light, as he designs to Communicate. And this Beautiful Variety is in the Writings of the Old Testament, and also in those of the New most Remarkable. For it is one Degree of Inspiration that *Moses* had, and another that *Isaiah* had, and a third that *Daniel* had. Another is the Inspiration of the Writers of the Gospels, the same with either of these Three: And yet both the one and the other are all from the True Inspiring

Breath

Breath of God. The Like may also be observed in the New Testament. But to Treat of this would require a large Discourse. What has been here already said, will suffice for the Wise in Heart; that they may understand the Voice of the Lord their Bridegroom, when he shall call to them, *in the Cool of the Day*, and present himself *walking in the Garden*; that they may not seek to hide themselves from him, but may walk therein leaning upon his Breast, and refresh themselves with its Flowers and Fruits, that do there present themselves to be Plucked.

As for the Removal of that Great Millstone, which is thrown in the way, *That God hath ceased to Reveal himself to Men since the Days of the Apostles, and that all Pretensions to the same are but Illusions, and as left but the Dreams and Fancies of a Heated Enthusiast*; I am not very solicitous, as well [illegible] that the same God, who hath already appeared in a most Wonderful Manner to give his Testimony to Souls concerning what hath been hitherto Published from the same Spi-

rit

tit and Inſtrument, will not be wanting
Now to give his Seal to This, or to
what Hereafter may come to be Pub-
liſhed: and even in a more ample and
fuller manner to Vindicate his Honour,
than he hath been yet known to have
done ſince the Primitive Days of Faith.
But howſoever the Wiſdom of God
may, with reſpect to theſe Particular
Writings, ſhew it ſelf at preſent, this
Miſſive muſt ſhortly be caſt into the
Sea. Otherwiſe the Kingdom of God,
which we daily ought to pray for, can
never come: And it is little better but
a Mockery of his Name to ſollicite
him for the Calling of the Jews, and
the Fulneſs of the Gentiles, and for
Unity, Peace, and Concord to all Na-
tions; till this Beam be removed from
before the Eye of our Spirits. For
which End there hath been ſome while
ſince a Treatiſe writ, to Prove not on-
ly the Poſſibility, and the Expediency,
but even the Abſolute Neceſſity of Di-
vine Revelation, both Private and Pub-
lick; as in the Ancient Times, ſo no
leſs in the Preſent Time, toward the
Reſtitution and Winding up of All
Things:

Things; Which the Author of it undertakes to evince from plain and evident Principles, not disputed by the very Deists; and having done with them, to Clear up many Passages throughout the Prophets, and throughout the whole New Testament, which are impossible, as he holds, to be Accounted for by any other Principles. But how Successful such a New and Surprizing Attempt may be, is entirely submitted to the Disposal of the Infinitely Wise God, when he shall order it to come forth, for his Honour alone, and for no other Aim whatever. And unless he gives this Order, and by his Blessed Spirit do Accompany it, let it never see the Day: And whatever disagreeable to his Glory, or Inconsistent with his Truth, may have at any time been sent abroad of such a Nature, let it mouldet away in Perpetual Obscurity; and let it not be remembered by Him, when he maketh Inquisition, or even known among Men. But whatever is consistent with his Eternal Truth, and makes for his Glory upon the Earth in this Latter Day, let

that

His Holy Name, even as in Heaven it is Magnified by the High Principalities and Thrones, and by the Harpers upon the Sea of Glass.

To which Burning Sea of LOVE these Secret Spicy Walks will lead thee; while the Holy Angels and Perfected Saints will accompany thee all the way, reaching out to thee such fragrant Immortal Flowers and such Refreshing, Transforming and Transubstantiating Fruits, as do spring forth from the very Root of the Deity. Here therefore I would gladly leave thee: If thou art not already Entred, Wisdom calls unto thee Hereinto to enter, and to pass quickly the Sword of the Cherub: which she will assist thee to Break. But if thou art Entred, then Here abide, and Walk, till thou art brought to the Shore of that Sea, by this Experimental Traveller described, which will waft thee over to the *New Jerusalem*. Where I with thee, and with all those that follow the Lamb, do long to sing, *Glory to God in the Highest*, &c. and to publish the Glad Tidings of the Kingdom of Our God and Saviour; flying in the midst

The Editor to the Reader.

of the Heavens upon the Wing of the Dove-Spirit, and Proclaiming with a Loud Shout,

FEAR GOD, AND GIVE GLORY TO HIM, FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME. Rev. 14. 7.

Timotheus.

January 1st. 1697.

A TABLE OF THE CONTENTS.

AN *Account of the first Appearance of Wisdom's Star to the Author,* pag. 17.

Of the Book of Wisdom, sealed with three Seals pag. 19.

The Key of the Great Mystery, p. 22.

The Mystery of Rebeccah, *and of* Jacob's *obtaining the Blessing, unfolded,* p. 25.

The Mystick Death, p. 32.

Wisdom's Pinning Heart, with the Budding Tree for Transmutation, p. 34.

The Mystery of Laban *and* Jacob, *or the strife of the Sensual and Supersensual Life,* p. 37.

The Faithless and Faithful Dalilah *compared,* p. 42.

The true Nazarite, p. 43.

The Book of Life, and the Book of Death, p. 46.

The Divine Angler, p. 49.

The Magical Journey, with an account of Wisdom's high Stone of Wonder, p. 52.

A Table of the Contents.

The Eternal Master of this Scene, together with the Chain of the Creator with the Creature, p. 64.
An Expostulation of Wisdom's Pilgrim, p. 66.
The Voice of the Bridegroom, p. 67.
The Answer to the Spirit of the Soul, p. 68.
The Reply of the Bridegroom, ibid.
The Preparations of the Second Marriage, p. 69.
The Shulamite's Debate, p. 72.
Wisdom's Charge to the Shulamite, admitting her into the New Mystical Paradise, p. 80.
What is required to a Divine Association, p. 84.
An Experimental Revelation of the Lords Day, *and of being in the Spirit,* p. 86.
The Hidden Mystery of Eath's Seed, p. 88.
Wisdom's Call, and Direction for the Tabernacle Building, p. 91.
The Holy Composition-Oil, p. 101, 102.
The Garden of Beulah *in the Land of* Havilah, p. 105.
The Origine and Nature of the Regal Ghostly Power in the Tabernacle-Body, p. 117.
The Renewed Spiritual Wooing, p. 120.
The Mystery of Spiritual Sol *and* Venus, *or the two Heavenly Luminaries, Male and Female,* p. 124.
The going up from the Low Valley towards SION-*Hill,* p. 126.
A great Combat of the Dark world against the Ascending Traveller, p. 131.
The Lamb married by two Dogs, p. 135.
A Visional Manifestation of the Various Growths of the New Birth, before the Winged Power of the

the Holy Dove, P. 136.
A further Declaration, and Demonstration of this last Fixed State, and of the Power of the Holy Ghost, P. 137.
A Preparation for fresh Assaults from the Dark Kingdom, P. 140.
A Memorandum, how the Leviathan Spirit expended his Anger, which caused a mighty Conflict for several Days: and how he came to be again Restrained, P. 143.
The Application hereof made by the Witness of the Tabernacle, P. 150.
Fresh Instances and Encouragements from the Spirit of Wisdom, P. 152.
The Union of the Zeal of Phinehas with the Nazarite Purity, P. 155.
A Breviat of some late Perils we were in, P. 157.
The Divine Appearance from Mount Paran, P. 163.
The Unicorn-Power, P. 164.
A seasonable Caution against Treachery, P. 165.
A Preservative against Dark Magick, P. 166.
The Allegory of Balak and Balaam, ibid.
The Case of Jacob's Servitude, and Deliverance, P. 167.
The Cloud of Glory upon the Spiritual Tabernacle, P. 170.
Of Mystical Births, P. 171.
The Foundation Stones of the Holy City, P. 172.
Wisdom's Rock of Glory, upon which it is founded, P. 173.
The twelve Foundation-Stones that every one is to bear

A Table of the Contents.

Christ, who is therein to be admitted, p. 178.

A Call to this Searching Spirit from one of the New-Jerusalem, p. 18.

The Reason of the Scituation of its Gates, p. 18.

Another Call to this Ascending Spirit, p.

The Descent of the Jasper-Stone for the Foundation, p.

The Tree of Life, which is There, and Out, p.

The River of Sion, p. 190.

The Spirit's Echo to Wisdom's repeated Call, p.

The earnest Expostulations of this Spirit, with her Mother, and with her Beloved, p.

The Nazarite-Diet for the Jerusalem-Born Spirit, p.

The Voice of the Bridegroom to the Spirit of the Bride, after she had found an entrance into the City, p.

The Bridegroom's further Admonition to her, and to the Jerusalem-Waiters, p.

The Love Chain, p.

The Chariot of Elijah, p.

The New Book Opened: or, the Everlasting Gospel of JESUS, unfolding the Process of Regeneration, in his Mystical Incarnation, Death, Resurrection, Ascension and Glorification, p.

The Paradisical Sowing, p.

The Spring: or, the Resurrection, p.

The Ascension of the Bridal Spirit, p.

The Glorification of the same, p.

Another Seal of this Book of Life opened, &c.

A Table of the Contents.

an Experimental Passage through another Death, p. 242.
Quench not the Spirit, p. 244.
The Mocking Ishmaelite, p. 248.
The Magdalen Weeper, p. 251.
The Salutation of the Risen Jesus, p. 256.
The Immutability of the New Creature, p. 259.
The Witnesses of the Resurrection, p. 262.
The Immediate Robe given to the Risen of Jesus, p. 264.
The Wonder-Birth, p. 273.
Its Education, p. 274.
The Book of Prophecy, and of Life to be eaten down, p. 278.
The Food from the Altar, p. 280.
Aurora: or, the Day-spring from on High, p. 281.
The Threefold Appearance of the New Adam; or, the Three Degrees, p. 283.
The Ocean-Treasury, p. 287.
A Direction concerning the Communication, and Interpretations of Mystical Representations, p. 288.
The Passage to the Mountains of Precious Stones, p. 291.
The Sapphire-Stone, p. 294.
The Spirits eager Search, and Sighing after the Treasure, p. 296.
The Oppositions made from the outward Nature, p. 297.
The Holy Root of the Mystical Life, ibid.
The Globe of Light: or, the Perfect Day, p. 297.

The

The Light of Paradise, compared with that of Mount Sion, p. 249.
The End of all Things at hand, p. 251.
The Fall of Babylon, p. 252.
The Magical Seals, p. 253.
The Restoration of the Magical Might: or the Spirit Ascension to the Mount of Olives, p. 256.
The Extirpation of the Imaginary Root, p. 258.
The Superimaginary State; Ibid.
The Eternal Stillness; or, the Rock of Power. p. 261.
A Vision of God's Flaming Eye, p. 263.
The Interpretation of the Vision, p. 265.
The Believing Rest, p. 267.
The Lily of Faith, p. 268.
The Flying Banner; p. 270.
The Parting Principle: or, the Shooting of the Gulph, p. 271.
The Box of Spikenard: or, Divine Love, p. 275.
The Blessing made a Curse: or, the Ark in the Temple of Dagon, p. 276.
The Travelling forward of the Ark of the Presence, p. 277.
The Joseph's *Blessing,* p. 278.
Joshuah: *or, the Conquering Worthy,* p. 280.
The Ark-Drivers, p. 281.
An Appearance of the Personal Humanity of Christ, and of the Father's Glory, p. 282.
The Arcanum of the Holy Ghost taught by Christ, p. 283.
Take heed of Pilate's *Spirit;* p. 285.
The Rules of Merchandize, p. 286.

The

The Oracle [illegible] the [illegible]
The Michael-Unction, p. 293
The Opening in Heaven of the most [illegible]
The Seven Compassings, [illegible]
The Golden Fleece, ibid.
The Unloathing of [illegible] the High-Priest, p. 299
A [illegible] against the Composition-Poyson, p. 30[illegible]
The Consubstantiation of the Heavenly Bread, p. [illegible]
The Guard, [illegible]
The Jubilee, 365.
The Covering of the Son of Man, p. 30[illegible]
The Pot of Manna, and the Bowl of Oyl, ibid.
The fair Achsah presented to Othniel, p. 307.
The All-Golden Grain: or, the true Masculine Spirit, p. 30[illegible]
The New Creation, [illegible]
A great Battel against it, from the Dark and middle Worlds, [illegible]
A Renewed Evidence hereupon of the Resurrection [illegible]
The [illegible] of Hermon, ibid.
The Swan-like Washings, p. 316.
The Return of the Beast to the Lake: [illegible]
[illegible] up of the Dragon, p. [illegible]
The Name and Mark of the Lamb, [illegible]
The Guardian Eunuch, [illegible]
A [illegible] Battel from the Outward [illegible]
The Captain of the Lords Host appears to the [illegible] p. [illegible]
A [illegible] to the Shulamite, p. 350.

A Table of the Contents.

The Shulamite's Obedience to this Call, P. 331.
The Blessing of Zebulon, P. 332.
Vision and Eruition, P. 333.
The Golden Globe: or, the New Mold of Imagination, P. 334.
Rules for the Government of the Imagination, P. 337.
The Lamb's Book, P. 340.
The Lamb's Feast, P. 341.
Ejaculations after the Lamb's Great Appearance, P. 342.
His Fountain-Body unsealed, P. 343.
The Golden Mist: or, the Circling Breath of the Deity, P. 345.
The Holy Incense, P. 346.
The Healing Word, P. 347.
The Expostulation of the Spouse, P. 348.
The Bridegroom's Answer by his Spirit, P. 357.
The Marriage-Union, P. 360.
The Working Mines, P. 363.
The Divine Chymist, P. 364.
The Chrysolite, P. 365.
The Virgin in Labour to bring forth her First-born, P. 367.
A Representation of the Lamb, and of his Triumphant, P. 368.
Her Cup of Blessing, P. 373.
The Royal Purchase, P. 374.
Wisdom's Wardrobe: or, the Virgin Rayment, P. 375.
Repeated Cautions and Reproofs from the Importunate Lover to his Beloved, that she might hasten

Chasten out of the Land of her Captivity, p. 376.
The Eunuch Spirit: or, the Sabbath of Rest, p. 380.
A New Onset, causing an Interruption in the Spiritual Calling, p. 382.
The Sabbatical City, p. 383.
The Breaking through of the Divine Glory, p. 384.
The Oracular Glory, speaking Mouth to Mouth, p. 386.
The Ministration of Elisha, p. 387.
The Comforters Message from the Bridegroom, p. 392.
The Day of the Spirit, p. 394.
A fresh Attack against the Spirit of Faith, p. 396.
The Covering of wrought Gold interwoven with Scarlet Silk, p. 397.
The Chimpanzee, p. 399.
The Vineyard: or, the Magical Ground, p. 401.
The Weighty Drop, p. 403.
The Life of Divine Sovereignty: or, Man is become in one of us, p. 404.
The Gods ascending out of the Earth, p. 406.
Anathema: or, the King of the Banquet, p. 408.
Esther's Preparatory Fast, p. 410.
Her Feast, and Petition, p. 411.
Mordecai and Haman: or, the Princely Spirit of Faith, and the Insulting Spirit of Reason, p. 413.
The King's Answer to Esther's *Petition,* p. 416.
The Flying Horse of Power, ibid.

A Table of the Contents.

The United Crown: or, the Nazarite Covering, p. 418.

The Burning-Wheel: or, the Spirit's Workmanship, p. 419.

What it is to be a Standard-Bearer of the Spirit, p. 420.

The Seraphim covering the Wheels of Nature, p. 421.

The Progress of the Wheel-Work, p. [illegible]

The Cherub-Tent, p. 425.

The Way of the Spirit cleansed by the Cherubim Oracle, p. [illegible]

Wisdom's Armory disclosed, ibid.

It is broken up by the Mighty Cyrus, p. [illegible]

The Sign of the Son of Man, p. [illegible]

The Binding of the Four Winds, p. 432.

The Olive-Tree: or, the Sealing of the Deity, p. 433.

The Mystery of the three Heavenly Witnesses, p. 435.

The Ternary of Witnesses on the Earth, p. [illegible]

The Unity of these Three, p. [illegible]

Adullam: or, the pure Virgin-Tabernacle, p. 440.

The Great Day-Star, p. [illegible]

The Mistreating [illegible] of the Saints, p. [illegible]

The Seven Sealed Doors, p. [illegible]

The Transformation into Birds, p. [illegible]

The Interpretation [illegible], p. [illegible]

The Accusers Opposition to it, p. 449.

The Victory gained by the Spirit of Faith, p. 450.

Another Defence of his Dark Magick, p. 451, 455.
The Basis of the First and Second Creation, p. 452.
The Birth of Immanuel *guarded against the Dragon*, p. 454.
The Coming of Elias, p. 455.
The Conquering Bow: or, no Conquest, no Portion, p. 457.
The Sword of the Lord in Gideon's *Hand*, p. 458.
The Fruits springing from One Eternal Element, p. 461.
The One Elementary Body, p. 461.
The Garden-Plantation, p. 463.
The Olive-Berry, p. 464.
The Strong Force of United Spirits, p. 466.
A Resolution of some Queries relating to the Wonder-Woman, p. 468.
The Wilderness-Temptation: or, Floods of Jealousie cast out against the Woman, p. 474.
The three Ghostly Bodies, p. 479.
The Three Distinct Births of the Spirit further unfolded, p. 480.
A Prolongation of the Outward Life, proposed to some that are to Open the First Seal, p. 484.
The Messengers of the Isaac-*Birth*, p. 485.
The Excellency of this Third Birth above the two former, p. 489.
The Young Elephant, p. 091.

A Let-

A Table of the Contents.

A Letter of Resolution in Answer to some Objections sent from a Learned Physician to the Publisher hereof, upon occasion of the English Edition, of The Letter to some Divines, *concerning the Question, Whether since Christ's Ascension, God doth any more Reveal himself to Mankind? And may for the sake Reason [illegible] to this present Work,* p. 49[illegible]

How are Spirits to be discerned? p. 49[illegible]

Two Testimonies for the Ministration of the Spirit Revived.

The Testimony of Dr. J. P. the Authors Fellow Traveller.

The Testimony of Mr. T. B.

An Advertisement.

WHereas in the Year 1663. there was Printed a Treatise of that Inlighten'd Philosopher, and Profound Divine Dr. *John Pordage*, this Author's most Intimate Friend, entitled, *THEOLOGIA MYSTICA, or the Mystick Divinity of the Eternal Principles, or the Archetypal Globe, or the Original Globe, or World of all Globes, Essences, Centers, Elements, Principles, and Creations whatsoever*; wherein many Deep and Hidden Mysteries have been Unfolded from a Ray of the Divine Light; and the same, though Published with great Disadvantage to the Author's Memory, and the Great Things therein delivered, has excited in several Searching Spirits an eager and longing Desire, to see the rest of his Writings made Publick. This is to give Notice, that Enjoyment has been at last obtained, after many reiterated Solicitations, from the Executors of the said Deceased, and of Mr. *Evaristus Pordage*, the Publisher of this Book, will undertake to Gratifie the World with all the *Theological*, *Theosophical*, and *Philosophical* Works of the said Illuminated

Solomon's PORCH

Beautiful Gate of Wisdom's Temple.

A POEM, Introductory to the Philadelphian Age.

WHEN Sinful Man first left the Blissful Seat,
Outcast forlorn, from all that's Good or Great,
From Virgin-Purity, and Virgin-Love,
And bow'd round the Curse Each to rove
Sensual Image vile; the Fiend with
Seduction took; without the Mark
God's
Thick
Fair
Its
Its
Its

Her Bridegroom con'd not thus forgo. Her Eyes
In Pearly Dews distilling, as he Dies
One parting Glance She threw: Fast hold it took,
And stopt him sinking: Caus'd him back to look
Repentant. Deeper then, the Heavenly Ray,
Wing'd with Loves fires more piercing, makes its way:
God's Light and Love conjoyn'd; e're long to dwell
Within him, in the blest *Immanuel*.
Till then content in Tabernacles low,
And Temples made with Hands, some Gleams of God
They Travel hand in hand thro' every Age;
In poor Disguise and humble Pilgrimage;
With only Types of Rest at every greater Stage.
One glorious King, the Virgin did descry,
Enamour'd, courted, entertained her high:
She staid a while; all Blessings round her fly.
He would have had his Deities enshrin'd
With Earth's Magnificence in one combin'd,
A glorious Temple-structure rends the Skie;
The World's Amazement; little in her Eye.
Departing yet, this Favour high We deign
Said She, be Thine a Type of our Returning Reign.
This House a Draught in Miniature shall be
Of an Eternal Temple Rais'd by Me.

This Revolution finisht, on they go
Now Downwards, back again to Scenes of Woe,
Thro' Deaths still conquering Death; where e're the
Pierce deeper; and take faster hold of Man.
Till in the Virgin meek she found abode
More chast; and Long'd in her the Infant God.
Here, by the O're-shadowings of the Hear'nly Dove,
She unlocks the Centre of Eternal Love.
Here Light and Love, but flattered in the Earth
Till now; unite their Beams, and to a Birth
Proceeding, one blest Humane Offspring Crown
With Godhead-Power; Whose Kingdoms vast Renown
Through Infamy, Anguish and Death must Rise:
A bleeding Victor, a Triumphant Sacrifice.

Here a true Living Temple they enjoy'd,
Delighted, *Rested in*, which though destroyd
In outward frame the Grave could not with-hold,
From rising Glorious; brighter far, ten Thousand-fold
Hail *Sion*'s Joy, her precious Cornerstone,
The Heavenly *Salems* true Foundation,
The God, the Man, the Virgin all in One.
The Builders there ofus'd, but thou the Head
Supream, and we ro thy happy Members made:
Strictly compacted into one; the whole
One Body in thee, one Heart, one Life, one Soul:
Ere long, ith' next great Revolution,
When the fair Virgin Pilgrims Stage is done,
Her Travails ended, and her Garland won;
A Temple Glory of Living Stones to rise;
Whose Base shall fill the Earth; whose Head the Skies.
Love yet can't triumph here, without its Mate,
Till Light and Beauty too become Incorporate.

Thus still disguis'd to this great Stage they speed,
Contented still to suffer, grieve, and bleed:
Bleed in their Members dear. Through all they move
Up Hill, to Triumphs hasting. Now the Dove
Assistant powerful joyns; in each pure Soul,
Oreshadowing, Christ to form. Spight of controul
From Dæmons malice, or fierce Tyrants hate,
God's Image, Light, and Life, they here create:
Still spreading, Tinctuaring deep; till all's Divine;
And Christ in ev'ry Feature, ev'ry line,
Appearing, shall ev'n Here through Soul and Body shine.
In vain Hell's Obstacles and Bars oppose;
Each Seal the Conquerors as they pass disclose,
The Last *Now* Opening, when the Spirits Day
Its Powers uninterrupted shall Display.
See, see, the Virgin sends a Previous Ray.
From thy dark Cell now great *Bohemius* rise;
Tutor to Sages; Mad to th' Worldly wise.
Wisdom's first distant Phosphor, to whose sight
Internal Natures Ground, all naked bright
Unveils, all Worlds appear, Heavens spread their Light

 Barly

Early, thou risest Glorious: but in Clouds
Thick set, not sent to the Vulgar, nor the Learned Crouds
Of Reasons Orb, too Low: none thee descry;
None but the well purg'd Mystick Eagle-Eye
Of some few Anchorets Elected Magi.
Here all past Sages veil and disappear.
Ev'n *Mallebranch* bends beneath his Weighty Character;
To Thee resign'd: and 'tis but just, for He
Draws all from one small Rivules of Thee:
Fountain of Science, Art, and Mystery.
Where *Stagyrite*, *Hermes*, *Plato*, all combine,
De Carte in evr'y Page, and *Boyle* in ev'ry Line.
And yet *Alone*, by Eminence, The Divine.
By whom advis'd the Firstling Flocks small Band
Prepare, well Trim their Lamps, and ready stand.
'Midst whom for pious Zeal and forward Care,
Great *Pordage* with thy Generous *File* appear.
Adventrous Worthies, set ith' Forlorn Hope
With Hell's outragious Malice first to Cope.
Furious the Dragon storms, all methods tries,
Ev'n by false Magick dark incrept
To crush the Royal Infant Spirits rise.
But on they charge undaunted, strive, and Pray,
Believe, Watch, Bleed, and Travel; force a way
For entrance, and for mast the Glorious Day.
As th' Dark breaks loose, still the Light World's display'd,
By th' *Virgins* Magick Wand the cursed Fiends are laid:
Pure Spirit breath's. New Senses open flye;
They see; and all with joynt Assent,
Hail Great *Bohemius* cry.
All's True; we hear thee Record: Hail to thee,
Fountain of Science, Art, and Mystery.

At last Great Hero throw off thy undress:
Speak, condescend familiar. Now, no less,
A Cherub-Seraph, towring, flaming high
Is sent thy Veil to rend, thy *Gordian* Knot to untye.
Commander sale of all the Graceful Charms
That flow in Language, Passion, Harmony,
Attempered just. In summ, Second to Thee.

The

The Wondrous Taske now Ravishes again
Ardent, Seraphick and with tenfold Fires:
Thunder, and Fire, and Love compose the Name;
How should it then not breath Harmonious Powers,
Or want Empyreal Flame
Through whose clear Stile in each Transparent Line,
Thy rough cut well-set Polisht Diamonds shine;
Each Page outstreaming Light, & kindling Love Divine.

All Barrs remov'd at last Heavens Dawn appears,
The Virgin blushes round the Hemispheres,
Shedding Celestial Rose Tinctures pure,
From *Sharon*'s Spicy Beds, of radiant Hue:
Mixt with her own fair Lilies Silver Dew,
The Morning-Star, true Type of high Aspires,
Darting on ev'ry side, unblam'd and free,
Her gracious glittering, lambent, amorous Fires.
Bright Morning-Star of Gods Eternal Day!
For this we thank and, we Sing, we Pray
Amen, Hosanna, Hallelujah.

Ah dear Divine *Urania* now be kind;
Speak thou, and leave the wretched Man behind.

THE Glorious Æra *Now*, *Now*, *Now* begins,
Now, *Now* the Great Angelick Trumpet sings:
And Now in ev'ry Blast,
Loves Ravishing Joyful Kings.
The Glad Triumphant Sounds
Through Vales, ore Hills rebound;
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings,
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings;
The Glorious Æra *Now*, *Now*, *Now* begins.

O may through me the Mighty Trumpet sound;
And spread its Fame the Woods and Plains,
The Isles and Seas around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And Dancing all the way,

Swell

Swell and Intune the trembling Sounds anew
All well-tun'd Voices raise
To Great Elohajahs Praise;
Peace to All Worlds, Dear Love to Man, to God his Honour due.

O may through me that Mighty Trumpet sound,
And spread his Fame the Woods, and Hills, and Plains,
The Isles and Seas around.

Proclaim aloud the mighty Jubilee,
That sets *each World* of Captives free:
Proclaim, Proclaim the mighty Jubilee.
Let all the Heavenly Nine
Wreath Arm in Arm entwin'd;
All in one high Love-labour'd Song agree:
Let Muse and Grace combin'd
With Harmony Divine,
In sweetest Consent, perfect Unity
Melodious Voices joyn.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That sets *whole Worlds* of Captives free;
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the Mighty Jubilee.

Hail Morning-Star of God's Eternal Day:
For this we shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
Aman, Hosannah, Hallelujah.

O Bless the Dawn, salute the Morning-Star,
Thrice bless the happy Womb that bare
Sophia's Darling Child,
Lustrous, All-charming, Mild;
Bless, Bless, and Kiss the Daughter fair,
And for the Nuptial Bowers prepare
Of God's Eternal Bride;
Bless, bless the happy Lovers by her side.

Arise ye Lovers true,
Arise, arise ye wondrous few;

Apparitors

Hawk

Apparitors Divine; ordain'd, sore sent,
Heavens beauteous Virgin Queen
To attend and Usher in
The Mother to Adore, the Bride to Complement;
Blest Virgin, Mother, Bride in One;
Thrice sacred Band of Love, and Mystick Union!
Arise, arise ye wondrous few,
Arise ye Lovers true,

Long in in glorious Ease obscur'd ye lie,
Despis'd, neglected; yet neglecting too
Nor caring what the Impious trifling World
Could either say, or do.

Orelookt by Man, yet Lov'd, and favour'd high
In Heavens Regard, and God's Auspicious Eye.
Whom neither high Preferments Charm can move,
Ambition Fire, or Beauty prompt to Love;
And yet to Love most true,

Out of the Everlasting Virgin's Womb,
Sons of the Morn already born anew:
Born into Time,

And Wing'd at will to ascend the Etherial Clime,
Angelick Men, Imbodied Seraphim,
All Captives to the blest *Sophia's* Charms;
Thro Wisdoms Mazes bright,
Wandring in Tracks of Light,
By her still guided and exempt from Harms:
Still kept
From mazy Errors tangling step,
From Paths untrue
By her fair Silver-twin'd Mercurial Clue.
Dear Captives to the bright Sophia's Charms;
And yet more loudly to proclaim
Transcendent Love's and Beauties Fame,
Long wrapt in the Divine *Urania's* Arms.
Wrapt in the Dear Divine Urania's *Arms,*
Plundring her Sweets, and Rifling all her Charms.

Ye wondrous few arise,
God's Heralds true, throw off your mortal Guise,
Now lift your sweet, loud, speaking, Trumpets high,
Now let your jocund Lovers fill the Sky;
Tell, tell the drowsie World their God is Nigh.

Now let Eternal Song unbounded flow
With Torrent deep, serene, Majestick, flow;
Disdaining Arts Controll
Like Heavens full spangled Canopy,
Most Nice, and yet most Free,
Rang'd by Dame Nature's artfull Liberty.
Let evr'y Point a Star, each Line
In Constellation shine;
Each Living Word a Soul;
In Thousand differing wayes,
Varying to God new Praise:
Now, Now let your Inspir'd Seraphick Strains
In mighty Numbers Roll.

Proclaim, proclaim the Gracious *Jubilee*:
And set the Sin-bound Captives free;
Proclaim, proclaim the gracious *Jubilee*.

O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound;
And spread its Fame the Woods and Plains,
The Isles and Seas around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
All well-tun'd Voices raise
To great ELCHAJAH's *Praise,*
Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his (Honour due
O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound;
And spread his Fame, *the Woods, and Hills, and Plains,*
The Isles, and Seas around.

And ye fair *Virgin-Daughters* of the Morn;
Noa's first Blossoms; from New *Salem* born;

High

High *Paradisial* Nymphs appear,
The *Virgin Queen's* attendant Graces dear:
Hast, hast away,
And joyn your Powers unanimous to Proclaim
The *Wondrous Year*;
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day;
Full Period-Circle bright, of Endless Fame.
Ye Paradisial *Nymphs appear*;
The Virgin Queens, *Attendant Graces Dear*:
Sions *first Blossoms*; *from New* Salem *born*:
Rise ye fair Virgin-Daughters *of the Morn*.

Arise and Shine
Illustrious Troop of *Heroin's* Divine,
Celestial *Amazons*; untaught to yield,
With Heaven-Aspiring Ardors sprightly vigor fill'd.
In this, The *Virgin's* Day, most forward; bent
Zealous their very Hero's to prevent.
In Terrible-Majestick-Gay Parade,
Hell's fierce Imbattel'd Legions first t' Invade:
With Orient Beams of Light,
Scattering the Misty Gloom of Night;
And chasing every black Infernal Shade.
Arise and Shine
Illustrious Heroines;
Cherubick Phalanx bright of *Amazons* Divine:
Arise, *Arise and Shine*.

Yet tho' deep skilled in Spirits War-like Arts,
Nature has fram'd, Love Arm'd ye, too too free
Far deeper Wounds, to give; and nobler Darts
To fix in pure and captivated Hearts.
In whose High-tinctur'd Forms harmonious move
The fiery quick *Serpentine* Energy,
Charm'd by the mildness of the Peaceful *Dove*,
Inviting still to Love.
Contraries here agree
In strictest Unity,
Each other to improve.

The fierce and powerful *Sting*, and lofty *Spine*,
Co-mingling, to create the Amorous Fire.

You at whose Presence Mortal Beauty muſt
Abſcond, and in Confuſion kiſs the Duſt.
Beauties too flaming Bright
To be endurd by Humane Sight;
Which but unveil'd would quench the Inferiour Outward Light.

The Glances of whose Eyes are Lucid Beams,
In-drawn from the All-radiant, One,
Divine, *Supercelestial* Sun:
Where his full Streams,
Pointed in Central Union,
Himself produce in Lustrous Image fair
Of his Belovid *Eternal Son*.
Hence darting ev'ry way
In each reflecting ſubdivided Ray,
The little Loves intrance't
With innocent, and wanton Dance,
Thouſand enthrin'd celeſtial Cupids play.

From whoſe Coralline Lip
Angels their Spicy Draughts of *Nectar* ſip;
Quick darting the divine Love-flaming Kiſs,
In free *Enormous* Bliſs,
In whoſe fair Cheeks the Tinctures pure combine:
The matchleſs Diamonds ſparkle *Pulce* Bright;
And in their Orbs of Light
Enchaſe the Glittering Rubies *Sanguine* Flame;
In radiant Bluſh of Modeſty Divine,
Exempt from Mortal Shame.

Here Re-aſpiring from their humble Vale
To meet the inclining vigorous fcented Male,
In their Dewie Fruitful Bed,
Their *Sharon* Roſe the *Virgin* Lilies wed.
Whom, as with Strict Embrace inwrapt,
They lock within their Flowery Lap,

A

A Stock of Graces numberless precedes;
A Spring of richer Beauties breed.

The clear translucent Forms all Shade disdain,
Disclosing freely to be seen,
The Wonders Wealth within;
Each *Argent* Nerve, and every *Azure* Vein:
The beauteous *Love-Eye* burning in the Heart;
From whence Love's Raptures endless multiply,
As thick-set Spangles of the Sky,
Raising a Sting of Joy in every Part.
In every Point a Heaven bright;
Each Star a World of new Delight,
Opening an unexhausted Spring of Bliss.
Each Nymph her Self a *Paradise*.
So fine, so pliant the external Mould,
That even through the brighter Soul,
With all its Graces Train,
Imprints itself distinct and plain,
And as in Fabled Streams,
Where Silver Currents roll
On Orient Pearl, and Sands of Gold;
Displays her rich inestimable Gemms.
Which free exposed to view
In their naturally active Hue,
Reflex thro' Bodies *Chrystalline*,
In their transparent *Mirror* shine.
But deeper yet and more amazing Fair
Out-shines, out-flames thro' her,
Express, the *Only* Sun refulgent Character.
Now, now ye Paradisal Nymphs appear;
The Virgin Queens *Attendant Graces Dear;*
Arise, arise and shine
Illustrious Brigade
Of Heroines *Divine*;
In Terrible-Majestick-Gay Parade:
With Orient Beams of Light
Scatter the misty Gloom of Night;
And banish *every black Infernal Shade.*

Arise and shine
Illustrious Heroines,
Cherubick Phalanx, *bright of Amazons Divine,*
Arise, Arise and Shine.

Haste, Haste away,
And let your well-trim'd flowing Tresses fair,
Waving in wanton Ringlets, Gild the Air;
Out-beaming Sun-bright with pellucid Ray:
And as they loosely move,
Fan'd by fresh Odorous Gales of Love,
With Heavens warm Gentle-breathing Zephirs Play.
Haste to Proclaim
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day;
Amen, Hosanna, Hallelujah.
Haste to Proclaim
The Period-Circle *Full, of Endless Years:*
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day:
For this we shout aloud, we sing, we pray,
Amen, Amen; Hosanna, Hallelujah.

Here's fall back again,
Lead up the Virgin Train,
And Hand in hand as Love-paird Twins advance
In Sacred well-guic't Mystick Dance,
Tracing on holy Ground,
Circling *Jehovah's* Altar round,
Where Ay Love-Incense burns, Goodness and Grace a-
(bound,
Whence Living Coals out-fly,
Generate and multiply,
Seraphick Ardors ev'ry way to impart
To each bright-flaming and Love-melting Heart,

The quick Celestial Fire's
Straight their Sweet-warbling Tongues inspire,
While ev'ry Voice and ev'ry Trumpet sings,
Glory to the Returning King of Kings;

Love's

Lov's Golden Æra Now, Now, Now begins,
Now, Now in ev'ry Breath, in ev'ry Sound
The Univ'ſe around,
Loves Everlaſting Goſpel rings;
Glory to the Returning King of Kings;
Loves Glorious Æra Now, Now, Now begins.

Freſh ſpringing fill th' Inſpir'd Harmonious Vein;
Tunes up to higher Key and loftier Strain;
In more Inchanting Layes,
Varying new Hymns of Praiſe,
Jointly th' aſcending Voice and Soul to raiſe:
Ev'n till they both aſpire,
And join with the Seraphick Quire;
And under Gods bright Eye
In Influence ſerene they lie,
Diſſolv'd in Rapturous Hallelujahs.

As that ſweet little Choriſter that flies,
And ſinging mounts the Skies;
Till all his Breath and Song be ſpent;
Then down he falls in ſweeter Languiſhment;
So do Angelick Souls in Sounds aſpire:
They mount and Sing
Upon the Doves bright Wing;
That gently fans and feels th' Ethereal Fire;
All Emulous to win the ſteep Aſcent,
The mighty Mountains Seven;
Thoſe Lilie-deckt, and Roſie-flowring Hills,
Form'd by th' All-bounteous Hand of Heaven,
Its Darling Sons with meer Delight to fill;
Till in Melodious Raviſhment,
Their Powers, their Voice, their very Soul be ſpent:
The Light
Becomes too blazing bright:
The Bliſs
Unſufferable is.
Then down with ſpeed they take their humble flight,

In

In Adoration deep; yet but retire
T' embrace more Near, and be exalted higher.
Now, Loves last, sweetest *Mystick Death* to try,
Rapt in sublime Exstatick Joys Expire;
Intrant'd, and *Silent* lye.
Thus in soft languent Slumbers sweet, true Sleep,
That Rests in Gods *Abyssal* Deep;
The rest in Visionary Dreams they *See*;
They *Tast*, they *Feel*,
What is unknown, Immense, Unspeakable.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That sets each world of Captives free.
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the Mighty Jubilee.

O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound:
And spread its Fame the Woods and Hills, and *Plains,*
The Isles and Seas around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
All well-tun'd Voices raise
To great ELGHAJAH's *Praise,*
Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God h
(Honour du
O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound;
And spread his Fame, *the Woods, and Isles, and Seas,*
And Heaven and Earth around.

Too long, too long the wretched World
Lies wast, in wild Confusion hurl'd,
Unhing'd in ev'ry part; each Property,
Strugling disrang'd in fiercest Enmity.
The whole Creation Groans;
And Labouring with Perpetual Toil,
In Man's Rebellion vile,
Her own Hard Fate bemoans.
But now shall Natures Jarr
Cease her Intestine War:

Now

Now shall the long Six working Days of Strife,
Attain their Line and to their Crown arrive:
In peaceful Rest of Sabbath true;
Heav'n and Earth created new;
To Celebrate a Universal Jubilee.

Concord divine now reigns in ev'ry Part,
And Love subdues and Reigns in ev'ry Heart,
Ore all,
In Summ or Individual,
Triumphant Harmony, Triumphant Love
In Sweetest Unity,
Combin'd together move.
Ev'n from the Zenith high
Of the clear boundless Empyrean Skie,
The Throne of God;
Down to Earth's inmost Central deep abode,
All is Concent and perfect Amity:
All in Proportion due,
In Weight and Number true:
Ev'n from the Zenith high,
Th' All-radiant Throne of God,
Down to Earth's inmost central deep Abode;
Nothing but Love, but Love, and Harmony:
Where every Voice, and every Trumpet sings:
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings;
Loe Golden Æra, now, now, now begins,
Now, now in every Breast, in every Sound
The Universe around,
Her Everlasting Gospel sings:
Glory to the returning King of Kings,
Loe Glorious Golden Æra now, now, now begins.

Now harmless thro the Skie
Yet the sweet, whisking, treble Lightnings fly:
Full Base from Shoar to Shoar,
Shall in deep Thunders Roar:
Not Death, not Horror now, but Melody.

Now,

Now Mighty Bard sing out thy Sonnet free,
Nor doubt, it true shall be.
Come Thou and join
Thy loud Prophetick Voice with mine.
" Ring out ye Chrystal Sphears,
" Now bless our Humane Ears:
For ye have Power to touch our Senses so;
" Now *shall* your Silver Chime
" Move in Melodious Time;
And the *deep* Base of Heav'ns great Orb shall Blow.
From the bright Zenith high
Of the clear bounale's Empyrean Skie;
From the All-radiant throne of God
Down to Earths lumpsh tantral deep Abode
Nothing but pure Concent and Unity:
All in Proportion due,
In Weight and Number true,
All Universal Love and Harmony.

This Globe Terrene no longer turn'd Askance,
Hitch't in her Poles shall now direct advance,
And thro the liquid Æther dance:
And on her Axle Spin:
In an Harmonious round,
Breathing Substantial Dense imbodied Sound.
Then shall surcease the Ungrateful Din
Of jarring Sphears and clashing Orbs around:
While this Wonder-Machine,
Engine of Harmony divine,
Shall through the Eccheing Welkin play;
And every where
Its melting Air,
In clear Triumphant Sounds convey;
Into each obvious rowling Sphear
Mingling her Ringing Atmosphere.
Which as it springs
Still more transparent, bright, and sounding clear,
At first divides in lesser Rings,
Compacted close, in Voice acute and shrill,
More to the Surface near.

Then

Then wider Waves Indented, till
The Circles swell, the Sounds begin to fill,
Still Widening more and more;
Till with deep *Gamus* Roar,
In full mouth'd Peals Orb within Orb resound.

Here in Epitome
Shall the vast Heavenly Spheres collected be;
And down through them transmit their Harmony,
Each Sphear, each Star shall now dispence,
With Passage free in direct line;
And full Aspect Benigne,
Its various Powers and proper Influence.
Which in Her hallow Womb,
This Globe shall deep Intomb;
Where from her Central working Urn
They shall arise, and into Body turn:
And shoot from Centre to Circumference,
Her Caverns dark must now enlightned be,
Unfetter'd, free;
As one transparent vast self-moving Wheel
Of liquid Crystal; open to Reveal,
Her rich innumerable Stores,
Her various Wonders great, and her own Acting Powers.
These upward move, and on the Surface play,
Adorn'd all Beauteous, Bright, Amazing, Gay;
And there,
Themselves in Radiant Flowers, Fruits, Metals, Gems (display:
All Living, Breathing, sounding free
Into the All-uniting Element,
The One Capacious Air;
Blowing from ev'ry Pipe a Different Harmony;
Still from the Lower Circlets upward sent.
"Thus every grateful Note to Heav'n repays
"The Melody it Lent.

Thus from Earth's inmost Central-deep Abode,
Ev'n to the Zenith high
Of the clear boundless Empyreon Sky,
To the All-Radiant Throne of God;
All is Concent, and perfect Unity;
All in Proportion die,
In Weight and Number true:
In ev'ry Motion, ev'ry Sound
The Universe around,
All is Triumphant Love and Harmony;
Thro' All the Heav'nly Love
Breaths Hea Eternal Love;
Collecting ev'ry various Tone,
All Acts, all Powers, all Hearts in One;
Center'd in Beatifick Union.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That sets each world of Captives free.
Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee.
Let all the Heav'nly Nine
Wreath Arm in Arm entwin'd.
All in One high Love-labour'd Song agree:
Let Muse and Grace combin'd
With Harmony Divine,
In sweetest Concent, perfect Unity,
Melodious Voices Joyn.
Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty *Jubilee*
That sets each World of Captives free:
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the mighty *Jubilee.*

O may thro' me th' Awakening Trumpet sound;
And spread his Fame, *the Woods, and Isles, and Seas;*
And Heaven and Earth around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew;
All well-tun'd Voices raise
To great ELCHAJAH's *Praise,*

Peace

Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his
(Honour due.
O may through me the mighty Trumpet sound,
And spread His Fame the Woods, and Isles, and Seas,
And Heav'n, and Earth around,
While ev'ry Voice and ev'ry Trumpet sings,
The Glorious Æra now, Now, Now begins,
Now, now th' Angelick Trump His Message brings;
And now in ev'ry Blast
Loves *Everlasting Gospel* sings;
The glad Triumphant sounds
Thro' Spheres and Worlds rebound,
Glory to the Returning King of Kings.
Glory to the Returning King of Kings,
The Glorious Æra now, now, now Begins.
For this we strove aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
Amen, Hosannah, HALLELUJAH.

HAst now my Soul, and lay thy humble Ode
Low at the Feet of thy Returning God.
Make hast to Welcome Heaven's Eternal Queen;
She is by some already seen;
Come here to Live,
And ere 'tis long to Appear,
Transfus'd in Her Great *Representative.*
Sure when she leaves the blissful Seats above,
And comes to Teach, and Give us too, Celestial Love,
None can the Rebel play
To that dear Scepters sway;
She thinks none here can Disaffected prove.

Great Hero's ye must now give way,
And learn a *Female* General to obey;
Led on to mighty Deeds and vast Renown,
To Eternal Glories Crown,
By the Divine Illustrious *Deborah*;
The High-born Beauteous *Amazonian* Queen,
Immortal Heroine:

Of all the Virgin Train most darling fair,
Mother of All, and All compriz'd in Her.
Who ere She Dies
Up to Mount *Elim*'s blissful State arrives,
And in Her Age,
On the Celestial Rose Bed
Of fragrant Spice-lies,
True *Phœnix* when in Heav'nly Flames Reserves,
To Her
Heav'ns lofty Virgin condescends familiar;
Unlocks Her Secret Cabinet, and shows
Where Her inestimable *Pearl* is hid;
Where run the *Golden* Mines so long forbid
To Purblind Mortals; Where the *Unstone* flows
Divine, and where Lost *Paradise* on Earth
Restor'd, immortal springs, and fairer grows.
She teaches Her how to Project alone
The Divine Magick-wonder-working *Stone*:
But that to purer Souls as free she may
Her Secrets, Wisdom, Stone convey.
To fix the true *Ascension Ladder* high,
That leads directly to the Sky,
The rising Cherub Soul ev'n here to Glorify.
And to Proclaim the Gospel Pure;
Wonders unknown of Gods surprizing Love:
Which Firm and Sure,
Spight of fierce Demons Hate or Star controul,
For ever shall endure.
To Her she gives all free
Her Privy-Garden Key
That leads us to the *Still Eternity*;
Which only is
The true Transcendent Virgin-Paradise.
Whence she such Flowers of various Kind and Hue,
Imbalm'd in Odorous Heav'nly Dew,
Into her own Spicy Garden brings.
In which each Flower,
Indued with multiplying Power,
Pregnant becomes of Thousands more.
Hence th' unexhausted *Fountain* of fresh *Gardens* springs.

Her

Here living Trees their glittering Arms extend;
Apples of Gold the Silver Branches bend;
Plenty Luxuriant without End.
Here round the Oak of Strength entwines
The softer Amorous *Eglantine*,
Which hitherto the' wild, and barren-wast,
Here bring their proper Fruits too high for Mortal tast.
The stately *Elm* still Wods the treeping *Hiver*,
Whose Branches wide Embrac'd profusely Pour
Their large *Ecclesiastic* clasten'd Dower.
The Princely Cedars Heaven-aspiring Climes;
And fit to build the Presence-Ark Divine,
Th' Incorruptible Trees of *Sittim*;
Nor wants Improv'd that *Indian* Wonder-Tree,
All Spices in Epitome.
Whence we the true Perfumes and Incense bring,
To Ingratiate and Attone the Offended King;
Ev'n till the Savour of our Ointments move
The Bridegroom dear to grant his Love.
Amidst the Trees of Faith and Life aspire;
Most Virtuous rich, and Goodly to behold:
O see 'em Blooming fair
With Orient Pearl, and pure Ambrosial Gold:
Hail Blest *Elysian*-flowery fruitful Vale:
Eden transplanted new.
Here Blushing *Roses*, *Lilies* Love-sick Pale,
High-Purpled Mourning *Violets* humbling low,
With Pinkt *Carnations* of collected Graces grow.
Here is the Sun-Flower true
Of steady fixt Love-Contemplation high,
That from th' Eternal Sun ne're turns its Eye.
Here the Dove-Gales in Gentle Zephirs Blow;
Here *Sions* Golden Rivers boundless flow,
Pure Nectare-Ambrosial Streams, that spring
With Quintessential Element Divine,
And the New Kingdoms Flaming Wine,
From the clear *Glassy Sea*, Loves Ocean, bring:
These are the Gardens of Mount *Lebanon*,
Where *Wisdomi Temple* can be raised alone,
By the True second *Solomon*.

Whose

Whose Glorious Representative shall here
Become its Mighty Founder;
Himself most radiant and Head Corner-Stone
Next to th' Eternal One.
Hail Great and Powerful CYRUS, Thou art He
Forenamed and Chosen from Eternity.
True *Hyacynth* wise to thy *Jasper* Bright
Loves charming Queen shall evermore unite;
Mingling thy Streams of Power with Rays of Light.
Hail Glorious King, DAVID and MARY One;
Hail Types of Greater Glories yet to come;
Hail Pledges of the Blest MILLENIUM.
Blest Pair 'tis Now, Now you begin your Days
When the Divine SOPHIA Sings your Praise.
The Rose and Lilly of th' Imperial Crown
The Flower and Beauty of the Heavenly Throne
The V and M of the Creation.
Blest Pair thrice happy now begins your Days,
When the Divine *Sophia* Sings your Praise.
Hail Glorious King DAVID and MARY One;
Hail Types of Greater Glories yet to Come;
Hail Pledges of the BLEST MILLENIUM.

Hail Powerful Beauteous Kind Harmonious V. M.

Arise, arise ye glittering Temple Stones;
Arise ye Precious *Twelve* Foundations.
Hast and your Ravisht Souls in one combine;
All in One Heart, One Life, One Glory shine;
To Raise of Spirits all compact and Pure
Wisdom's Magnificent Immortal Structure.
Each Princely Pillar Generating more,
Story on Story raisid, with Golden Spires,
Waving their Streamers of Celestial Fires.
While the true Doves from ev'ry distant Shoar
To the Love-Windows fly, and Add their Store,
Till to the Heavens they Build her Lofty Tower.

Then

Then down in Love the very Heavens shall Bend;
Then shall the *Vild Eternity* descend,
And shouts of Victory the Skies shall rend:
With full-tun'd Acclamation Anthems clear
And Love Congratulations Dear.
Thus down in Love the Heavens themselves shall Bend,
Thus shall the *New Jerusalem* descend,
And God shall *Tabernacle* Here with Men,
World without End.

And here at Rest Heav'ns Glorious Virgin Queen,
In all her Darling Beauties, Charms Divine,
Majestick Pore, and Glories unconfin'd,
Sits on her Royal Throne, in her high *Pane* Enshrin'd;
And in the *Mirror* of her Heavens so clear
Presents her Lustrous *Sex*, in whom Express
Outshines the Glory of his Father Dear.
In and through All the Eternal Peaceful *Dove*,
Out pours the Burning *Sea* of Everlasting Love.
While loud each Arch-Angelick Trumpet Sings
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings.
While ev'ry Breath and Sound,
The Ecchoing Spheres and Worlds around,
In Universal *Hallelujah* Rings.
Glory to the Returning King of Kings.
For this we Shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
AMEN: HOSANNA: HALLELUJAH.

MEAN while we turn our Eyes and Ears attent
To Heavens Embassadress to Mortals sent,
To shew her Virgin Mother's Love-Intent,
Through her a sweet Inchanting Ray she sings;
And purer Souls Inviting Thus Divinely Sings.

Now Open wide ye Everlasting Doors
And swiftly Fly the Winged Hours,
Till your Great *Lebanon* Prince, the Mighty King
In Solemn Triumph enter in;

All

All your Fresh Springs with Heavenly Dews to fill,
Flowing from ev'ry Spicy Quill,
That you may Drink those Nectarine Draughts so pure,
To Effect the Universal Cure.
Quint-Essence streaming from the Godhead Source;
So Ravishing Sweet, of such high Force;
As to transmute Man's Earth, and drossy Mold
To Pearly Beauty, Living Gold.
Crown'd with the Sun and Star-bright Glory high;
Clear Substance of a Deity.
Thus meetly Qualified and All Divine;
Companions to the Glorious Trine.
Such Heavenly Virgin Souls shall from Command
The Treasures of their Nes or Land;
Those hidden Mines, whose Springs of Golden Ore
Shall decaid Nature full Restore.
Fountains of *Lebanons* Generated free
Shall from this Golden Ocean be.
The Rapturous Joys whereof no Tongue can tell,
But Godhead-Plants that in it dwell:
Who under th' shady Rocks high Banner grow,
Whence Love's spic'd Liquors ever flow.
O come and tast what Pleasures here abound,
Where would ye move in Endless round?
You must from Dross Refine, and Mount away;
Mingling no more with Earth and Clay,
But as New-Risen Souls make your Ascents,
To dwell in *Lebanon's* Golden Tents.

O *England*, Hear thy Genius loudly Call.
O Hear, and ere 'tis fixt, Prevent thy Fall.
Of Heaven thou most Abhorr'd, thou dearest Lov'd.
Whom one by True Poetick Instinct mov'd
Well *Jews* has call'd, "A moody Murmuring Race
"As ever tried th' extent and stretch of Grace.
Ah stop, take heed heed lest thou so Head-strong move,

As

[illegible]

Ore thee again He Mourns, in Tears, in Blood,
Wrung from his Bleeding Heart, and Melting Eyes,
Does mourn, from the Exuberant Mercy-Store,
If Glorious they shall watch Fair *Albion's* Shore:
Take Heed, Prepare; for if thou wilt not see
The Visitation Day-Spring offer'd Thee:
If thou neglect the STAR that will Appear
First Rising Glorious in thy Hemisphere.
Thou of thy Birth-right wilt Supplanted be;
And Heavens full Shower of Blessing pass from thee.
The *Morning-Star* despis'd must Glide away;
And to a better Land its chearing Beams display.
Then at thy Loss and Folly, for a while,
Shall the Fair-sprouting *German Lilly* smile.
Yet rent and free from thy Lamenting Toil.
Then, *Britain*, then Prepare for Scenes of Woe.
Then *Nilus* shall the wicked Land Ore-flow.
A—s Stately Pride must tumble down,
And *B—'s* Lofty Towers must Kiss the Ground.
Then Happy who in *Goshen's* fruitful Land,
Sheltred beneath th' Almighties Wing shall stand,
In Safety, Peace and Plenty at Command.
Till the short Gloomy Day be past and gone;
And soon another Brighter Morning Dawn.
Gods Hand, and Will, shall be too Glaring plain,
Longer to meet Neglect, or bear Disdain.
Jealous, provok't with Emulation-Fire,
Again shall *British* Piety Aspire.
As it sunk Low; so shall it now Rise Higher.

His *First-born*, God in Thee again shall Own
And pour the Vast the Double Blessings down.
And *England's* Monarch High shall wear the Nations
(Crown.
The Fivefold-Portion-Right belongs to Thee.
Then shall the Land from Curse and Toil be free.
And *England Benjamin* Restored shall be.

Pneumus.

John Pordage's Theologia Mistica
Thos Bromley — Sabbath of Rest
Jane Lead's 3 Vol Fountain of Gardens

A Garden of Fountains, &c.

OR,

Divine Openings and Revelations since the Year MDLXX.

The First Vision that appeared to me was in the Month of April, 1670. *Which was on this wise;*

BEing my lot at that time to visit a Friend in a Solitary Country-place, See the Preface to the Garden of Paradise. where I had great advantage of Retirement, often frequenting lonely Walks in a Grove or Wood; contemplating the happy State of the Angelical World; and how desirous I was to have my Conversation there, my thoughts were much exercised upon *Solomon*'s Choice, which was to find out the Noble Stone of Divine Wisdom; for by acquainting my self with her, all desirable good in Spi-

ritual things would meet upon me. The Report and Fame that *Solomon* gave of Wisdom, did much excite me to seek her Favour and Friendship; demurring in my self from whence she was descended, still questioning whether she was a distinct Being from the Deity or no? Which while in this debate within my Mind, there came upon me an overshadowing bright Cloud, and in the midst of it the Figure of a Woman, most richly adorned with transparent Gold, her Hair hanging down, and her Face as the terrible Crystal for brightness, but her Countenance was sweet and mild. At which sight I was somewhat amazed, but immediately the Voice came, saying, Behold I am God's Eternal Virgin-Wisdom, whom thou hast been enquiring after; I am to unseal the Treasures of God's deep Wisdom unto thee, and will be as *Rebecca* was unto *Jacob*, a true Natural Mother; for out of my Womb thou shalt be brought forth after the manner of a Spirit, Conceived and Born again: this thou shalt know by a New Motion of Life, stirring and giving a restlessness, till Wisdom be born within the inward parts of thy Soul.

Now

Now consider of my Saying till I return to thee again.

This Vision took great Impression on me, yet I kept it for the present hid, but it Operated so much upon me, as indeed I was incapable to converse with any Mortals; which was taken notice of, that some extraordinary thing had happened; for the which I begged my Friends excuse, and desired that she would give me the liberty to be much alone, and to walk in the silent Woods; where I might contemplate what had so lately happened. Now after three days, sitting under a Tree, the same Figure in greater Glory did appear, with a Crown upon her Head, full of Majesty; saying, Behold me as thy Mother, and know thou art to enter into Covenant, to obey the New Creation-Laws, that shall be revealed unto thee. Then did she hold out a Golden Book with three Seals upon it, saying, Herein lieth hidden the deep Wonders of *Jehovah*'s Wisdom, which hath been sealed up, that none could, or ever shall break up, but such as of her Virgin-Offspring shall appear to be; who will her Laws receive, and keep, as they shall spring daily in the

New Heart and Mind. This Appearance, and Words, was wonderfully sweet and refreshing in my Soul; at which I bowed, and prostrated at her Feet; promising to be obedient to all her Laws. So the Vision shut up for that time.

Pondering this in my Heart, with great comfort, that this Day-star had visited me from on high; I returned to *London* to my own Habitation, retiring my self from all my Acquaintance, saving one Person that was highly Illuminated, who encouraged me still to wait upon this Vision; for he was acquainted with somewhat of this kind. So after six days the Vision appear'd again, with a Train of Virgin-Spirits, and with an Angelical Host; and called to me to come and see the Virgin Queen, with her first-born Children; asking me, Whether I was willing to be joyned amongst this Virgin Company? At which I reply'd, All willing to offer up my self most free: Then immediately I was encompass'd about with this Heavenly Host, and made a Spirit of Light. Then these Words from the Virgin proceeded, saying, I shall now cease to appear in a Visible Figure unto thee, but I will not

fail

fail to transfigure my self in thy mind; and there open the Spring of Wisdom and Understanding, that so thou mayst come to know the only True God, in and by the formation of Christ, the anointed Prophet in thee; that shall reveal great and wonderful things unto thee, that are to be made known, and publick, in its time and day: Therefore be watchful, and to thy Mother Wisdom's Counsel give good heed, and thou shalt greatly prosper, and succeed the Prophets and Apostles to perfect what was left behind, for compleating as to Christ the Fulness of God's great Mystery: So go on, and nothing fear, or doubt; for I thy Glass for Divine Seeing shall evermore stand before thee. Then my Spirit replyed, According to thy Word let all this be fulfilled: And so this Glory withdrew; but an inward Glory did my Heart fill, for a burning Love to all of those Heavenly Beings did kindle within my Heart vehemently.

In the Month of *August*.

THe Mind of Wisdom thus opened it self in me, as I waited in my Spirit upon her, she did shew me what Key would open the *Great Mystery*, which lay deeply hid in my self. It was wrought and carved out of such pure Gold, as had passed through many Fires;

This having been found without any Date of the Year, and the Author having forgoten when it was, cannot find any one that more nearly succeeds the foregoing one.

many Keys I had tryed, but could not turn in this secret enclosed Lock, but still it shut upon me, though I thought I had that Key which was compounded of such Metals, as would have made it entrance, as Love, Faith, Patience, Humility, which with strong Supplication and Prayer, I presented, as the Key of the work. All which was too short to reach it. Whereupon I was put to loss altogether to seek how this Gate should be opened, having compassed the Holy City, and waited and tryed every way, where I might find passage Circling from one Path to another, from

Pray

Prayer to Prayer, and from Faith to Faith; so that in good earnest I began to consider I had not found this wonderful Key, for want of which I might run out in vain all my days, and grope as in the dark, yet never find the Door which opens into my true Shepherd's Fold. Whereupon being cast into a deep astonishing silence and stillness, the Word of *Wisdom* thus opened it self unto me; Oh thou deep searching Spirit, marvel not thou hast been so long frustrated, for as to thy present state and dispensation, thou couldst never reach me to all Eternity, for my Birth in thee lies deeper then thy present Gift of Faith and Prayer can open; thou hast with many others been in a great mistake. But in as much as thou owneſt and bewaileſt thy unskilfulness, I will make known to thee what Key will turn this great Wheel of my Wisdom, so as it may move, and manifest it self in thee, through all thy Properties, if thou canst bid up to the Price of it. For understand that it is compounded of all pure Gold, refining in a burning Furnace of many Fires: And although this wonderful Key is of Wisdom's carving out, and heavenly gift,

yet, Oh thou seeking Spirit, she will cost thee very dear, if ever thou obtainest her. Yet she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, and will shew herself within the Walls of the Mind, and meet them in every thought that waits for her Laws and Counsel, and brings the Kingdom which will be well worth thy selling all for. But the great thing, saith Wisdom, now is to discipline and make thy Spirit a cunning Artist, to give it Knowledge of what Matter in Number, Weight and Measure this pure Key is made up of, which is all pure Deity in the Number THREE; which is weighty indeed, being one exceeding weight of Glory, sitting in the Circle of the Heavens within Man's Heart, measuring with the Line of his Power, the Temple and Inward Court, with the Worshippers therein. This is Wisdom's Key which will make our Hands drop with sweet smelling Myrrh upon the Handles of her Lock. Which while I was opening her Privy-Door with this Key, my Soul fainted within me, and I perceived my strength, my Sun of Reason, and the Moon of my outward Senses were fled up, and withdrew. I knew nothing

my self, as to those working Properties from Nature, and Creature, and the Wheel of the Motion standing still, another moved from a Central Fire; so that I felt my self Transmuted into one pure Flame. Then came that *Word* to me, This is no other then the Gate of my Eternal Deep, canst thou subsist in this Fiery Region, which is *Wisdom's* Mansion, where she meets with holy abstracted Spirits, and gives forth a fiery Law, which if thereunto thou canst give heed, so as to come up to her Requirings, then no Secret shall be with-held from thee. Thus far am I admitted to, come into the entrance of her House, where I must stop till I hear further from her.

Now as I was attending to obtain a fresh Visit, being entred into this first Mansion of her House, to hear and learn further, she said on this wise, That I was greatly beloved, and she would be my Mother, and so should I own her and call her, who would now be to me as *Rebecca* was to *Jacob*, to contrive and put me in a way how I should obtain the Birth-right-Blessing. For if I would apply my self to her Doctrine, and draw

my

my Life's Food from no other Breast, I should then know the recovery of a lost Kingdom; At which Salutation I was dissolved and melted, the fervent heat of this Love strongly impulsing me to a resolve, for to obey her in all things.

VVhich pure Oil from *Wisdom's* Vessel stopping, it opened again not till *October* the 20th. in the Morning-*Watch*; then heard I her Voice thus; Sequester and draw out of thy Animal Sensitive Life, that is too gross: I cannot appear till that disappear. There must be Spirit with Spirit, Light with Light. No sooner had I this caution, but I felt Power which suspended the active basse mind, which for a time was expired into silence: Know then (said the same Voice) thou shalt supplant thy Brother *Esau*, who according to the Figure, is a cunning Hunter in the out-birth and field of Nature. While he with his subtilty seeking it abroad, in the wild Properties of the External Region; I will now help thee to instear at Hand, even in thy own enclosed Ground. There the true Scape-Goat feeds, of which I will make savoury Meat, such as God thy Father loves. Hearing this Salutation from

my late known Mother, I was deadly ravished in the Spirit, in the Light of the Lord, and feared to return to the dark House of my outward Senses again; which opened a Spring of Intercession in me, that as one of the Friends of the Bridegroom, I might hear his Voice still, which indeed was so pleasant and sweet, as I could well have admitted of a dissolution of my Elementary Being, rather than this Conference should not still be maintained with this renowned Pearl of Wisdom. But I have learned to observe her Time and Seasons. I witness her opening as in the twinkling of an Eye, a pure, bright, subtil, swift Spirit, a working Motion, a Circling Fire, a penetrating Oil.

November the 10th. 1673.

IN the Morning, about the fifth Hour, my Spirit was called forth to attend Wisdom's Oracle again, to know further into that mysterious thing, she discoursed with me, in order to the obtaining the Birth-right-Blessing. Oh thou Fiery Soul, know thy self now out of thy own Creaturely Being. Whereupon I was

environed

environed with sweet burning Flames which devoured and consumed all the Bryars, Thorns, and accursed Emanations that did offer to put forth. So the Scripture was witnessed, feeling God's being a Wall of Fire, which separates the Earthly part from the Heavenly. Then uttered Wisdom her Voice: O thou sollicitous Spirit, I am now come to shew thee what is required of thee, as in the beginning of my parling I shunned not to declare, what it would cost thee to purchase the Key, that unlocks the Gate which gives thee entrance into that pure and transparent City, where thou art to be an Inhabitant in the Lamb's Nature for ever. I tell thee, God requires an Offering from thee, as he did of *Abraham*, there is no sparing any part; an whole Burnt offering through the Eternal Spirit must be given up. Understand me thus, thou hast an Earthly Principle that hath dilated and overspread thee, and got into dominion, and covered thee safe from my Heavens within thee; but these Thrones and Powers must be cast down, their Place must be found no more. Thou hast made great Complaints, for want of constant near

Alliance

lliance and Freedom with God thy
reator; but marvel not the Cause lies
re in dying, yet thou art not totally
ad. This is the first Baptism thou art
know, and how many have herein fal-
short in not giving their earthly Self
thorough-wounding and killing Blow?
erefore to thee, O beloved of thy
ther *Rebecca*, I commend to thee my
ming Sword, be thou now valiant,
d let it do full Execution in the Camp
Nature; slay utterly Old and Young,
atever in thee bears not my Mark and
me, which is my Image. Few in this
ter Age have come thus far. There-
re I have had so little pleasure to in-
bit with, and to reveal my self to the
ildren of this Generation; in that a
re Crystalline Mind is so rarely to be
nd, and in no other will thy God
pear. Therefore hear and learn of
, who well knows what will qualifie
e for the reception of thy Fountain-
ght and Joy, which may be an abiding
iend and Comforter to thee, which
s the Heritage of *Jacob* thy fore-
nner in the Line and Blessing. Now
ving made known what thy Offering
to be, which is one remove that makes
way

way for the return of thy Bridegroom; the second thing required is the Venison that must be presented to thy Father, that he may eat thereof, that so the Love from his Heart may flow into thee, wherein the Blessing will be known; but of this thou shalt have my Counsel, if thou art faithful in answering to this preparative Work.

At these Sayings of my Mother I well pondered all, tending to the refining me out of my Earthly Life, seeing I must offer it up, and that time of my departure out of the first Principle, is drawing nigh upon me, as Wisdom has plainly shewed me; that though I had come with many Offerings, yet till all was consumed by that one whole Burnt-Offering, I could not be made perfect in the Virgin-State, where Christ's Second Birth in pure Spiritual Humanity should appear in me. Which Wisdom told me was the true and right Venison, that God my Father would receive from my Hand, who could savour no other Meat Offering but what should be made up and dressed by the Hand of Virgin-Wisdom, who further shewed me that place, where she would make ready the

savour

savoury Meats, which was in the fiery Essence of my Spirit. Which in very deed I did feel going to work in her own kindled Furnace, where she shewed me her Golden Pot. No Vessel was to be used but of that pure Metal, wherein was ordered all the several Ingredients, which I implored her Friendship to let me see; which was granted unto me, who owned that her Fear was with me, and hitherto I had observed her Charge, and her Secrets should be with me, and that I should know such things from a deep Ground, as had not been broken up of late Ages: if I could bear that hot fiery Furnace, which should boil away the scum of all that which of the earthly part had yet its remainder with me. Which Counsel begot this Exploration with my Mother, as fearing I should not come up to these her pure and high Accomplishments.

Disponding therefore, I said, Oh my Mother-Wisdom, the terms of thy Requirings are hard, considering I constrained am to reside in the Out-Birth of a Mortal Shadow, where Millions of Spirits do me tempt to keep me from this high and noble Ascent. What an over-

turning

turning must here be made, that so a Renewing may be on the face of my old Earth: Which Renovation well answers to that Scripture, *We shall not all Dye, but suffer a Change, or Transflation.* Oh how little did I understand, till Wisdom unsealed and opened her Testimony, lighting my Lamp from her Seven Pillars of Fire, which now go before me, that my Way may no more be dark: Who hath made good her Promise, for I felt her strong Impulse, and her Furnace prepared, burning as an Oven. By which I well know what that Word of Record means, *The Day comes that shall burn as an Oven.* She told me, She was now come to make ready the Venison, that I might have access to God my Father with it, while I was pondering, seeing only the Vessel and the Fire, with *Isaac* I was ready to say, Where is the Lamb? Then uttered she this Word, Thou thy self must be this Paschal Lamb, which must be slain: Then was I taught to say or pray, strike upon that Life-Vein, which may abundantly return again; thus yielding my self up to Love's Flaming Sword, I felt a Separation was made. Oh how sweet is it to

feel

feel the Life's Blood run into the Foun-
ain of that Godhead, from whence it
ame? Let none henceforth fear in the
ord to dye, for Life shall spring again
s to one that awaketh out of a Sleep, in-
o another Principle, or begotten into
New World, in which with other In-
abitants, with whom I now my Con-
erfation have, in the Light of the
eity I do dwell. O dear *Sophia*, what
n I, that hitherto thou hast me brought,
at I should know of thy Magick-Art,
d from thy holy Flames to be inspi-
d, which foreruns the Day of Pente-
ft, which shall known again be to
ose who follow hard the Prize to
ke. This feeling, the Divine Power
d me touched as the Key that unlock-
the Gate of the Eternal Deep; I fur-
er emboldned was to ask my Mother
isdom, how and when she would com-
ound that savoury Meat, on which the
elling entailed is, for I as one impati-
t am till the Birth-right confirmed be
me. Upon which there was presen-
as in a Charger, a Kid lying in a Com-
stion Liquor of Milk, Oil, and Blood,
th several Spices, as Spikenard,
yrrh and Cinnamon, giving forth

ſtrong Odours. Then *Wiſdom* called to me. O go and ſee what I have compounded and prepared a Banquet-Feaſt, whereto as thy Father will come down with his dear Son thy Elder Brother, and I thy Mother, and will hereof take and feed, ſo that the Fountain of *Jacob* may be thy Bleſſing, which the Eternal Father accordingly pronounced, ſaying, From the Upper and Superceleſtial Planets let thy Eternal Nativity again renew, as from its own Originality; by which the lower Conſtellations and Elements ſhall to theſe ſubjected be and bow; as a Globe upon which thy Feet ſhall ſtand; and both the upper and neather Springs command. The Dews of Heaven, and the Fat Things of the Earth ſhall together upon thee meet. This is the Fulneſs of all Bleſſings, wherewith the Triune Unity do thee greet. Henceforward now obſerve, and obedient be, to what ſhall be further Communicated to thee.

After this my Spirit ſtill attended eagerly longing to lay my Mouth to *Wiſdom's* Breaſt, from which the Word of Life ſo ſweetly did flow. Then ſhe with her Flaming Heart did preſent her

ſe

ſelf to me. Out of which Heart ſprouted forth a Tree, with Twelve Branches, having upon the Root of it engraven, GOD is the Pith, Life and Virtue, that maketh the Heart thus Fruitful, in various opening and quickning Powers, giving forth according to each Branch, a different and peculiar Fruit. Then ſaid ſhe to me, Here doth lie the Myſtery: do thou it come and ſee, how out of the Flames theſe Branches put forth green and palpable Fruits, that are not yet grown, yet thou with Patience muſt ſtill wait till to perfection of ripeneſs they be grown in thee, then of the firſt Fruits of this Tree thou ſhalt bring to thy God as an Offering, who will accept it as a pure Offering, that will draw down the Life's Bleſſing; read and ſee what engraven is for thee, and let thy Mind be ſtaid a while, till thou to this ripe Age ſhall arrive and comforted be, that this ſhady Heart as a fruitful Vine ſhall overſpread within the Walls of thy Mind, a River of Oyl ſhall here outſpring, which will make thy Flames burn ſtill, till ſo hot the Furnace may come to be which as the Sun for vehemency ſhall tranſmute this Fruit to a

ſtrong Odours. Then *Wiſdom* called to me. O go and ſee what I have compounded and prepared a Banquet-Feaſt, whereto as thy Father will come down with his deat Son thy Elder Brother, and I thy Mother, and will hereof take and feed, ſo that the Fountain of *Jacob* may be thy Bleſſing, which the Eternal Father accordingly pronounced, ſaying, From the Upper and Superceleſtial Planets let thy Eternal Nativity again renew, as from its own Originality; by which the lower Conſtellations and Elements ſhall to theſe ſubjected be and bow; as a Globe upon which thy Feet ſhall ſtand; and both the upper and neather Springs command. The Dew of Heaven, and the Fat Things of the Earth ſhall together upon thee meet. This is the Fulneſs of all Bleſſings, wherewith the Triune Unity do thee greet. Henceforward now obſerve, and obedient be, to what ſhall be further Communicated to thee.

After this my Spirit ſtill attended eagerly longing to lay my Mouth to *Wiſdom's* Breaſt, from which the Word of Life ſo ſweetly did flow. Then ſhe with her Flaming Heart did preſent her

ſelf to me. Out of which Heart ſprouted forth a Tree, with Twelve Branches, having upon the Root of it engraven, GOD is the Pith, Life and Virtue, that maketh the Heart thus Fruitful, in various opening and quickning Powers, giving forth according to each Branch, a different and peculiar Fruit. Then ſaid ſhe to me, Here doth lie the Myſtery: do thou it come and ſee, how out of the Flames theſe Branches put forth green and palpable Fruits, that are not yet grown, yet thou with Patience muſt ſtill wait till to perfection of ripeneſs they be grown in thee, then of the firſt Fruits of this Tree thou ſhalt bring to thy God as an Offering, who will accept it as a pure Offering, that will draw down the Life's Bleſſing; read and ſee what engraven is for thee, and let thy Mind be ſtaid a while, till thou to this ripe Age ſhall arrive and comforted be, that this ſhady Heart as a fruitful Vine ſhall overſpread within the Walls of thy Mind, a River of Oyl ſhall here outſpring, which will make thy Flames burn ſtill, till ſo hot the Furnace may come to be which as the Sun for vehemency ſhall tranſmute this Fruit to a

Golden Colour. Then thou with savoury Meat to thy God shall come, who will himself feed upon their pleasant Fruit, which nourished has been from the Life's Blood; Come now and into Love's deep descend with me, that thou mayst know the various operation of this Tree, and every Branch thereof, namely as the living sense shall spring in thee according to which thy lot will be, as relating to the Blessing promised, the which will require perseverance still in the Faith, till to perfection in Colour this Fruit be brought. No other charge I shall leave with thee, but to abide within this shady Rock, where Love's Flames shall be thy Food continually. Oh how pleasant is it here to be, all encircled with Love's flaming Breast?

January the 22d. 1674.

WIsdom's Word opened yet again to me, saying, Arise, swiftly follow me: I will shew thee Greater Things then what hath yet been known to thee. Whereupon I felt a mighty attractive Power drawing up my Spirit for

for Ascension; but surprized I was with a potent Enemy, which did me encounter highly, charging me with a breach to Nature's Laws, and how I stood obligatory to her, in as much as I had an outward Body, which I ought to take in the Sense of its Elementary requirings, and accordingly make Provision, as the rest of my fellow Creatures in the World, which were under the Government of that great Monarch *Reason*, to whose Scepter all must bow that live in the Sensitive Animal Life. These and such Arguments I was assaulted with, and pursued as *Jacob* was by *Laban*, when he took his Flight to return to his Father's House, so greatly distressed was my Spirit, seeing it self so oppressed that it could not tell where to make its escape, or how to discharge my self from being a Subject to his Starry Kingdom: as I stood in the Line of Nature. I was under the dominion of the Starry Region, in the strife of the four Elements, which brought in the Curse, where Care and Fear, and the toil and labour of the Body did consist. Saith the Prince of the earthly Life, How wilt thou acquit thy

self from my Laws, and break thy Brother *Esau*'s Yoke from off thy Neck?

Thus in obedience having drawn up my Charge, and having good proof and witness hereof, I presented it to the view of my Mother, who said, Are these things so indeed? I shall advise with the Deity how to destroy them out of thy inward Coasts, seeing thou dost not join or take any part with them; but hast brought in Evidence against them as Traytors to the Crown, Dignity, and Dominion of the Lamb, whose Power they would depose him of, in his chosen and elect Seed: and though these evil seducing Spirits think their Mountain so strong, that it is never to be moved, yet know their Day of Judgment is hastening on apace, and they will be given up to be tryed by the Fiery Law, which issueth forth from the Ancient of Days, who hath appointed a Day, in which he will avenge his Elect, that cry mightily to him, as oppressed by these invading Spirits. Be of good Comfort, the Judge is nominated, the Jury is chosen, by whom the Verdict will be given; therefore be true to the Interest of my Son, who is appointed

appointed to judge the World in thee, and to cast out Hell, Sin and Death, the Beast and his retinue into that Lake, where there shall be no return out thence, to assault thee more with their Dregs and Poysonous Floods. This is to be done by joining Issue and Power with me, who am come to help thee against the great *Leviathan*, who makes War most, where he sees his Time of Reigning is almost worn out, and that he must have no more place; who thinks it very great Injustice to be cast out of Man's Nature, before the laying down the Mortal Body. But oh, to thee let me commend this present state, that in my Virgin-Purity thou mayst still be found; for I delight thee all fair to see: then with my presence frequently I would visit most satisfiedly, wherein you tell me all your Joy doth lie: Then droop not, but most pleasant be, as those whose Name and Place is ever with me. Call in also those who of doubtful Heart are apt to be: Unanimously go forward, remembring what the true *Nazarite* is to be, of Holy Courage and Divine Magnanimity: no more must such hang down the Head, or to feebleness of Mind give

way, but the Power display, which in the Seven Locks concealed are; it is but needful that you all Force do draw out; for while these Earthly Spirits do border upon your Land, they will be scouting out: therefore without my proved Armour dare not with them to parley; this is the Charge I shall leave with thee.

August the 10th.

OH the Wrestling Wheel that I did feel moving, to grind the Earthly part down; setting all at Variance in me, that so it might still keep uppermost, and subdue the numerous Hosts that would my Will have forced; for did that but yield, then the Field where the Treasure and Substance is concealed, would obnoxious to the Robber and Spoiler be, who hath watched the Prize to take from me. Therefore in variety of Temptations I placed am, to prove whether or no I can stand, and let the Waves still beat and go over me; and no ill fear while the Ark of Faith about doth inclose me; the great Swellings of *Jordan* shall not affright me, while I do

see

see the strength of Salvation so nigh, that willeth and bringeth to pass according to the out-flowing of the Omnipotency, which from the new-born-Will most prosperously effecteth all things.

Then will it be seen what the Conjoyning of the Eternal Constellations bringeth forth upon the hidden Man through their Fiery Drivings which now thrust forward for Consummation, that I might see the issue of what I have been made to hope and believe, and pray for: Though Prophecies and Revelations do for a time most delightfully entertain the Internal Senses, yet short they are of the Body which consisteth of the Heavenly Things themselves: and it is well said, Prophecies, Tongues, and Faith, and Hope shall have their Cessation, but the Kingdom of the Love, all Concordy, the bright Bodified Spirit that hath received Dominion as a super-addition, is beyond the Priestly and Prophetical Office. But while I was reaching after, and inquiring when I might expect the coming down of the Seven-Throne-Powers which are the Pillars of this Kingdom, by whom it will be established

for

for ever in the Perfection of Righteousness, the Word said to me, Rest a while, these two are the foregoing Ministrations that will make much for the third, the Holy Order of a Priest to give attendance in the Tabernacle, is no light thing to be near to the Majesty of Purity, which requires a perfect Consecration. For the Holy Being will have none about him to minister to him, but anointed Ones, from whom may be smelt the Spicy Perfume, that so nothing of the dead unsavory part may be felt; this will qualifie for the Ordination of the Power. Here wait till made perfect, then thy own Hands shall be sufficient for thee, whereby thou wilt find ability to fetch in out of the secret Tower, where is kept for every full grown one, this presented great Jewel of Power: which I dare not to any commit, till they perfectly become wise, of a sound and unchangeable mind to keep secret what the will-pleasure of the Deity is to have from the unworthy to be concealed, no unfaithful *Dalilah* ever more shall herewith be intrusted, which of a double mind be which goeth after any Lover besides me therefore make proof of Truth, Love and

Loyalty

Loyalty in a fixed Virginity, before this discovery be made forth in Verity; but this know, the true *Nazarite* is with Him who will not be deceived in his choice, as the figurative *Sampſon* was. This mighty Man of ſtrength will take none into his Boſom, but ſuch as may be confided in. Therefore if thou wouldſt his *Dalilah* be, of perfect Beauty with ſpotleſs Chaſtity, which will well pleaſe this mighty Prince of Peace, who will not thence refuſe thee, when well aſſured that thou haſt declined and forſaken thy Father's Houſe and Kindred, never to turn back to them more, but conſtantly to him cleave: then his Head on thy Lap he will repoſe, and his hidden ſtrength to thee reveal, and nothing from thee conceal, being in Joint Union, no more twain, but one Spirit. The Seven Locks of his Power he will ſuffer thee to unlooſe, and draw out therefrom ſuch Might, as may ſlay and overcome the Philiſtines Hoſt, which ſuch pricking Bryars have been to invade thy inward Coaſts, and moſt holy Place, which is appointed for the Ark of the Covenant, there to reſt. But behold now is riſen a Judge and Law-giver, one

that

that is mighty to save and deliver out of the Hands of all thy Enemies, who thy true Covering in the Day of Battel will be: Therefore henceforth fear not those Warriours that come forth with the *Goliah's* Spear and Shield; the Champion which keeps within, shall make them all to stagger, kill and fall, for the true *Sampson* will maintain Victory over all; it is well worth the sheltring under his mighty Wing, here with safety thou mayst set, and upon his Love do thou incroach still, who will not offended be, though thou intrude thy self his *Dalilah* to draw out his Heart more to thee, till he shall make known his great Secrets unto thee. I well know this is the only precious thing, no one can ever privy here unto be made, till Wisdom be the Bride-Garment upon their Eternal Man, then ravished with thy Beauty, and with a pleasant Aspect will Emmanuel look towards thee, and give thee to read within the seven sealed Book: There is the interpretation of all in the History, as from whence I give thee to understand the Mystery of the *Nazarite's* seven Locks, they answer to the seven Seals of this Book of Life,

which

which only is to be opened by the Virgin, compleated in the seven number of Spirits, which are the seven All-seeing Eyes that only can read in this Book, which is the true Ground-work of all those wrestling working Properties, which moved are by me, as thou dost in thy self feel, a new Frame and Model for great and precious substance to be taken into: therefore take heed now, and for no common use let thy inward part any more be; for these Throne-Powers which have visited thee, will admit no mixture of company: all of one sort in pure Harmony will meet in this Love-paved-Sanctuary, where thy all desirable fellowship will there in the free Liberty dwell, and where opportunity thou wilt have in Love's Sanctuary, to dive and search, till thou findest out what lieth hid within the Breast of thy worthy *Nazarite*, who now hath received his full Dowry: the Father hath invested him with all Power, to a full and perfect state of Glory he is now instated; then doubt not but he hath wherewith abundantly to gratifie thee; a higher and greater Match I could not contrive for my self in thee; consider hereof well, and

and carry it according to my Counsel, then shalt thou his Heart still draw down the Tabernacle of witness in thy Heaven, the Rainbow in the Cloud, which thou hast seen, as the Mark or Seal of the Covenant betwixt God and thee, according as it is written in the Prophets, *He shall be given for a Covenant*: What to do? not to read over as a dead Letter; no, thou shalt witness him thy Prophetical Spring, a Book written within thee, to which now with all those seven Eyes do thou turn in, that this Rainbow in thy New Heavens, as a Throne-Circle may inclose thee with him as a secret Pavilion, where no adulterated thing can break through to disturb, while thou art looking into this New Testament, which shall never be trusted out of this pure Circle of the Life's Covenant, into which by my Virgin Purity thou only canst pass in, if I were not at hand all over in an Oily Pool, to bath and drench thee throughout, that so the glorified Eye may think thee all fair, & send forth a Spicy Breath of Air, which only agreeable is for thee, with thy fellow Branch, as not only worthy ye may be, but also bold and free to take

and

and read this Book of Life, which now upon the opening is, as I this Day have shewn to thee with that other Book, which wide open in the common and outward place always is to be found, to which thou art by the earthly dark part invited thereinto to look: and it would there fethin thee, but out of this Book of Death thou mayst not look, which is a flowing Source of strong reasoning, that as a Wall, would inclose and captivate thy Mind, that it should need only the Death's Lines, that hath the putrefying been, that have kept the whole Universe Prisoners in the black Dungeon of Sin: Now to this end I have presented thee with these two Books, that henceforth thou mayst avoid consulting with that which always is at hand, and so readily doth offer it self unto the view. But I am come absolutely to forewarn not only thee, but such as are growing up with thee, upon pain of my displeasure, you would not turn your Eyes out any more, for great is your danger, if under the Law of this first Covenant, wherein Eternal dying is that you still in parly therewith should be found; but come now, draw in, my wife

wise and obedient Children, I have provided this other Book, to be unloosened: the Seven Seals no longer shall before it stand, because I in favour am with the Lamb, who from his Virgin-Spouse will nothing hide: Therefore in my Light you may in this Book see where you may come to your lost dignity. It may well be *Wisdom's Book of Revelation* entituled; for without me you here could nothing understand, though it stood all open to you, the Interpreter I my self must be, to tell you Letter by Letter; for you know not yet what number it is that makes up your New Name, which till you do see what challenge can be made to the rest of the whole inrouled Mystery, but as in a Metaphorical Look through my Glass, in the first Leaf unfolded thou wilt see the engraving of that Name with Letters of Gold.

Novem-

November the 3d.

The Divine ANGLER.

THere was presented to me a Person, Angling upon the Brink of a River, to catch Fish; but his Labour was fruitless. So that he gave off, being hopeless. Then came another Person, and said, Be not Discouraged, but follow me: Behold, and see, I have got an Angle that hath such a Bait, as all the Fish in the River will fall upon it. And accordingly I beheld multitudes in a cluster brought up by it. Then cryed out that first Person, Surely the Lord, who is the great Fish-taker, in verity is come here, and hath wrought this Miracle indeed. Whereupon the Person went into the Deep, and having vanished down into it, drew up the Fish: and cryed, If ye will here follow me, ye shall the Principal Fish take; but under Water ye must learn to Dive, and again know how to Rise. Consider, and find

out this Parable: for here is Meat for the Strong.

November the 4th.

The Opening of this Parabolical Vision.

IT was now given me to understand, what this did drive at. The first Angler that went, represenreth the Forward and Willing Mind, that a Fishing would go to draw up out of the Broad River; wherein the Everlasting God is to be understood, who is said to be the *Place of Broad Rivers*; in which holy Spirits, as in their proper Element do live, and swim. Flesh cannot live in Water, but Fish is of another kind: which nature the Holy Ghost doth present, as a Similitude for the New Creation, that will live and move much in the Watery Element, which is a Degree much beyond the Earth, though under Purgations by Fire. Neither is Fish so gross or corruptible: but they are still under a Washing Stream, and therefore not

used

used for Sacrifices in the Old Law. Whereas all that is of Flesh is by that ordained for Burnt-Offerings, that it may pass through the Purgation in the Flames of the Altar. Now what the Sea and Rivers of this kind do feed and generate, must signifie a Generation of Creatures, that is nothing so course and bruitish as are the Earthly Beasts.

But from this it was shewn me, that this River figureth out God himself, and the pure Angelical Spirits, that move in God as in the Glassy Sea: wherein contained are the vast Riches that none in Flesh can see, nor fathom; till they changed be into such a Body as in God their Watery Element to live, and there to swim, and dive for the unutterable precious Stones, to bring them up, according as need doth require. It is not the Angling upon the Outside of the River, but the Adventuring into it will obtain the desired Prize. And consider what Bait is to be the attracting Matter, to draw both Spirits and Substances of this unto us. Now then it may needfully be inquired into, what this Bait compounded of is, for drawing Angelical Spirits, that will also soon draw us after

them? It was thus hereupon delivered to me, that it must be the Composition which consisteth of all those excellent Virtues, and Properties, that were and are in the Spirit and Nature of JESUS. For no other can attract and take in God, but what is so much like to God; who, must be Signatured upon us. For else it will be as fruitless as when the Disciples went a Fishing: till the Lord the true Angler come, no Draught could be fetched up. Even so this is to Instruct us, that we examin, whether or no we upon this High and Worthy Undertaking, do carry our full and compleat Bait with us, which is the precious smelling Spikenard of an humble, meek, and clarified Mind, that expressly answereth to the very Mind of JESUS. Then doubt we not, that we shall fail, of drawing to us Spirits sublime, that live in that pure Climate, where we shall with them most willingly back plung in, and in a pure Body swim always under the Stream of these Waterings. Jesus the Lord our Bait and Angle will be: Then in what Riches shall we excell? Oh this all-worthy is of our Consideration, in the Element of this Water of Life how to live,

live, and appear for a while as Drowned and Dead; till that we shall arise and swim, with the rich Pearl in our Mouths. Then will it be cryed, This the Christ indeed, that hath the great Draught brought up, through sinking down into Faith's Obedience. Who now venture will to walk upon these Living Waters, wherein the Healing Medicine is, but such Hero's in the Faith, as will not afraid be, to dive into the Bottom of this River deep? For otherwise the Rich Prize, which is in the Fishes Mouth, can never be caught up. The Wise in Heart, who by the pure Spirit have been taught, will what is by the Parable meant well understand.

November the 7th.

The Magical Journey.

§. 1. IN my Spiritual Journey on, to the Land of all Blessed Stores, a Figure hereof was acted Magically before me, I being carried to a Gate, which was so narrow and strait, that there was

no getting through, but by creeping upon the Knees, and that with great Difficulty too. And so led on was I still, till at length I came to another Gate, which was somewhat more easily to get through then the First; but strait enough. So passing on yet further, there was a two Leaved Gate: but the One Leaf opening was fitted exactly to my Stature in Height and Breadth, which gave entrance into a Place, where neither Beginning nor End was to be found. And I said, what make I here alone? And the Invisible Guide that led me through these three Gates, answered, that There would be some others that would come after me, when they did hear where such a vast Plantation was, which was to be replenished with all sorts and kinds of good things: and yet no Toil, Labour, or Care required is. But know that it is appointed only for Wisdom's high Magicians to Act here their Powers, that had passed through all her strait Gates.

2. This Presentation, and the Advice attending it, was very powerful, which still I called over, and searching deeper,

deeper, to have the Exposition of the Gates given unto me, by and from the dropping Unction. For though my Spirit saw nothing but an Infinite Space; yet such a Perfuming Gale I felt, as if all manner of Flowers were growing. But this Word came also to me, saying, Here is the Place for Love's Kingdom to grow, with its Natural Inhabitants, that have left behind the gross selfish Love. That must not come here; for that it is that makes the Passage so strait.

§. 3. For as much as none can come in, till they be unstripped and uncloathed of the low sensual Nature. For in this Place all that counted worthy shall be, to come in here with thee, must put on Transfiguration, and act in the Super-celestial Philosophy, as holy Magus's that skilful are to work in the Furnace, that maintained is from the One Burning Element; which giveth the High Superelementary Matter, the Composition whereof maketh up the Store of all Acting Wonders. Here then on a sudden did I in my Spirit view, several Persons so Divinely Modified in their

Bodies, that in this Myſtery highly Learned were, that would ſound forth ſuch a Spirit from themſelves, that might give an Exiſtency and Being to whatever they pleaſed to will; ſometimes raiſing up Golden Tents to go in and out, and at other times making ſome places which ſeemed all empty and bare, to ſpring up with wonderful Plants, that perfectly did yield their Fruit, appearing in a Golden luſtre of Brightneſs; that was ſaid to be Magical Food for the Inhabitants hereof to live upon. In other Places they without digging or moiling, did bring up Mines of all precious Stones and Golden Oar; which was at the command and ſervice of theſe Princely Spirits, that did walk up and down here. And whereas I thought at my firſt entrance here, that I ſaw nothing, after a few Moments of time had paſſed, thus replenished I did ſee this place with Spirits of ſuch an high Degree, that did attract me immediately to them. Then did they put ſeveral Philoſophical Queſtions to me, which I did not comprehend. Upon which one among the reſt moſt Courteouſly did offer himſelf to inſtruct and teach me: moreover ſay

in

ing to me, He would open to me the Myſtery of their Art. For he ſaid he found there was that Signature in me, that would take Impreſſion, from the Superceleſtial Planets. So he placed me in a goodly Tent, bidding me wait to go forth in the Pure Acts of Faith, forth, for therein I might come an Adeptiſt to be in this High Philoſophy.

Here being a Conſiderable Defect in the Original, the Author waited in her Spirit to recal the ſame, and upon the 22d. of March, *in this Year* 1696. *ſhe received this further Opening, as alſo in the following Days, here confirmed.*

§. 4. Wiſdom appearing to me, I inquired of her who theſe were; who told me, they were the Antient and Late Wortheis taught by Her, in her Divine Magical Stone, both in the Inward and in the Outward: and that the Time was now approaching, wherein ſhe was to make New Artiſts in this Theoſophical Wiſdom, that ſhould put a New Face upon what hath been Diſfigured, and under a Cloud of Contempt

rempt, Ignorance, and Ignominy. For no other way then this could be found, but as this Deep Mine, wherein this Treasure hath so long lain hidden, should be broken up. Then the Apostle *John* to whom this Mystery was well known, and who was the Person that had before spoken to me, spake thus to me, saying, As there is a Natural Stone, so there is a Spiritual Stone, which is the Root and Ground of what is brought forth visibly by the Sons of Art. And as the Outward is Bodily, and consists in a Manual Operation, and takes up a considerable Time for its Perfecting; so is the Inward gradually wrought out, and may require as many Years as the other doth Months, before it reach to its Consummation. Then I enquired of the Angel *John*, How I should go about Working it? He answered me, There must be a Cessation of all Working, as to the Powers of Nature: And I will describe to thee the Method that is to be taken, by the Similitude of the Outward. As there is a Furnace to be Built in that, so the Corporeal Man answers to that, wherein the Fire-Seed of the pure Deity doth enkindle it self from

the

the Essence of the Soul, finding a sanctified Vessel meetly prepared therefor. Now as to the Matter which is to be wrought upon, it is the Divine Salt, put into a pure clear Crystalline Glass, that is pure Spirit. Furthermore, know thou that this Salt is hidden in all Men, but it hath lost its savour, and is the Light Principle that contains all Principles, Man being an Epitome of all Worlds, though unknown to himself. Whence he may find in himself whatever he searcheth for: but this cannot be done, until the Salt-Stone, which hath lain as Dead, cometh to be Quickned by Christ the Fire-Stone, that calcines the Blackness into a Jasper Brightness and Whiteness. This is the true Theosophical Medicine that doth gradually work from it self, of it self, and to it self, as a Grain of Wheat is sown, and by the Concurrence of the Sun and outward Planets, forms its self into a Body. It is only to be watched that no Ravenous Birds do come to pick it up, before it arrive to its Maturity. For thus it is with the Golden Stone, which lies hid in the Ground of Nature, which is nourished by the warm fiery Influences of the Divine Sun, and watered

tered by the moist Sperm of the Spiritual *Luna*, which causeth it to vegetate, by the Coagulation of the Planetary Powers of the higher Order, drinking and swallowing up the weaker and lower, by which Dominion is obtained over all what is Astral and Elementary. Thus the Beloved *John* did open the Nature of this Royal Stone, as it opened in him in the Isle of *Patmos*, when he was said to be *in the Spirit*. And he told me further, That where the Universal Love was born in any one, it was the true signature, that this Seraphick Stone would have its Formation.

§. 5. With Great freedom I was made to enquire, well knowing this Celestial Stone had already its Birth and Vegetation in me, whether my Outward Furnace might not break before it was finished? Then replied this dear Saint, Be not solicitous, or concerned about that; but be patient in hope, for the True Philosophers Tree is sprung, and is in a fair way ripe Fruit to produce: Thou hast no other Burthen put upon thee, but to set under it and to watch until the Golden Apples do of themselves drop. Then

mayest

mayest thou know the Multiplying Vertue, and as *Eve* did give of the Forbidden Tree to *Adam*, so possibly mayst thou, by a new created Virginity of Spirit, give forth to Wisdom's Offspring plenteously hereof, by which Multiplication from this Virtual Tree shall in thee both Spirit, Soul and Body renew. It will be a Dispensable Gift, so that such as have arrived to an high Progress in it, may awaken and multiply the same in another.

§. 6. Then was it further directed as to the Matter of this Stone, that the Composition thereof was the Four-Elementary Matter, which is to be sublimed and calcined by the Superiour Element, in the Tenth Number of *Perfection*; and seperated and sealed up in the Glass of the sanctified Mind; that so the Supernatural Motions according to Eternal Nature may work out Purity, and Leaven that which is gross. So that there is no need of any thing more to be done but to watch the Fire, that it may never go out, until it be finished, and be kept in a gentle nourishing Heat, till it come to its Perfection.

§. 7.

§. 7. After this was described to me, it was said to me by Wisdom, and by the Apostle *John*, Thou shalt now be brought to the Antient Worthies that have made Projection upon this *Stone*, as well understanding it both as to the Spiritual and Natural Part of it. And when I was brought there, I saw the Patriarchs and all the great Philosophers divinely taught, both of former and latter Ages. Then was I led into a Darkness, which by a Magical Power, these changed into a bright Silver Light. Afterward I was brought into a barren dry Ground, and these by the speaking forth only of a Word, as, Let this Soil be changed into a Fruitful *Lebanon*, brought up all the variety of pleasant Flowers and Plants, that sent out a mighty hot Perfume. Then I was led on still to a Mineral Ground, where were all the baser Metals. And the Apostle *John*, who was the chief Magician, said, Come and see, what is here to be done also. And he had in his Hand a little Vial, containing a Liquor like to Gold, and he dropped some Drops of this upon each Metal; and they were all immediately transmuted

transmuted into Lustrous Gold. Then I was led to another Place, where there was nothing but a Reddish Mould cast up: and then by the Word of the Power, which he spake forth, this Earth was changed into Forms after our Human shape, but clarified and bright, standing up as a great Army. And he said, These are the Fire-Stones, that are to walk in this New Paradisical Region, as Glorified Figures, like unto such as were here before them. Then I Queried how could it possibly be, that such Effects could be produced by any that in a Mortal Image did now upon the Earth appear. Upon which the Beloved *John* answered me, All this that thou hast seen, is possible again to be done, by Wisdom's White Tincturing Stone formed within; by which the Great Wonders in the last concluding Age of the World, shall the grand Revolution make; changing what is gross and vile first within, and then going further on to Transfigure even that which is without; that so according to that saying, *The Vile Body shall be changed, and reduced, and brought into the Glorious Liberty*, whereby it may possess the King-

dom

dom and Dominion, with Christ the Glorified Head. Then was it said, This is the true and faithful Mystery, that understood and unveiled hath been to thee; for a Foundation of Faith and Hope to Wisdom's Children to look into: and to wait for the Formation in themselves of this White Virgin Stone. Then may they most freely and easily eat and work; and nothing shall them controll, as to those worthy Enterprizes, and Exploits, that are to be wrought, which shall distinguish them to be the Sealed of the Living God signed with Power from on High.

A further Opening of the foregoing Vision, given in the same Month of November, 1675.

THe Word came to me, saying, The Love-Chain is to be unlinked betwixt God and thee, while the Spirit is the only Eternal Matter and Quality, whereon thou art to work. Therefore

Therefore fast hold it will take on thee, so strongly, as to draw, and fix thee in the Circumference of the very Immense Love, from which the Eternity is seperated, and the Curse of the Elements divided, and totally taken away. O enter, enter, I say into it: This is the Infinite Space that thou hast seen, which is beyond the Third Gate. This invisible Love-Chain will work thee through the First Gate, which so strait and narrow is, and so through the other two, if thou give it all Length and Breadth within thee, to wind thee up swiftly. For what is so strong as God's Love, for restoring into the desired Fuition of all Plenty and Goodness? Therefore be strong, and courageous in the Love, in the passing through these several Gates: and fear not all the Attacks of the Enemy, till thou enter in this Blessed Land, and be there married to thy Beloved.

An Expostulation of Wisdom's Pilgrim.

WHile I was in my deep Agony, a Spirit of Prayer came down, which sent up mighty Cries and unutterable Groanings. Which, as I did most sensibly feel, pierced and broke through the Gate of the Eternal Deep. So that my Spirit had admittance into the Secret of the pure Deity, where I had Audience, and free liberty to pour out my Grievances, shew my Wounds, and who they were that had pierced me. Every one's Hand was against me, shooting their Bitter Arrows, adding weight and pressures to her, that was bleeding upon the Cross already, crying, *Crucify, Crucify, in Dying, let her Dye.* Now I found that I was to tread the Wine-press alone, and to encounter the Potent Spirits, the Throne-Princes of Darkness, I cried and was in strong Travel. Yet every Pang and Throw did open the Birth of Life, and gave me entrance into the Holy Place. Where I heard first the Eternal Sound

Sounds: and then after that, obtaining the Power to be in a ſtillneſs, where neither Motion or Thought did ſtir, I was in a ſmooth calm Water, wherein no Dirt or Mire did caſt up, neither was there the lifting up of any Tool, or making any noiſe to drown the Voice, that ſpake to me in this wiſe.

The Voice of the Bridegroom.

O thou afflicted, toſſed and forſaken One, I will marry thee unto my ſelf. Thou art mine: be not diſmayed. Fear none of thoſe things thou art to ſuffer; for the Power and Preſence of my Omnipotency ſhall be with thee. Thou muſt be my tried Stone, at which many ſhall fall and ſtumble; thou haſt been refuſed, and ſet at naught, but I will magnifie my Name in thee, and yet make it Honourable. Only this I require, that thou ſeperate thy ſelf, and touch no more unclean Spirits of this World, for I can endure no Polluted thing to come before me. Therefore holy, harmleſs, ſeperated from Sin and Sinners thou muſt be: then in the holy Prieſthood thou ſhalt wait on me.

The Answer of the Spirit of the Soul.

At which I said; Lord, how can this be? For though I have greatly desired this Office to minister about the holy Things, that so I might be nigh to thee; yet the Worldly Spirit maketh a Challenge to this outward Husk or Body, and saith, that I am not got out of the reach of its Dominion. Hunger and Thirst, Heat and Cold do attend the outward Man, which do engage its outward Senses, for things which are External; so that none can live in that pure Abstraction, till redeemed out of all Care for the present Body. This was that which I bewailed, and did plainly tell God if it were not possible for the Eternal Mind and Spirit, to supply all Wants to that which were Corporeal, without the help of the Spirit of Reason, which is King in that Region where the Curse is.

The Reply of the Bridegroom.

After a little while of suspending my outward Senses, this Answer I obtained. That this could not be, till there were

a Total Death of the Body of Sin; referring to that in the ſeventh of the *Romans*, ver. 6. That being Dead wherein we were held faſt, we ſhould ſerve in the Newneſs of Spirit; as being diſcharged from the Law of the firſt Husband, to which we were married, after the Law of a Carnal Command: Whence we are now free to be Married unto him that is raiſed from the Dead, and ſo ſhall become the Lamb's Wife, joyntured into all the Lands and Poſſeſſions that he hath. The Eternal Revenues are belonging to her, whether Inviſible or Viſible: all Power in Heaven and Earth is committed to her, and all things are given to thoſe that are his; whether it be Gifts of Prophecy, or of Revelation, or of Manifeſtation, or of Diſcerning of Spirits: or that high Tongue of the Learned, which only ſpeaks from Wiſdom's Breath.

The Preparation of the Second Marriage.

At which Opening, my Spirit even failed within me, as deſponding ever to get rid of my Firſt Husband; without which no Marriage with the Lord from Heaven can be. For knoweſt thou not,

(was it ſaid to me) that the Law of Sin hath Dominion, ſo long as he liveth? So from hence the Spirit did teſtifie that nothing leſs then a Thorough Death would put me into a Capacity of this Marriage with the Lamb. For he will match himſelf only to a Virgin Spirit, incorporating, and thereby changing into his own pure Humanity: and this is a Begetting into a Living Subſtance, which ſpringeth through the Death of the Old. Which as the Grain that diſſolveth in the Earth, and generateth a New Body: ſo in like manner doth the New Creature, ſpring forth; which indeed is Chriſt, our Life, whoſe appearance will put an end to Sin in us. Now what brought in the Curſe, the Care, the Toil, and the Impotencies which diſtreſs poor Man in this his fallen eſtate, but a Deviation from his God? And while in this ſtate, he ſtands as a Debtor to Sin, being under the Dominion of it, this maketh him obnoxious to all the Calamities which do attend thoſe that live in Bodies Elementary. But now to hear of a Poſſibility of a Putting off of this Body of Sin, this is good Tidings indeed: and verily

the Prophet which is risen in me, hath prophesied that such a Day is at hand. And that I shall be a Witness of *Jacob's* Star arising, and shall see for my self, and not for another. Then shall that saying be fulfilled, *Death is swallowed up in Victory*; even the Death of that First Husband, who so long hindred my Marriage with the Lamb. Who by a New Law from *Mount Sion* hath set me free, from the Law of Sin and Death. Be astonished, O ye who are Wounders and Despisers of this Grace; which I now see is near to be Revealed. For the Garments of the Bride are making ready: and it is granted to me to see, in whose hand they be.

O Wisdom, to thee is committed only the Ordering of this Wedding Garment, which of divers Colours shall be, that known from all others may be the King's Daughter, who under thy Teaching and Discipline is committed.

April the 20th. 1675.

The *Shulamits* Debate, & Expostulation with Wisdom.

OH my Mother, how is it that thou hast shewed me of the Glory of thy House, and of the Honour, Riches and Dominion of thy Kingdom, and hereby hath allured and drawn the Spirit of my Mind, that I cannot turn my Eye from thee, my Senses being refined, and with thy Life close touched, that I altogether incapable am to join to *Baal*, or to immerse my self with the druggy polluted Life of this outward Principle, which hath no consistency with that transparent state where unto thou hast called me, with thee to have my Conversation, as one that hath obtained Grace, to be situated by thee, and admitted into the secret of thy Counsel, in order to some peculiar Service for thee. If so, why is it I am yet straitned in force and power? What signal mark do I bear to demonstrate my holy and consecrated Calling to wait in thy

thy Pavilion? What Commission have I from thee to shew, whereby all unbelieving and gain-saying Spirits may be convinced and put to silence? true it is I have had free Communications through Transportation of my Spirit: but what is this without fixation, and Seal of the Power which may bear Record of its own Omnipotency, working forth to redress all Maladies and Grievances? seeing I have taken upon me to plead, suffer me yet a little to empty and unload my self to thee, whom I well know to have the tender working Bowels of a Mother, and numbreft all my Complaints; the first Argument is from thy free choice of me, calling me out of all Nations, Tongues and Peoples, no more to know my Father's House or the Land of my Earthly Nativity, but to renounce and seperate from all, attending thy Appointments only, at whose Knee I have been for some time brought up; to hear and learn the manner of the worship of my God, which is expected in a different Living, All-Powerful Miniftration, which to know is indeed Life; but to act forth from that Life, brings the Joy, Peace and Glory, which will be the Renown of

Wisdom's

Wisdom's Nursery, among whom I have thus far found favour, as to have her Friendly Salutations, with Word upon Word, sealing Instructions to me; but this is not enough. Oh the Spirit and Breath that goeth forth with all Influencing Powers, to create new Forms of things; this I know will give the expres signature of a Godlikeness putting forth through Nature's contemtible Appearance: Here is surely a matchless Glory to break forth, the highest Mystery, which was ever unveiled, the best and choicest of all Wisdom's Treasury, yet to be brought out for such as pursue, and make it their only one Interest, minding and regarding nothing else. Oh my Mother, while herein have I buried my self in putting and throwing off all Weights, that I might come a naked Spirit unto thee: How have the pernitious Necessities cryed for the out-part to have Right done it, to act, and work, and plot in Reasons Counsel-House, as the manner is of all which live in the gross Animal Body; is known to thy all-viewing Eye, which runneth to and fro: and what my Conflicts have been, and still are, while I have studied to

evade

evade and make my escape through the Throng of Worldly-Wise Reasons Guard, who have by order of their great Prince, watched me in every going out and in: when with my only Friend I would my Time secretly in all sweetness spend, contrivance hath not been wanting to draw me down, to wear again the dark Linsywolsey-Gown. I being well aware through divine caution: These are the Pirats that have lain in wait for me, to take what Substance is with me embarked, so that Perils on all kinds do befet, but this my Ark above all Waters doth keep floating, (a Man of War is within) which will keep this Vessel from being a Prize to the subtil Man of Sin, pitched within and without by Wisdom's Skill: no fear of leaking while I thy bottom am, so saith the *Amen*. Thus encountring fresh with Temptations and strong Gusts from the cold North, which I feel many times blow so sharp, as if they would put back the Spring from coming on; upon which only my Hope is entertained, which keeps up my Spirit from fainting. Thus while I was pleading and pressing hard for the finishing Power to come down, that might put an end

to

to all Strife, which is from the Root of Sin. [*Here is a Break, by the loss of the Original.*]

Therefore, O *Shulamite*, do not thou judge thy Furnace to be too hot: it well becomes thee the same with thy Lord in all things to be, who in thee beareth, and endureth, and suffereth. Were it not that hadst high Conjunction with the Deity, thou wouldst not stand in that Enmity universally, to what from the Root of Iniquity doth spring. How much better is it to be numbred with thy Jesus amongst the Transgressors, and to bear the Sins of others, rather then thy own, that the Evil One may challenge no part in thee. How will the Bridegroom rejoyce to see his Bride as a spotless Lily, growing under the sturdy Tree of Life, who therefrom will pluck and present herewith the most lovely Fruits that this new revived *Eden* Garden do afford; here is private Walks, sweet pleasant Groves, where the Lamb with his Virgin Bride may fully solace, and none do them espy; Spirit with Spirit can walk and talk very hiddenly, linked and wrapped up in the Mystery of the Trinity in Unity, from out of whose

Arms

Arms none ſhall ever more pluck out. Oh thou deep Well of Love which thus freely flows, no need of drawing when thy Springs unlock: while thou art communing, what Perfumes doth thy Breath ſend forth? as a Cluſter of all rich Compounds is thy breaking up: Turn away thine Eye, for thou haſt overcome me with the Sparkling Flames thereof. How ſhall I be able to hold a Conference with thee, except by renewing ſtrength and transfiguring Glory, I be admitted into thy fiery Charriot all paved with Loves, there with thee my Bride to ſet, and evermore to fix: for greater Bliſs then this I cannot deſire to poſſeſs, who my dear *Sophia* art.

April the 30th. 1675.

The weightineſs of *Wiſdom's* Workmanſhip being viewed by the Eye of the Father, which only ſeeth into her deep Magical ground, where ſhe is an abſolute Princeſs to create and generate Spirits in her own expreſs Likeneſs, knowing

knowing well what her Offspring have right unto; and therefore their Education is to be answerable to their high Birth. Having such near Aliance to the Glory of the Trinity, all must in Wisdom's Children answerably correspond, that she may not be ashamed to present and make challenge for them what by Heirship is due. Now finding the whole scope and tenor of my Mother's Laws and Counsels are, to put me upon Cloathing my self with the highest Purity, that in nothing I might be inferior to the Glorified and Angelical Spirits, who have not such a gross Animal Nature to deal withal as I have; and yet required to be as Immaculate as the Lamb of God, I cannot but thus break out.

Ah my Mother, I do not say how can, but how and when must the Accomplishment of this be, for which I am now in such dying Agonies, that this New Glorified Life might only appear? While thus in secret Debate I was contesting, because my Hopes were delayed, as to the present Age, which gives right to an Estate of Glory at Hand: which is the Manifestation who are Jewels belonging to the Crown-Royal; O what

Raptures

Raptures of Love's Divine did I feel, ardently desiring a Dissolution from my own Creaturely Being, and from all others who in corrupt Nature's Genealogy do live, as one wearied and tired out of all, seeking only Fellowship and Bosom-Rest with my Mother in the free New *Jerusalem*, as it is known in its descent into the Habitable Parts of a renewed Earth, inclosed for the precious noble Seed to put forth in their manifold Vertues, Powers, Colours and Operations. All which be kept in their vigorous fragrant sweetness, as a ready Entertainment for the High Throne-Powers to welcome themselves here in Mystical Paradise, in which *Wisdom* hath recreated and formed another *Adam*, being Male and Female, a Production of her own Virgin-Nature, as upon my Expostulation was opened to me, who bad me not despond, but be of good cheer, for she was come to renew the beautious and fresh Glory of the now declined withered Garden, formerly called *Eden*, but now so over-grown with prickling carking caring Bryars, unsavoury Plants, all concurring to make desolate and ravenous. For such as the fallen Man is,

so

so is his place among Dragons, and unclean devouring Beasts and Birds of Prey; out from which I have seperated and called thee to dwell on the Face of that pure Ground, as an anoioted Cherub, to keep all in order in this Holy Place, suffer thou no strange Plant here to put forth; neither lust thou any more to tast of that one Tree which so pleasant appeareth to the dark Eye. Though a new generated Spirit thou art, yet not excluded from the Serpent's tempting dart, no more then he who was the first Begotten, who thy Pattern still is to be. Consider him in his Forty Days temptation, before whom this Tree was set, presenting all Kinds and Sorts of tempting Fruits, but of none he would either tast or touch: who thereby gave proof he was an impregnable Rock, fitly qualified the Father's high Trusty of all his Treasures to be made: the same Yesterday, and to Day, he is, alive for evermore, in the weak and frail Form of a Human Body, to perfect the same Conquest for thee, that so compleat through Sufferings thou in him mayst shine Celestially; therefore fear not to go through the dark Valley,

or

or *Golgotha*, where nothing but dead and unsavoury Carkasses in thy way do lie. True it is, the world without thee is a loathed place, but suffer and bear the Evil Manners of it for a little space, till thy Reſtoration perfectly be wrought out, then power thou ſhalt have to ſubject all under Foot. Obſerve for thy encouragement, that Jeſus though from the VVomb inſpired, yet gradually in his work did proceed in set and appointed times, whereby all Prophecies by him were fulfilled. My Mother in this my Agony, did preſent before my anointed Eye, an earthen Pot ſet upon a ſoft Fire, in which was a Liquor of melted Gold, boiling with a ſcum on it, which was an Idea of my preſent ſtate, which ſaith, Shew now thy ſelf, ſee how expedient it is to abide ſtill on this gentle Fire, that will not crack the veſſel, but Refine the Golden Matter in it, which is to be caſt into ſeveral Moulds to furniſh my Houſe withal: no Veſſel can be fixed there, but what hath been dyed in this Furnace, therefore know it is to be no unkindneſs to thee, that thou art ſtill proved hereby; every ſeveral Fruit, that puts forth from the vital

Spirit Tree of Love must be dipped in this Pot of Gold, then will the offering of these Fruits be pleasant, because weighty and solid. Think nor much that Gifts and Powers do not yet come to their Birth, there is somewhat more to be done in preparation thereto; it is no pleasure to either Father or Mother to see their Children go naked, and be poor and impotent, obnoxious to the Spirit of Reason's scorn and derision, who provides for their Children deliciously; at which sometimes thou art ready to stagger and tempted hereby to turn back again, fearing to pass through this Fiery Baptism, without which no New Name will be given; upon which is entailed that Dominion thou so much desirest: Therefore go forward, slack not thy Pace, the greater part is run of thy Race, though a craggy and rough way hithertowards it hath been, yet know before the end it shall all be strowed with fragrant Flowers, which are Glorifying Powers, Love-Tokens sent down from him, who will there fill with a Spirit so divine, as shall out-do all the Children of Time. Now watchful be, call over all my Charge, obser-

my Word; ſtart not herefrom, and lo, I will abide ſtill thy Friend and Bride.

May the 29th. 1675.

Wiſdom's Pilgrim being eechoed up, ſetting her ſelf as a Clock-Work upon its going motion; ſtill witneſſing ſomething ſtrongly winding up the Eternal Springs thereof; that Times number might not ſlack or ſtop, urging ſtill to one Gate after another, the Hand of Power to unlock, being raiſed up to a higher approach and nearneſs to the All-influencing Deity, with whom in the Night Repoſe, when deep Sleep had overtaken my Animal Part, my Spirit was wrapped up in high Conjuction and Fellowſhip with the Triune Majeſty, the Joy and Pleaſure of which was ſo great, that when I awaked, a Hymn of Praiſe was given me to laud and magnifie the Love which had after this manner viſited me, drawing up out of the Body ſo wonderfully ſweetly; who lay here powerfully in Love's Arms arreſted, kept for ſome Hours in this warm Boſom-Harbour, where the Spirit in-

quired further about these weighty and Heavenly Matters, which, with great pressing Urgency, received this resolve as relating to those things manifold, which by the Mouth of Wisdom have been foretold. Who again encouraged me to hope and wait, for the Day was not far off, in which I might see the All-filling Body of the Glory, which would be the end of former and latter Prophecy, whereunto I yet did well to take heed, because it was the Life's Food, which for the present time might not only afford Support to me, but others who with me shall wing up their Lord to meet, all Crystalline, having no Spot nor Stain: to such he will appear and number them among the Holy Train, to bear the Father's Name, inspiring and shewing to me there was various Passages, which yet I was further to venture and believe the entrance into, which should yet be more amazing to the intellectual Mind, which shall into its own Deep descend, to bring up still what will Water the Garden, that it may be always Summer and Spring. Where I earnestly invocated this might also be the Portion of my selected Friends, who

in

in this Holy Miniſtry were chooſing to wait with me, that they might clear, ſingle, and of a perfect Spirit appear before the bright All-piercing Eye of the Virgin Wiſdom, who to our God maketh nigh. Further I did ſee into the Myſtery of aſcending Spirits what Qualifications thereto was required, who are to be Spiritual Flames blown upon by a conſtant ſoft breath of Air from the Holy Power, which letteth in nothing which putrifies or is groſs and heavy, none could mount up that had the leaſt Weight hanging upon them: the Word did expreſs there muſt be a due Proportion, Light and Purity anſwering to each other; the Mind that would aſſociate with God, muſt carry a diſtance to droſſy carnal Spirits, and all of that Nature, according to the high Birth of a Spirit: you ſhall know it by the Holy Greatneſs which it will have, not knowing how to be familiar with what is not of the ſame high extraction with it ſelf. Wiſdom is very jealous leaſt any of her Family ſhould walk out of her Order; therefore that in her Love-Favour you may all abide, to whom this Word of Counſel ſhall come, that

to the Virgin of the Lamb be you Loyal, that in your ascending Prayers, you may meet with no denyal.

July the 16th. 1675.

The Light Orb opened and all overspread me, thereby dispelling every Foggy Mist, so that it brought to my remembrance *the Lord's Day*, which *John* saw, and had all his Revelations in; who was said to be *in the Spirit*. And truly after such a manner must every one be seized, that is drawn up into the Mount of Divine Vision, to hear what God the Lord hath of his Mind to give forth. Which will only be entrusted with such whose Spirits are fled, and departed out of all Animal Sense, which is gross, heavy and ponderous. But for a Spirit that would be All-seeing, and intelligent in matters Supernatural, to be uncloathed of all Earthly Materials it is certainly required; as, through great and free Love, I have been a Witness of, in all Conferences, and mutual Society with the Fountain Sourse of all Spirits. For never could I hear, feel, [illegible]

or taſt the Powers and Joys of the Light Kingdom, till I was paſſed out of the Cloudy Pillar of mine own benighted Reaſon: which many times ſet ſo hard upon me, as I often feared that I ſhould be violated out of all that which Divine Wiſdom had preſented to me; for an Encouragement to thoſe who ſhall by Faith overcome not in part, but in whole, triumphing over all Worlds. Which is to be effected, as hath lately been ſhewn to me, upon ſome debate with the Word of Wiſdom, my dear Counſellour, who taking notice of ſome freſh Exerciſe that my Spirit was in, animated me thus: Be ſtrong, be reſolute, acquit thy Doubting Mind; for therein lieth the danger: for as much as no mighty Work can be effected either in, by, or through thee, until there be a full, cloſe, and joint Conſent of all the internal Faculties, and Powers. Therefore are there all choice Ingredients requiſite, for the making up of this Almighty precious Faith: and ſuch as are not to be found in every Ground. For thou art to know that there are different Soils in the Inward Heart of Man's Earth, as well as in the outward: ſome being

for one Grain, some for another; and all making together for the Increase of that Treasury, which is to be brought into the Eternal Granary. Wherein every ones Work shall be proved, and all Metals tryed, of what sort they are.

Now as to this which is the most weighty of all Seeds, and in Truth the Root of all, there being no Fruit but what putteth forth from this *Tree of Faith*, from which the Holy One can taste any Sweetness, (as it is written, *Without Faith there is no possibility of pleasing God*) thou must therefore dive and search deeply: for in the Essence of the Deity this Grain of Gold is only to be found. And if it should not drive forth it self in all its united Force and Powers, it would never be reached to. But in that Ground where this Plant is deeply rooted, it will put forth as from a flowing bubling Fountain; which Water of Life mingleth with the Golden Mould, and so maketh the Composition of this high extracted Mineral; which hath done, and will yet do, all the Miraculous Things, in and through Nature but it will suffer no check, nor contra-

dictio

diction from Nature. Such is the absolute and uncontrolable Soveraignty hereof, that it will not admit of any Questioning Spirit to set footing within its Gates. Here must be no Asking, How can This, or That come to be? If *Abraham* had made any of these kind of Objections, he had frustrated all his Friendship with God, who put him surely upon as hard things to prove him, as any in this Age shall ever be called to, or need fear to be tryed withal. Many worthy Instances more there are upon Record of such, who by this Faith have subdued and conquered whatever withstood them; so as nothing was too hard for them, who skilled were in the use of this bright flaming Shield, which hath for a long time been out of Exercise. For of late Age it hath scarcely been known, after this manner of working, to have been ever used; which is in the way of giving Being and Existency to that which is Not. This is the Quintessence and Spirit of Faith, the immediate Begotten of the Father, that acteth according to the Will and Power of the Omnipotency. There is no Sufficiency in any but from this All-sufficiency putting

ting

ding forth. Which I advise thee to look up to, and wait upon, in the ſerene Stillneſs: and when the Birth is ſtrong enough grown, it will ſhew it ſelf whoſe Child it is. In the mean time hide and conceal it, and wrap it up in the Mantle of Love and Patience. The Nouriſhment hereof ſhall be from that Breaſt of Wiſdom's Word, by which it ſhall ſtill be ſuſtained, till it cometh to be a full grown Power, and of a perfect Age; and then ſhall the Government upon this Shoulder be laid, and both the Inmoſt and Utmoſt Bounds of all that which the Heavens and Earth contain, ſhall to this Spirit of Faith bow moſt voluntarily; as rejoycing to ſee *Immanuel*'s Kingdom ariſing, as the *Morning Star* out of the Eaſt.

I have now no other Word to give, but that thou hold faſt, and keep the Word of God's Patience; enduring all Contradictions, rather then denying or ſhrinking back from this which will crown thee, and become thy Glorified Body. Be ſtrong then, O my Spirit, flag not: for my * Law-giver out of *Sion* I do ſee, who upon my

* The Laws of *Paradiſe* were hereupon given down.

my Earth doth ſtand, with his Love-Fan in his Hand, to divide from what can have no conſiſtency with the Trinity in Nature.

November the 22d. 1675.

Wiſdom's Call and Direction for the Tabernacle Building.

UPon the *New Covenant* which was opened and eſtabliſhed in me, this Word came unto me further; Where is the Place for my Teſtimony to be put, except in the Ark and Tabernacle where I only give the witneſs of my Preſence? This is the great, high, and moſt conſiderable Work of all, therefore thou art noted as alſo them that are moved and ſtirred up to join with thee as known by Name to go forward in the framing and faſhioning of this goodly Tent for the Preſence of the Moſt Holy to take up in. Then cryed the Voice unto me, Put your Hands to this curious Work, according to the Pattern which Wiſdom hath given you. At this I ſaid in my Spirit,

Spirit, Ah Lord, where is the Stuff and Matter to work upon? Then replyed the Word of Wisdom, Ye shall find all with and in your own Treasure-House, into which the Free-will-Offerings are brought; therefore be not careful as to that: your business is to order and manage the Materials provided to your Hands. This put me upon great Importunity for Skill and Understanding: for it was a New Work to us, and we must obtain a special Gift, or we should be non-plus'd in it. Then this Word spake to me, Am not I with thee who devised the first Tabernacle in the Figure and Shadow, and made those two choise Ones wise-hearted, for the effecting of that which was but a Worldly Sanctuary? Am not I come to give you a wise and understanding Heart? Why lean you not upon me for this Ability and Sufficiency? Nothing would suffice but Cohabitation with your God, and it could no other way be effected, but by this New and Living Sanctuary by me framed. Therefore as a tender faithful Mother I have not concealed any thing that might throughout accomplish thee for free and mutual Society with thy God,

God, and beloved Jesus: Now take good notice of what I shall instruct, and give Rules for, in order to this pure and perfect Tabernacle erecting. Which must be a Transcript from what is in the Superior Heavens, which the Majesty of Glory fills; that the one may come expressly to answer the other; and that so the same which bears Record in Heaven, may also in thy restored and New Earth bear it; where the Everlasting JEHOVAH loveth to be, if he may but find a Receptacle suitable for so great, so wonderful, and so infinite a Security. Now then consider to what a choice, eminent, and worthy Service thou and thy fellow Workmen are called; labour that my Stone may spring in you, which only can make wise Artists to comprehend the Nature and Manner of this Work; first then know here is no less then a Creating Power, with which ye must be endued withal, before you can make any thing of this Work: according to that ancient Prophecy which saith, *The Lord will CREATE upon every dwelling Place a Tabernacle for a Shadow by Day, and it shall be a Flaming Fire by Night.* Here is

the

the New-Covenant Prediction come to be fulfilled in thy Day, that ye may rejoice in that which I create, and bring forth in the Birth-Power of All-Wisdom which so readily can take out the Pattern, in which the High and Lofty One doth inhabit. This is not after the manner of a Terrestial Formation by visible Gold, Silver, Purple, Scarlet, or Linen, which Methaphorically Imaged out the true and real Sanctuary of God's Being, which is to be created in thy Internal Part. There the Holy Ark thou must make by me, who can extract it Magically, casting the Mould from out of that superior and undiscovered Golden Ground, which at my Command, calleth up all precious Matter for thee to work upon. Which unconceivable and unknown must be, for no common Eye shall ever this espy: it is the peculiar Gift which only doth appertain to those which are called by Name this Holy Thing to ingrave Wonder-working.

Hereupon my Spirit was as one overturned, being appointed to such a Service, wherein no Earthly Material, Tool or Instrument was to be used. For all Wisdom and Understanding from the

Rational

Rational Terreſtrial Man was prohibited, and to be wholly laid aſide, and only the Wiſdom which is from above, that indeed is Pure, was to take place and give inſtruction in this great Affair; which tended to the ſetting of the Heavenly Promiſe through the erecting of this Holy Tabernacle. Thus being in a deep plunge and concern in my ſelf, how, and when to ſet upon the Work, as being preſſed out of meaſure, to proceed upon it, praying with all Prayer for my ſelf, and that other Perſon nominated in this Work, I received this Divine Charge, to perſiſt unweariedly without Interruption. For that if there were a falling back, or but a ſlacking in either, it might ſtop the Wheel. Therefore I was forewarned to be well ſatisfied in the Spirits, that I concurred and united withal, leſt that ſhould be mutable and not hold out to the finiſhing Work: for we ſhould be tryed, and if we were not perfect in One Accord, it could not proſper in our Hand, and then it were better to engage ſingly; if not clear, and cordial as one. Then was brought before me ſomething of a ſtaggering, which would be very hurtful, if at any time

time it should in either of us prevail, before we obtain the fixation in the Body of the Power; for it was shewed me there would not want strong helpings to weaken our Hands in the Work; for the whole stress lay upon following and cleaving to our Guide, and keeping to the *Paradisical* Laws which in the Manifestation of the Spirit can only be fulfilled. Now these things sinking deep upon my Spirit, drew forth many Inquiries and Heart-searchings, and Suspitions, least the Work should in any wise be impeded, for I saw the Dragon upon his violence to snatch at the Birth, which made me cry, O save us out of his Hands, and carry us out of his reach. Then Wisdom spake this Word, No place out of danger, but the Ark and Tabernacle, where your Strong Hold is the Sanctuary, which is provided for your Refuge. Then did I apply my self to ask how long it should be before we might herewith be invironed, that so we might no longer be in Fear and Jeopardy. It was replyed, That it is much in our Power both to hasten or to prolong it: there was a possibility of a quick Work to be made

made of it, if we would follow it fully, answerably with all might; for it was of that nice, difficult, curious Nature, that every Interruption retarded it; God could make a Tabernacle to defcend ready finished upon these, but it is his pleasure to give them the Honour of the Workmanship and Building hereof, that thou mayst hear and learn of Wisdom how to form and bring forth this isolated Gem for the God of Israel to dwell in. Then this Query did rise up further in me. But seeing the manner of this curious Work, O Wisdom, is to be effected by a Spiritual Magician, who by a Vertual Power must do all in it; how can we be capable hereof, till we come to be made such? For who can make themselves so sublime and perfect, as to reach to so high a degree of Wisdom as is required in this Work? Truth it is, O ingenious Spirit, without me thou hast no sufficiency: therefore this understand, I do not insist, or require thee to set upon this Matter of so great Consequence nakedly, in thy own strength; for then soon an abortive thou wouldst make: This doth require as great a Skill and Power as the first Heavens and

Earth, with all the Hosts that did be-
long unto them, which were generated
through the deep spirit of Wisdom &
Understanding. So know I do call up-
on this Original Breath infused from my
Essential Power and Life, which resteth
in the Cell of thy Eternal Mind, that it
be awakned by my Voice sounding as
a Trumpet; saying, Come forth, and
gird on thy Spiritual Powers, and fol-
low me, where thou shalt see in what
Holy Affairs, and Spiritual Work, I
will employ thee, knowing the Gift of
Ability, which already is given unto
thee; which now is required to be stir-
red up, to the utmost sufficiency there-
of, to join the Chariot of thine Internal
Spirit with me, and so be the Wheel
within mine, doing only what you see
me do; who am risen out of thy deep
Central Earth, all things anew to create.
Seven Pillars hewn out in the first place
here must be, for this Perfect Sanctuary,
all Crystalline, out from that Rock
which is the Eternal Jasper-Stone. Next
is that fine-twined Linnen, which for
Curtains about this Tent is ordered to
be imbroidered by the Golden Thread
and wrought by the Needle of my

Eternal

Eternal Spirit. In the third place, it is to be paved all with Molten Gold from that Everlasting Mountain which thou didst see; the Covering also of the same Oriental Gold must be. All which, though Metaphorically I do them thus present to thee, yet all shall be accomplished in a perfect Mystery, as the Deity shall all over-shadow thee, who long hath waited this Tabernacle to see perfected in thee; that so the Covenant within the Ark might find a place of Security. Here thy God will choose to put his Name only: Where nothing must come near that is defiling. And therefore appointed are over the Throne, Mercy-Seat, flaming Cherubims, that Holy Place to guard: Whose cry is only *Holiness to the Lord Most High*, who within this Tent desires with thee to dwell, and with Power, Majesty and Glory it to fill: but know, that here God will admit none into this seperated Court to come, but the High-Priest which hath the Crown of the Anointing Oil: therefore consider the wonderful Purity, that is required when thou comest near to thy God to inquire, who will from between the Flaming

Seraphims commune with thee in all Matters and Things in which thou art to receive Commands. For now the real sum of all that which is required in thy approach, is purity in the highest degree, that can be extracted from that Original Source, but from which flowers the Golden Streams of All Holiness which will be found within thy self, and in their rising, to cleanse and sanctifie them all over, as therefrom this Holy Tabernacle will it self form, and grow upon thee, till it shall have swallowed up all foregoing Tabernacles, as *Aaron's* Rod did devour the rest of the Magicians Powers. So know that God will be and live entirely to himself within thee, as his perfect Tent, enduring no Vessel, or Instrument, or Spirit, to come here, but what hath the Inscription of Perfect Holiness upon it. For who may here ascend but what can dwell in a Flaming Pillar of Fire, and not be consumed? and be able to say, Evermore let me in this sweet amiable pleasant Fire, O God, with thee abide, till I know nothing within me stirring, but the Ark of thy Strength and the Power of thy Omnipotency, which will be, and is, the soothing Glory of

thy

thy Sanctuary. Where unutterably and perpetually my Spirit may be folded up as in an unknown Reservatory within this Holy Place of Purity.

In order to the attainment of which Perfect state, this Word I heard. Abstain thou from all Meats which are offered unto Idols, and feed upon nothing which is Common or Unclean, which is not purged by the Fire that burneth upon my Altar. A true Fast ye are to keep in your Spirits from the gross creeping Things, and flying Fowls of Imaginations that are apt to flutter in the Air of your Minds, and would feed upon that which is hurtful, making ye Infirm and Weak, for this Tabernacle-Work. For as ye are called and chosen to the Order of the Holy Priesthood, there to attend intently Day and Night, maintaining the Fire upon the Altar from the pure Spikenard, which is to be made up of all Spices, into a perfuming Oil: this is thy Service to call herein Fuel, or Food for this Holy Fire, to Feed upon; then all Offerings passing through this Fire are made acceptable because of the Perfume, and Confectionary Art of the Most High and True

Chymist, that maketh this Eternal Composition, giving it into thy Hand to maintain the Celestial Fire with: Out from which expect the Cloven Tongue must issue forth, for it is the Spiry Flame, which inspireth with the Holy Ghost; nothing goeth beyond or is like to this Oyl of Composition, for it contains all the Soveraign Vertue of the Holy Godhead; it is of the highest most subtil Tincturing Property, that it can pass and penetrate through all things; the Extraction being from the *Arabian* Spices of all sorts, mingled with the Spirit of Gold, which makes it of a wonderful sublime and vertual Power: With this Oil the Tabernacle, with all that doth appertain to it, must be [illegible] with anointed, as the Testimony, Altar and Ark. As in the Type, so in the Antitype look thou for it, it being of that infinite value, that a greater Gift cannot be given, and as I have directed and given Wisdom to model out the Sanctuary, and Ark of my Presence, so likewise Skill and Understanding in this high and most wonderful secret to make thee a Confectioner, which is the highest Art attainable; whereby

thou

thou wilt become a Physician to thy self and others. But this requires great Heedfulness, Purity and Watchfulness, with Love and Faithfulness, to enter upon it with all Earnestness, making it thy absolute Profession and Calling, not regarding nor minding any one thing else; but keeping close within the Rounds of my Sanctuary, where the Basket of Blessing and Store is for thee to live upon. Oh that there were such a Heart in thee as would believe, rest and trust herein, and not look out besides me, then shouldst thou know the length and strength of *Jehova's* Arm, what it should work, act, and do, in defiance to all Reason's false Prophets, which would not have thee break off from that rusty Canker-eating Chain, which hath linked the whole Earthly Inhabitants together, living upon one common Store, not being able to trust to me beyond what their Eye of Sense doth see; which is no less than a fine spun piece of Idolatry, even among the Reformed Party. My All-piercing Eye this doth see, & doth hereof still give Warning to thee, and him that solemnly with thee in an Holy Convocation and Priestly Sepe-

zation hath engaged, that in keeping of my Charge ye may my anointed Cherub be, on which my Tabernacle may rest in its All-flaming Glory; and make your way up to *Sion*, and the Free *Jerusalem*, the City and Mansion-House of God your Law-giver and King. All which may be witnessed from within, as she diving dall deeper within the Circumference of your own Heavens, the pleasant Sea of Fire, and Glass over it pels, that ye may know the swift Sail through the forcible Power of the mighty Ark of my Strength within thee, to cut off the flowing Tides of Sense, with which in your Journey on ye may meet. Therefore venture ye not one Step to [illegible] or one remove to make till you feel Power your Ark to raise, which commandeth all whatever it be to obey. For it is the Anointed of the Lord that is to go before, his Way to prepare, all Mountains in its way to level, and to bring down, and all Seas to dry up, and all Worlds of Enmity to subdue. O great is the Force, Strength and Majesty hereof, with whom it is as a Rifen Body moving in its Only Vertue. It is thy impregnable Fort and Tower: out from

it do not thou go, but as an Apprentice here Bind thy self, for to abide; and then to the High, Spiritual Craft of the All-eternal Mystery thou shalt be taught: and this unparallel'd Composition of the Physical Elixir, and of the Ointment of Life, how to make shalt be instructed.

But in the First place a Covenant of Secrecy thou art to enter into, not to Reveal it to any, except to thy Fellow Apprentices; who called are with thee to work in the same Art.

Then Secondly, Thou art to fulfil the Term and Time hereof, in Truth and Patience unweariedly; till thou comest to be as Exact and Perfect as thy Teacher is; this Oil both to make, and then to keep in the Alablaster-Box of perfect Nature.

Now I shall direct thee next how this is to be done; and that by way of Similitude. Know then that there is a Secret hidden Garden, within that Land called *Benlah*, in which grow all Physical Plants, which the River *Pison* doth Water. It is a temperate Climate,

neither

neither too Hot, nor too Cold: and the Sun never goeth down there. For there is no Night, but one perpetual Day in the borders of this Blessed and Beautiful Land. And here do grow all sorts of Herbs, that have such a vigorous Seed of Life in them, that their Life never doth fade. Here also groweth every kind of Spicy Trees, which through the Exhaling Sun, through the rest of the Divine Planets, do produce a mighty strong Frangrancy; insomuch that none into this Place can come, but Seraphical Ones; who are used to this pure Climate. Here are hid within the Bowels of this Holy Ground, the Veins of pure Gold, with all Oriental Pretious Stones. Behold I have now described to thee the Place, out of which the Confection, and Matter, of this Magestery, Oil, or Ointment is to be made.

But thou wilt say, *This is a Sealed up Place; none here can come; it is a Garden so richly furnished, that who is it amongst Mortals, who with the Key may herewith be entrusted?* Although into Paradise *my Spirit is admitted, yet into this All lustrous Privy-Garden I could*

have

have no entrance. True it is, that hitherto it hath been concealed; because it was not proper for thee herein to come, until entred thou hadst to be Wisdom's Royal and Profested Physician; withal taking the Degree of her High Philosopher, to know the Nature of her Stone. The Matter whereof within this Garden hath it self bid. Come gird up thy Spirit, put on the Sandals upon thy Feet, cast over thee the pure Garment of the Cherubin-work; and follow me into this Secret Place. The Door-keeper here doth well know my Voice: to the Call of Wisdom he will open, thou shalt see.

Which indeed to me accordingly was made good; for my Intellectual Spirit was hither presently moved, and made to pass; where in Reality, though after a Spiritual Manner, I did come, with my Guide, into thy unknown Plantation. Where Magically I did espy Beds of Herbs and of Flowers, in great order they did grow in a rarified Beauty, and their Lustre they did cast to attract mine Inward Eye. Then in great and holy Awe I did to my Mistress of the Physical Art my self apply. Who then said to

me,

me, Take good heed, and gather thou there where I shall expres to thee; for thou art come where the real and choice Simples do grow out of the All-Effential Good. Upon which no Corrupter ever came, or could come: or with any of these Springing Essences was ever wrangled hereupon. By the Serpent no Poysonable Rays were ever here at all scattered: it is a Place which ever from his Eye was hid, by the Divine Constellations. All which Plants here thou doest see, from one Seed do alter their kind thus multiply in this Variety.

Now for the Holy Ointment, which I would give thee skill to make. Go first to that Bed where the precious *Thyme* is included, and take there seven Handfuls thereof: then take the like quantity of the *Basilm* of Hope; and of the Sweet *Majeram* of *Patience*, according to the same perfect number, as the two former. To these let there be also added the Spirit of *Mints* Power, the *Eye-bright* of All-seeing, the *Rue* of Fortitude, and the *Hyssop* of Purity. These do thou gather when the Sun-Beams are in their greatest heights and Influence: and extract the Juice out of

them,

them, and so dissolve it with the Kidney-Fat of a choice Deer, that must be slain on purpose for this use. This thou who know it to be obeyed and yielded to, though it be even thy dear Sensitive Life, which for this Composition must be dissolved; the Death of which is only Serviceable for so Secret an Use. Hereupon a soft gentle Fire from the Altar is to be taken, and then dissolve in the Golden Vessel of the pure Humanity, and thou shalt see what a fragrant Restorative Ointment this will come to be; whereby all Cures shall be wrought Miraculously, the Knowledge of this Art being engrafted in thee, as a Natural Beyon co-inherent within thy inward parts, to transmute and make all that which was of a divided Property, to be of one pure and rarified Sort and Constitution; as relating to the healing part, which through the whole Manhood is to dispose it self to settle all again in its first Primitive Order.

Then again here is another Secret greatly requisite to be learnt, as the Spicy Oil, which is the Spirit of Spirits, extracted, and drawn out from the Seven Spirits mentioned; the Ingredients

to

to this are deep, and worthy of Inquiry; which cannot be illustrated but by way of Metaphorical Descriptions; which the wise and apt under Wisdom's Instruction will soon understand, for there all the Materials are lying or growing, to close about thee within this Mystical Garden; which may be called the Effluvia of the Deity, which evaporates through every Plant and Tree which groweth here; from and by which you may understand the high and precious Quality of whatever you shall a Composition make out.

Hereupon did arise a Query, Whether it might not be as effectual to take of these Plants and Trees as they naturally grow in themselves, for an healing Decoction and Liquor, for the restoring of Life, without mingling them in a Confectionary way? To this I was answered thus by the holy and profound Artist, that said, Through the uniting of many Spirits, Powers and Vertues into one sublime Substance; there is produced an Almighty Force and Strength, which would not be while they continued in their separated Essences; but through the Congulation by the Hand of Wis-

dom

dom, into one Quinteffence, it would have its vigorous penetration, as in the accomplishment hereof ye may witneſs, if ye wax not faint, but perſevere with all diligence, and not be turned aſide, though you do meet ſometime with the Waters of Strife; but hold out, or all is loſt which already is wrought. For I would not that either of you who ſo voluntarily your ſelves to me have bound, ſhould grow weary, till I your Work have crowned, having choſen you out of my Olive-Ground to ſprout, that ſo ye may to each other empty forth what your Fountain have bleſſed you with, as a fruitful Womb to bring forth even that mighty Lordly Sprout, which will make your Heavens and Earth to ſhout; and all the Hoſts of them to praiſe and celebrate the King *Sear* from the Eaſt, therefore with all fear and care go on, and perſevere, till that all things ſhall be put under him who is born in you the King of *Salem*, againſt whom great Conſpiracies will be, but as he in you ſhall grow up, he ſhall them all defeat, through the Crown of this anointing Oil, which I am to ſhew thee how to make. Firſt then come with me into my

ſecret

Secret *Libanus*, where the Beds of Spices are, and take thee seven Ounces of the *Mace* of Grace, of like quantity of the *Spikenard* of Love; the *Camphire* of Peace; the Heart-cheering *Cloves* of the *Saffron* of Joy; the Noble *Frankincense* of all Faith; the *Myrrh* of Triumphant Victory; the *Calf* of a Sound Mind and Perfect Heart. Take all these and put them under the grinding Wheel which maintaineth its unceasant working Motion within thee, till they come to be an Oily Substance mixed into one perfect Lump, then diffuse all in the Juice of the *Pomegranat* for a certain time, adding hereunto the Powder of Gold of *Peruvium*, which is to be mixed with the Magistery of *Pearl*, and the *Ruby* Spirit; all which close in a pure Crystalline Bottle, into which nothing ever before was put, and set it constantly under the Sun-shine of thy Heavens for the perfect Clarification thereof: Which at the tenth number will attain to the full height of a Life-quickning Spirit.

Having taken good notice of this Mysterious Receit, I lay'd it up in mens Precious Jewel, resolving to follow the Rules of this Intrinsick one, and to make

make an experiment hereof if by any means it might be brought to a Triune Body of such sublimity. All which must be wrought in the Tent of the Virgin-Wisdom, where no soiling thing must interfere, while this Composition is in doing: And only Sanctuary Instruments I did see must be used here. Having then order to discharge all out of this Celestial Place, no Servant which appertained to the old and first Tabernacle, I durst to admit, for my aid, or help, or in any service therein to imploy. Now all that are to rest within this Place, where the Glory of the Majesty does it self unfold, with the first Balsam must be anointed; thus to me it was declared. Oh the great Purity that I did see was required in ministring about these Holy Things! it cutteth off quite from all Intermedlings in a putrified Earthly State; the Eye so single and clear is through this Ointment, purifying it, that it cannot bear any more to behold in it self either Spot, Blemish, or Wrinkle, knowing well none else in the Tabernacle of God's Holiness with him can live. Therefore in the Oil of Consecration I am appointed for to abide, and to drink of

this Liquor of Life, which suddenly may ready be through the diligent Hand that prepareth it, as I do both feel and see; which maketh my Spirit so intent hereupon, that while the great Artist is at work, I know not how my Eye to take off, that so I may be able and skilful after the same manner this to congeal, and mix in its number, weight and measure. For indeed ambitious I am this choice Drink always to have by me, that hereof I may take at pleasure, and also give thereof to the Thirsty, which in Wisdom's choice are thereof worthy.

And as I was thus spreading my Requests before the Holy Mercy-Seat within the new raised Tabernacle, I heard a Voice from thence speak; Anoint every Vessel within my Sanctuary, that all may be sublimed and scented with this Ointment, which Wisdom hath within thy Tent made. Then in this interim I did feel somewhat break and fly, as if a bundle had been untied: Myrrh and Spikenard more pleasant to the Nostrils could not be then this. Somewhat did diffuse it self so richly, as if it would dissolve me into its own Balsamick Nature.

On

Oh how affected was my Spirit with that Oily Burning upon the Altar, upon which the Seven Lamp-Spirits do draw forth Matter to feed upon! the Tabernacle needed no other Light then what from hence did shine. Thus surrounded in Love's Pavilion, I did set, refreshed from what here did flow in, all throughout me warming. This was a good requital for my earnest and all attentive waiting within the Sanctuary, not outdeparting, therein meeting with all satisfying Provision, which doth invite our Spirits here to abide; till the Spicy Liquor be fully ripe, which upon the preparing is, against the Great Day of the Feast. This made up is of such choice Rarities as may well provoke our Appetites, having Intelligence beforehand at what a high rate our Table is to be furnished.

After the finishing of the Tabernacle-work, an order from the Heavenly Court did come forth for a Convocation of a Seven Days separation to be held by us, who are called lawfully for to strive to be Masters of the Divine Art, according to Wisdom's high Philosophical Rules. Therefore in order to the

perfecting of this Balsamical Medicine and Restorative Elixer, this Counsel further she did to me give forth; saying, Watch, Pray, and Wait, within the Sanctuary, gathering together as in one, all the Spicy Powers to make a Perfumed Incense, to offer upon the Altar; from which Celestial Fire will arise, which will make you Pray in the Holy Ghost with flaming Terrour, which only will effect the Blessing upon this your so great Undertaking, for which unceasant Invocations are breathed forth from the Cloven Tongue rising from the Altar-Fire, which is the efficacious Spirit of Prayer, that as a Flame inspired through the Ghostly Breath, doth mount and pass through all things: no Principle can bind or detain it, but swiftly it pierceth and prevaileth, when the Oily Incense after this manner is mingled with it; therefore if ye would Prevailers, strong, potent and mighty be with your God, for to ask and receive; let the Flaming Incense still your Advocate be, and then your Intercessions of like force will be as those of *Moses* and *Elias* in their Day, as ye will see; now then a set and appointed time let there be for these Holy

Offerings

Offerings to be brought unto the Altar. Draw near ye Holy and Seperated Ones, and dedicate it with what is unblemished, multiply seven times seven your pure Meat and Drink-Offerings, till that you no more conscious are of Sins defilement within this Sanctuary dwelling; where forbidden is all Servile-working, during the time that this solemn Convocation is celebrating.

December the 28th. 1675.

An Understanding was now given to me, to know and discern the Root and Seed of that growing Mystical Body, into which the Kingdom of God was to descend, which would finish and put an end to all imperfect things, because it consisted of all Faith, Power, Purity, Wisdom, Strength and All-sufficiency; to make compleat the comers hereunto, that so their might be an absolute Dominion within our selves, and a gathering into one Body all Spiritual Ghostly Operations, which are of impregnable Force and Might, till the Kingdom after this manner shews it self, all lieth under the vail of Obscurity, and

is little perceived or owned in one more than another, be they never so intirely Holy, till the Deity springs and shoots forth it self into a Body, that can naturally act like to its Omnipotent Being without limitation. Oh who are hereunto yet come, and what are all Attainments till hereunto we have reached? our Measuring Line can it dive and search into the deep Abyss of the great Wonders of the Immense Being? the whirling Wheel of my Spirit finding no stay for it self in all it had seen, known, possessed and enjoyed still stretched forth its expatiated Mind after that which was still in reserve, and kept by the strong Rock of the Almightiness, to whom with a fresh on-set I resolve to make my Application, as not to be put off with any thing less than the Kingdom and Reigning Power of the Holy Ghost, for which I had run thus hard, and could not stop the Chariot-Wheel of the high graduated Will, which would all Attempts make to grasp in with Love violence, this my fair, wise, rich and noble Bride, well knowing her Dowry was so great as it would do more then ranfom me from all Sins and Earthly-Tributes, perfectly to set me free, and also Enfeof me int

into that Estate to which pertaineth such Lordships and Dominions as are not subject to Times Chance, or Fate; all which are Motives sufficient indeed to make us press hard this Prize to take. We need not murmur or complain that this matchless Dove and Oriental Pearl so hardly is obtained, when well considered, no less we can conclude her highly worthy the Lamb's Bride and Spouse to be only peculiarly reserved for; being the Royal Princess and Queen upon whom the Crown is to be fixed, including all Celestial Dignity and Throne-Powers thereby confered to make this Bride all-desirable, from which lustrous Presentation of her perfect Comliness and Beauty into one Spirit I was all inflamed, making complaint, bemoaning our selves, how we might possibly compass the obtaining this matchless Virgin-Dove for our Spouse and Bride, who with her piercing fiery Arrow of Love, had us wounded so deep, as no Cure throughout the Circumference of this lower Sphere could be found, though attempts and proffers numerous was not wanting, to beguile and take off our Eye, charging & highly blaming us for aspiring to

love so high, far beyond what Reason could judge to be aquivelent with our mean Estate. But all this nothing availed, or could Wisdom's Lovers pacifie, whose Quivers did daily upon us let fly, thereby still to attract us more nigh. Knot upon Knot through familiar communion was here tied as an assured Pledge, that to her kind Intimacies we might arrive, as we hard upon this worthy Princess did ply.

January the 3d. 167½.

Upon whose Encouraging Aspects and Love-drawings, I made my Address in the behalf of my self, and that other distressed Lover, that allowed I might be to ask so great a Boon as her Royal Self to be ours unitedly. Oh dear *Sophia*, how would this repair our Loss, and recover Honour upon our Disgrace: Oh tell us where thy Walks are, that our Spirits may thee meet; engage we will no other into thy Company to bring, but he in us who is thy beloved *Emanuel*, to whom thou wilt thy Heart impart, and thy Secrets all disclose; he for

us boldly will, Oh thou Faireſt One, then Woo and ſolicitate, darting back thoſe Love-quivers, that may for Languiſhing Lovers paſſage find into the deep Abiſs of the Eternal Mind, where, as in a pleaſant Grove or Bed of Roſes, we may ſit waiting for the Honey-Dews from thy Lips, which ſo ſweetly drop, when with us thou doſt talk; turn away we cannot that Eye, by which we have beheld thy Beautiful Perfection. Oh Love ſo ſtrongly thou doſt move and work, that no Repellings taken notice of are; the Celeſtial Fire makes this Water of Life within us to boil, that Love runs over as a bubling Spring into the Fountain, from whence it did begin; which makes our hopes that this mighty Stream and Tyde will fetch home our Virgin-Dove, that with us ſhe may ſit, and not out more from us depart, but abide within the moſt Holy Bodyfied Ark. Thus I was quickned into a ſweet Senſe of an Immutable Felicity enjoying, while nothing elſe was ſuffered to break in to diſturb the new ſeeking Lovers within the *Paradiſe* do walk; this chaſt Virgin never is to be ſeen or ſpoken with, but either here or in her Father's moſt

Kingly

Kingly Court, keeping up to her Princely State, and will confer with nothing which is below her self; it is in vain for any to make attempts her high Favour to obtain, without they can give proof that their descent is equal with the Lamb of God. Oh great Mystery, Christ in us! the true and great Confellor of this Spirit or Wisdom and vertuous Diadem of Glory; no Ray or Look of Love will she cast, but upon him who is declared to be the Son and Heir of all the Heavens visible, and invisible Glory; this is the Decree of the most single pure Dove, that none might her Descent expect, but such as are throughout sprinkled with the high and sacred Blood, which all clean and meet do make for the Holy Matron within us to cohabit, in free Conference. My interiour Mind was to prepare for this Crowning Power upon us, to come down, to effect what yet lay in the Birth of a Sealing Promise, which again was renewed, and spake on this wise to the Steward, which had the Charge of this great and weighty Matter, that is the Spirit of Faith, the true *Eliezer*, that only faithful Servant which is to be trusted to take a Wife for the

vigil

Isaac

Isaac of the Heavenly Country from among the *Paradisical* Inhabitants, which is of near akin to the Most High God, known and alotted according to the Determinate Knowledge of the Father of this blessed Seed, to whom the Heirship and all the Promises appertain; Therefore be strengthned in Hope through the Hand of Faith, which is put under the Thigh for an assured Confirmation, that this my trusty Steward will not fail to bring into thy Tent that choice and lovely *Rebecca*, which shall refresh and comfort ye after your days of Sorrow and Mourning, which I have seen you both as one Spirit, in waiting for the Nuptial Day with this Damsel or Dove of chast Purity. Now then give proof of your ardent Desire and Love unto her, and dispatch and send away this Messenger of Faith which only will and can be successful in this matter, who having the Spirit of Prayer joined with Faith and Prudence, which maketh this Undertaking to be prosperous, so as not to return empty without this worthy and all precious Prize, which will answer to both, and all the Joys of your Spirits mutually to inherit her.

January the 5th. 167½.

From this Word of Instruction I was convinced of the expediency of having conjunction and mixture with the Female Virgin tincture, in which I was made to understand what Force, Might and Strength lieth couched therein, as the Womb which conceiveth and bringeth forth numberless Birth-Powers into a manifest Existence: therefore no sooner do's the *Shilah* grow up, which signifies the grown state of Jesus, that for him is designed a Spouse & Bride, that so Male and Female in one pure Virgin-Body might meet together to quicken, and raise the dead Essences of the Life, which so long have been sunk into its central ground, and is not to be awakened but through the uniting Powers of Spiritual *Sol* and *Venus*, which is after an Hypostatical going into each other; mingling Powers, according to the Nature and Vertue of the precious Golden Seed which in the divine Matrix is sown, as the Materiallity of that most pure Ghostly Body, which from hence is begotten

gotten and generated, as was expreſſly unfolded unto me, that we might know the way and manner of this wonderful propagation the Spirit and Bride. From this opening the great neceſſity was ſhewn me, for the following cloſe this conjucal Band of Marriage-Conſummation for effectual operation, depending thereupon: for the Man-God cannot be without his Virgin-Female, which hath the tinctural Deity, which is the Glory of the Lamb, Wiſdom's Bridegroom, which when grown up in us to Marriage-ſtate, ſeeketh a Companion that is ſuitably accompliſhed with all Divine Perfections, for Joy, Delight, and Increaſe in the Heavenly Gifts and Powers, after the manner of a Divine Celeſtial co-operation, from whence is the ingendring of all pure Births, that admiſſion and right have to the Kingdom of Light, Joy and Glory. In this lieth the great Secret of the new model of Nature again formed, and quickned in a bodified Subſtance, far tranſcending that which is brought forth according to the outward Elements, which is for ever remote from the Father of Spirits, who hath given charge that no Wife ſhall be taken for his *Iſaac*

our

out from that ſtrange Birth and Lineage: for all bringeth forth according to its Likeneſs; that which is born of Spirit, is Eſſential, Mighty and Powerful, as the ſimilitude of God. Now then ſaith the Spirit, that hath all good will to you, which have made out for this high Match for your ſelves: Oh go forward and proſper, ſend forth all your Royal Train to meet your *Rebecca* at the Well of Joy and Salvation; preſent her by the Hand of Faith, thoſe ſtrong ſcented Love-Bracelets and Chain for her Neck, that may give full Teſtimony of both your high floated Affections towards her.

February, the 16th. 167⅝.

The going up from the Low Valley towards *SION* Hill.

BEing now caſt upon the Cryſtalline Shore, and there ordered to ſet down and wait for what every Spring-Tide out from this Heavenly Ocean would voluntarily into our out-ſpread Net caſt in;

in; which in the Love, Fear, and Holy awfulneſs I obeyed; reſolving to omit no known expreſs of the High Powers in their Orders ſucceſſively given forth; having their tendency for the bringing us through all the Plunges and Labyrinths of the Mortal Senſitive Life. Who like the King of *Sion*, would by no means permit the Circumciſed *Iſrael* to paſs through his Borders and Land peaceably, without commencing War, to affliction and diſtreſs, while we are making towards our promiſed and prepared Manſion-Reſt. Such kind of *Moabites* out of their Quarters do ariſe over us to Monopolize: but the wiſe All-foreſeeing Star doth yet go before, bidding us follow hard after, with flaming Banners out-flying, which ſhall ſtrike Terrour into all contradicting Powers, that would us in this our way detain; great Offence we muſt expect to give, becauſe we only deſign a clear Paſs, and in no one Earthly Village in this low Orb to ſtay; becauſe our *New Jeruſalem*-Bride, hath to us cryed, Haſt, come, ſwiftly paſs: burthen not your ſelves with any Earthly Trade or Stuff: for my pure doubling burning Sea of Glaſs will bring

in

in all valuable Store exceſſively. Therefore a new Wiſdom's Word did ſpring, ſaying, Abide quiet, and ſtill under the infolding Rock of moſt antient and known Power, which now provided for your Court is, while ye are here appointed to ſtay: bearing, and ſuffering the further cleanſing of your Veſſels, through the riſing Springs which here out with mighty force will upon you break in; till thus they waſhed away have all Matter and Mould, which made you no whit to differ from thoſe who the in outward Form do walk, act, and live according to the dictate of the corrupt ſenſitive Nature. Which that ye may be freed and ſeperated from, you are ordered till Times-Number ſhall be fulfilled, by this pure Golden Shore to dwell. Do not miſtake to think all yet with you is ſo perfect, and compleat, as ye need not the burning Streams from this boiling Sea into you to paſs. Know ye who are yet my Care and Charge, had I not hitherto you brought, all might have been loſt, that hitherto hath been wrought. For what Conqueſt could ever have been gained, while two Seas permitted were to meet, and daſt in upon one Ground?

Therefore

Therefore a stop to the Earthly angry Sea, which foameth from the deep sense of a Quagmire-Center is determined into a restraint, and binding up; for care is taken for the prevention of this continued Strife and Mutiny, which made you in such bitter Conflicts and Soul-Agonies, to be tyring out your days with endless Debates from Reasons strong Assaults. If once for all you can give up to the force of this strong working Tide of that Spirit, whose proceeding is from your God and Jesus, and no more put forth your Hand to prop up what this Holy Fire's Breath comes down to burn up and consume: If ye its Flame ye shall be casting into your Hands, and come those pernicious Incendiaries that would Strife, War, and Debate within the Gates of that Holy Place of your Minds still promote and maintain. Oh now then of fixed Will, all of one pure Goblet and Lump, without the mixture of any sort of lower Metal or Mass, let me see you sublimated and wrought into. For I would that ye might yet a Praise and a Crown to your Bride be found, beyond what the present Age hath founded or brought forth great Wrest-

lings and Vauntings by his exalted Spirits out of an unsound Ground, and polluted Heavens, do put forth, as if the true Lily did blossom, as from out of a dry Shell and hollow Sands. But the Kingdom of thy JESUS is more deep, weighty and substantial, as ye shall witness in the patient, passive, process, if you shall hold out according to my renewed Revelation, which shall attend the Tabernacle Waiters, and Inquirers, with the spotless Ephod upon you, as the separated Ones, to whom my Secrets shall first be made known, in and after another manner, then the Counterfeit Birth-Talkers, make their boast of: for a difference I will put among the dry Rods which known shall by their greening, and fresh flowering, and so shall cause to cease all murmuring and vain Pretendings to my Golden Alter ascending. To which none right have to come, but such as can bring the blossoming Rods with the Name of JESUS thereon ingraven. Also a Golden Ball I do to thee bequeath, take it and swallow it down, and after a while thou shalt feel it dissolve, and out from thee flye: it

is the Soveraign Composition-Oil, which will preserve that which is conceived and brought forth; for the donation and manifestation of that Great Day of JESUS his return, with the last finishing Power that will put an end to all Travels and Labours, Fears and Sorrows. Which solid thing is already given: only wait for its breaking forth.

February the 20th. 167[illegible].

Upon this Prophetical Opening and Instruction, I felt some of the effects working through all parts of the inward Raised Body, and sensibly witnessed by the pure boiling Streams, with force coming to make me all clear, and unclayed of what the Salt brinish Sea had [illegible] and cast in upon me. Which till I was thereof ridded, and again unladen, my Spirit was as in a plunge, and Dead Man's Tomb, wherefrom nothing but Horrour doth give forth, as a dead and unsavoury Gust: which no sooner doth the Flood-gate of sense open, from this

lower Orb; but this Suffering upon me doth immediately come; for how can two Contraries in one House agree? no Peace or Serenity is till that only wise and potent *Solomon* upon the Throne over all do Reign; admitting none but his own Glorified Train. Oh when any of a strange Lineage or Nation into this Kingdom, after its re-establishing do come; how strangely by this Heavenly King are they looked upon? Such are the slights and disdains with scattering Powers of terrible Majesty, that nothing belonging to the Spirit of this World, and its party will in this Holy Place care to stay, though they may, and still do present, and croud in themselves for disturbance and annoy; as lately an offence and grievance of this kind I did meet withal from a high floating Tide of Sence, with which strange Nations landed upon my Coast from a contrary Sea, who came *Balack*-like with great Rewards in their Hands to tempt me to leave the Tabernacle of my God, and the *Paradisical* Land, to go along with them back again; where they told me great Possessions might be gained, and I no longer should expose my self to Poverty

an

and Reproach, as upon this visible Stage at present appeared; such provoking Arguments they had upon me did play, perswading me no longer to wait within the Ark and Sanctuary of a forsaken Hope, as these fabulous Spirits termed it. All which Floods upon me were poured; but Jesus my Rock all over covered me, so as these Waters of Temptation could not sink into me. This third Stone shunned not to espouse my Cause, and quarrel, and plainly told me, I should not always Married be with Beasts, which out of the Wild Forrest of Nature doth spring: the time was hastening, when they should chained up, and confined be in their own place of Black Darkness, as ashamed to come forth when the fit time is accomplished for the Bridegroom's appearance unto us; observing for my forwarning that upon or near the time of such invading and disquieting Spirits conspiracy, I am foreshewn it in way of Vision. As thus, being in the Night season impulsed to breath out some Spiritual Ejaculations, falling into a slumber, after I found somewhat grasp in upon me, and struggle to take away my Life, having great Wrath and In-

dignation against me, so as I gave up, thinking they would have mastered me, and bereaved me of Life: but the Holy Watcher was with me, and prevented all Designs against me, setting at that time a Pavilion Guard of Angels to rescue me from the malitious Power, that was by the Spirit of Wisdom to me unfolded. Who verified that many should be the evil Eyes that would watch us both, and rejoice if they might see our Chariot-Wheels stop, and our Hopes overturned. Therefore the Cry out and from the Holy Place is, Hold out, be strong, give no place nor quarter to the Beast nor to his Train: for your Jesus is coming to take his Kingdom, and then you shall over all, in like Personality, co-jointly with him Reign.

With these and such manner of initiating Supportations still I found us attended; that our Faith might hold out, and in our Earth be found, when the last Trumpet shall be given for to sound: which in our Day we may hear, if we can see that in our Ground and Field, the fruitful Ear is sprung up, and looketh all White and Ruddy; for to

be taken and laid up, with that First Sheaf that is entred before us.

Not omitting an other forerunning Discovery of the continued War like to be still held against the reserved Pilgrim to its *Jerusalem* perfuing. Three Nights after this last Combat, I saw a Lamb come up, where I was setting in my Chamber, and run under my Bed: and there followed two Dogs which chased it, and would no where let it be quiet. So it came out to me, as for pity and shelter; then I bestirr'd my self to take these two Molesters, and at last I conquered and made them cease hunting this innocent Lamb, shutting them up. Then this chased meek one came and put its Head into my Bosom for Relief after its wearinels. Much from this was shewed me, and I well know is to have its daily Accomplishment: and therefore in this way is it manifested for Advertisement unto us, who are thus far in the proceis of Jesus ingaged, that we should not by any of these things be terrified or amazed, while we see the Trophy of Victory concludes the Hellish Tragedy very comfortably.

March the 5th. 167[illegible].

THis Ghostly Ministration in the Prepared Tabernacle, being all now in my Eye, knowing nothing else would glorifie Jesus his Ministry; The following Manifestation hereof was after this manner presented unto me: A large Fowl which had hatched two Birds I did in that Figure behold, till they were grown to be somewhat fledged, and able to look out for Food, but not able to encounter the cold Blasts, nor the Northen Winds, blowing very contrary, and sharp upon them; which made them shrink for want of fresh shelter, while now they were thus driven to and fro, the Birds of Prey watched narrowly them to devour. But away with speed was sent a fluttering Dove with out-spreading Wings over these to hover, to deliver them from the Kites Claws, which was just falkening upon the one who was not so strong to run as the other who had got it self immediately under the Dove's Wing for shelter. Then [illegible] a Hand snatched up the other Bird, and

put it under the Wing of the Dove, who with a swift Flight vanished with them into the Invisible Orb of Light.

March the 6th. 167⅞.

This Vision was a plain demonstration of the third and last fixed State of the Holy Ghost, who for our succour and relief will come to safeguard and carry us up to our prepared Kingdom, as it was revealed to me, that all former Ministrations would decrease, and unto us cease. Though Wisdom did conceive us in her Womb, and did bring us forth, and so pulled us over in our Minority to our Jesus; we by him having attained to a more grown State, he doth transmit us over to the care and charge of the Holy Ghost, where only we shall find winged Power and Shelter, and who will be a glorious Banner over us. Till which we cannot expect to act impregnantly in the Wonders of the high Eternity, who hath therefore given to us a new charge, that we may press hard, and most vehemently pursue this day of Pentecost. Which will bring in Omnipotency to

concur

contur, and go along with the pure begotten Will. Oh then we shall take scattering Coals of Fire from this Holy Altar-Power, which shall introduce a mighty Flaming Breath from the Golden Stone Within that will dissolve, melt down, and bring forth the clear Temple-Form; wherein sits the pure Dove with her Virgin Bride: who will soon make back to drive from us the strong force of all violent Tydes, that so we may upon all Seas float God like, and ride God-like upon the Wing of the Dove, out of Visible Nature's Eye. Where with Joy we solemnly do each other greet, being invited by the Governour of this Holy Feast, to set down as joint Conquerors with him to partake, of what shall be brought forth in the great Day of the Lamb, and Bride meeting together. When the New Wine out of the Fountain-Grape shall run down the New *Jerusalem* Streets: when all the Store and Treasure Chambers shall stand open, and nothing shall be sealed up more from us. Who under the covert Wing, of the swift mounting Dove are brought. For the which the Spirit of Jesus hath

most

moſt truly brought us thus far, as cauſe we have to hope, in that already I do feel ſomething in me to move, with a Cry ſtill running through me, The Lord your Bridegroom is coming. Which Word as a Cordial-draught is given, to renew both Strength and Spirit. Again, as we were waiting together in and upon our Temple-Service, this Word came unto me, Behold the effect of every Viſion is at hand, ſpare not to ſtrengthen your Tabernacle-ſtakes, and to fix your Temple-Pillars: for it ſhall be ſaid from this place, Bleſſed is the high Throne-Glory, who muſt prepare a Seat for this Holy One: and ſtrictly watch ye that no unhallowed thing enter in, into this ſeparated place. For you know not how ſuddainly the tranſmuting Ghoſtly Powers will ſpring out of its own Eternal Ground. Who ſoon will ſcent and ſmell, if any of the old leavened and putrified lump there be remaining. Therefore the cry ſo often in thy inward Land doth ſound, that ſo no unclean thing may there be found, and that all Earthly ſtuff may be thrown out of it. For the Holy Ghoſt is appointed in this new raiſed Temple to officiate; and all perfect

Service

Service to be performed at a higher rate, more Seraphick, and Purer, then in all former Ministrations whatever. Oh now then to my Call and Cry within you, take special Recognizance; it is my *Elijah's* Voice, that the Way of the Holy Ghost might be made plain and strait. Take heed no Lyon or Wolf so much as once set their Foot on it. *Make your Watch still strong, for slimy muddy Pits are on each hand, the great Leviathan there doth under Water lie, waiting to see if here you do set your Feet away. For this subtle Serpent doth well know, hereby all former and present Prophecies will be prolonged, if not cut off.* So that if, by any means, he could ingulf you within this noisome Pit, where all devouring Fish of Prey do lie, which still would be eating out your Belief and Confidence, in what do's lie beyond the Border of the Senses, he will not fail to do so. Because it is not for the gross, but for the pure and immaculate Eye only to espy those Celestial Glories. Whereof not only to the Sight, I do here you, (my beloved Lambs) invite; but come, I say, and tast, what in my upper Banquetting-House is to be found,

to

to which ye yet so high never ascended? where the Ghostly Body upon the Crystalline Sea is set. But stay yet ye must, and ye must it not touch with unwashen Hands; with strong scented Oil your finger must drop, while in this Dish ye them dip, to give proof ye are a prepared Guest, who have put on the Bridegroom your Robe: this will be your Tickets Testimony, that right you have to eat of this choice Mess, which only for the Bride and Bridegroom are set forth. Though with many sweet and pleasant fruits, I have out of my *Paradisical* Garden, you fed, and with the Spirit of the Vine, I have your Thirsts often satisfied, yet none like or to be compared to this. Therefore it is reserved as the strong Meat, which only those that are come to ripe and perfect Age, can bear thereof to eat. Therefore go thy way, and be comforted, that ye are entred into Love's Eternal Calendar, and may assuredly of this last and great Gift partake, as ye shall in the bright Temple grow, reaching to the full Stature of your *Jesus*. To which Coming, fear not, but your Father will equally dispence the Holy

Ghost,

Ghost, as his free Benevolence. Grow, grow, get up to this high Nativity with all speed: The Most High hath great need of such worthy high Disciplined Spirits to go forth, bearing the Heavenly Trophy, and Banner of Glory, which may take away fallen Nature's reproach. How much will it be the joy of Wisdom your Mother, to see you come up through all Tribulations to inherit the Antient and Royal Seat, near unto that Great King, your Prince, and Personal Saviour; through the introducing of his pure Spirit and Nature, without which ye never had been capable, of so high a Calling, as to have fellowship with him, not only in the Knowledge, but in the joint Possession, without any defraud, as ye shall see impartially, when this Ghostly-Dove with her Cherubin-Wing, doth with all Power upon you rest, so as no more from you ever to flye, or withdraw. O run hard, still cry, knock and call: I will assure thee from the Word of a God, it shall abundantly answer to all.

A Memorandum.

March the 13th. 167⅝.

FRom the 6th. of this present, to the 13th. I have been exercised in great Conflicts, upon and through a sudden surprize upon the mortal part of my Companion and Fellow-Labourer in that *Paradisical* Husbandry; he being smote, and struck as with a *Leviathian* Dart upon his Animal and Vital Spirit; the first time was on the *Monday*, being abroad, upon his returning home; which went over again. The next Day about the same time a Feaver took him, and in great Violence ceased on his Heart, and so he wrestled a good space of time, in great Anguish; which so affected me, that I drew in, and awaked a great Travel for his escape from these Sorrows of Death, which had so ceased upon him: I having had some warning of an imminent Danger and Peril, which I saw the Night before he was first afflicted, and came down to advertise him hereof, be-

fore,

fore he went from home: As thus, there was a deep Pit with great Swelling Waters, under which the subtil *Leviathan*, with his outstretched Jaws, did lie, to grasp in such as near them did walk. Now the Doctor with my self being that way to pass, I heard a word uttered, Be ware, come not too near it is a dangerous place. Upon which I watchful was, and took good heed, and so voided it, that the Doctor might not there in be ingulphed; but draw off with all speed. Which did predict there was some Danger nigh; this being the Pit of Death, as by the effect thereof soon did shew it self: But the mighty *Jehovah* hereunto a Counter-check did give, to reverse what the destroying Angel was upon executing. For this second assault was very grievous, being upon *Tuesday*; which did abide on his vital Spirits from 4 in the Afternoon, till 12 at Night. In which interim a *Demon* Spirit did come down, which in us did Pray with mighty fervency, winged up by Faith; as knowing that in this ascending Power stood our help. For after I had ceased, and the Doctor began to Pray, I saw a bright Star dance about his Bed, and

and

and a Word came with it unto me, I have heard, and I will deliver, for my own Name sake, out of the present Jaws of Death. This was a signal Evidence that Saving Health was near, and that in this Hour of Exercise *Jesus* with his Healing Vertue would appear; which soon after was witnessed. So the Pains for that time were allwaged, and he slept that Night, and the next Day had respite. So as we did hope this Storm was gone over. But on *Wednesday* Night he found himself ill again. So together we did seek the Lord for his Counsel, whether, or no he might venture upon some outward means, to help to remove that violent Humour, which by that strong *Leviathan*, would have grasped away his Life. For without permission from the Court and College of our Spiritual Physicians, we dared not to adventure; because we had committed the whole Cure of this deadly Wound, to those All-healing Soveraign Powers.

While then we were supplicating, and soliciting to know the Mind of Wisdom herein, this Word came; It is suffered in condescention to the instability of your Faith: however by Grace the cor-

ruptible Drugs shall be changed in their Constitution and Quality: for else they in this case could not be available. For know, that my Secret Medicine must be the Preparative. Taken after this the Doctor was free to take a Powder, which gave him two or three Vomits, and Purgations. On *Thursday* Morning after which he was very cheerful, and thought himself to be eased of his weight, and talon which had so terrified him: but after he had Dined, it beset him again more fiercely and violently then at any time before; the extremity being so great, as he desired to be released by Death, as the greatest kindness, which he could in this hour of Extremity of his Heavenly Father seek and request for. At this sudden onset upon him I was somewat staggered, for the Black Cloud of Death seemed all over to cover him, which seemed to make void and frustrate those Words and Tokens I had received for his Restoration on the *Tuesday* Night before. But in this juncture of time I felt a Power upon me to descend, that made me Pray as in an all-Bloody-Agony; and a mighty Strife betwixt Fear and Faith was in me. But the strong

Angel of Faith prevailed, and I felt ſomething move, that was all aiery, mighty, and ſwift, to overcome and conquer: and which would not permit to give him up to what he himſelf deſired. Then had I a ſight of all the dark afflicting Powers to be put under his Feet, and that they ſhould no longer over his mortal part have power. The Relation of which I did to him declare: but ſuch was his anguiſh, that at that time he could nothing from me hear. So this Day and Night was paſſed away in this terrible Conflict. All Night I retired from him, wreſtling with my God on his behalf; waiting and watching what the iſſue of this trial would be. For I do not know that I ever was in any one thing more proved; becauſe of the Word that came, that he ſhould be ſaved from Death. Towards the Morning this Word came to me, God is not a Man, that he ſhould repent, or reverſe what he hath ſpoken, as to him for whom thou haſt prayed. Then coming to him, I found him yet ill. Then had I another Word all that Day followed me, ſaying, I am come to give him Life, and that more abundantly: therefore let thy mind

hereupon be ſtayed. So I ſaw the good Hand of our God was near, and did the whole Cure; and after this Bleeding, he found a great alteration, although before that, his Extremity was much mitigated, but not ſo ſenſibly taking it away, as he now in himſelf did ſee. So that by the Counſel of Wiſdom, he was hereunto directed moſt expreſly; to whoſe ſight the Malady was only conſpicuous: all outward Phyſicians in their ſight would have been too thort, and their power too weak; and had been befooled and fruſtrated, if any expectation had been thence. For the Word for immediate Healing ſtill followed cloſe one upon another, as matter of doubt aroſe. Again the Word thus ſpake, O faithleſs and unbelieving, have I not ſaid I will make him perfectly whole? Which was the laſt Confirmation, that I had on his behalf, as to his outward Recovery. Upon which I fully reſted, and was quieted as to him: who from this time recruited his Natural Force and Strength, which was abated more then he himſelf was ſenſible of. But gradually he ſhall grow to his former ſtrength again, as a Monument

ment of Praise to him, who had renewed his Life and Being: which the Princess of this World did War against, with all the poysonable Influences of the lower Elements, concurring, and triumphing that their Mortal Robe was wrought out in him. For the Dragon did see he would much more be a professed Enemy than ever, to all his strong-Holds and Territories. But Wisdom's Antidote of such an high extracted Compolition was made up, that it expelled all his poysonable Influences; she coming in with her Adjuring Power and irresistible Spell, saying, *O Death, I will be thy Death*: Thus the Victory was obtained through the Life-Blood, issuing fresh from the Fountain-Godhead.

Praise, Praise; Glory, Glory, all in us, all round about us, go forth with Acclamations, and Thanks-giving-Offerings for such a signal Deliverance, as we have been made Witnesses of, which for our future Encouragement Jehovah hath wrought.

March the 15th, 167[illegible].

After all this, coming into my ſolitary compoſure of Spirit, waiting upon my Temple-Office and Service, where I met with a bright encompaſſing Cloud, the Tabernacle-Witneſs roſe, and ſpake thus in me, I have now anſwered to thee the deſire of thy Heart, who preſſed me hard to give thee a Sign to effect ſomewhat through the operating force of Faith, that it might work to a Deed and Wonder. Behold, and ſee this in the reviving and reſtoring thy Friend's dead Body; which is to be great and marvellous to each Spiritual Eye. For know all this reſtoration was managed by my Omnipotency, that ye might not doubt the Root of this all ſprouting Power will yet further work out, and that your Prince and Saviour may yet live again that hath been ſo long ſlain. Expect him: he is at hand, to take now for himſelf in you a Kingdom, wherein the peaceable Reign ſhall be by this *Solomon*. And the Holy Temple muſt be Built by Wiſdom's Hand, that the moſt Ho[illegible]

Do[illegible]

Dove hereupon may descend most swiftly to solace, and raise up the dead Seed which sleeps in you in Jesus; therefore know as a Type of this, will this late risen Man, who through great Strife hath obtained his Life. Now the same strong Angelical Powers that here did move in thee, on his behalf, must doubled be upon you both, for the drawing down the Reigning Power, and Triumphing Birth of this more excellent Life of the Holy Ghost.

March the 26th. 1674.

The Doctor being much recovered, and the Mountain, and heavy Pall of Death removed, he was very sweetly Spirited on the Lord's Day, and carried out in Prayer, speaking & singing. A few of us meeting together, did own that day his Signal Deliverance. The next day, being *Monday*, in the Forenoon, waiting together, I had this Word put into my Mouth immediately and unexpectedly. As verily as ye have been Witnesses of my Power in plucking him out of the Pit of Death, and guarding him

from the violent Executioner thereof, so this shall be a Sign that ye shall ascend up into the House of the Lord, even the Holy Mountain of that God, who hath in this hour of distress appeared, and ye shall surely inherit the precious things, that your Eyes shall there see Which have been long laid up in store to be given to such, as can ascend with their bright Temple-bodies, which are now to be your Change of Rayment, that ye may in this Holy Place both see and know, I am, and will be unto you what yet cannot be conceived or believed. Therefore to the charge of Wisdom expresly keep, and ye shall see what the issue of being obedient to the Law of her Mouth shall be, who would not that ye should have desired Power, and Dignity then your Jesus, who is exalted, and hath the Command to give, and take, whatever doth lie in the Father's vast Treasury. Know then no less freedom, ye shall have with Wisdom, in her secret Stores, who nothing will or can deny to conquering Spirits, who through all Throngs do push, and through all Armies do pass, and will not be fearful, or so unbelieving

as

as to be terrified, although ye should like *Elisha* be encompassed with Legions of contradicting Spirits. Which may happen to prove what Magnanimity, and Spirit of Faith ye have, to trust unto: And whether or no ye will resort to this Treasure, that lately hath been broken up for you, that ye might know where still to retire, and on all occasions go to seek out what Power and Armory of Strength, ye shall need for your present Succour and Fortitude. Oh towards this let your Eyes be most absolutely fixed; for it is your Father's pleasure, out of this Temple, and Treasure-House to bless you. Covet nothing here below, but wait ye upon that liberal Hand, which doth all out here commands. If ye can arrive to believe without doubting, then ye shall see what weighty Draughts out of Wisdom's Deep you will be able to draw up at pleasure; so as ye will no more need, or regard to go down to this World's enchanted Sorceries for aid. All and enough you will have in your own Power. Search and see what in this City-Treasury is: as you are by Wisdom brought up hereunto. Take boldness and freedom to ask, and

take

take what may make for your Preferment, in all proportionableness to Christ your Head. Who is the great Prince and Commander here, and would have you dispatch, and clear off all Earthly Scores, and come after him with all your ascending Might, where there is depth of Glory to drown ye, out of all transitory Sight. Remember ye that Word which he said, and do now in Spirit over it again to thee, that all whatever the Immense Deity hath to the utmost, and full extent of that fulness in all Riches, Power, and Greatness to an Everlasting Dominion is now possessed by this Jesus as his own in common, with the high Throne-Majesty. And hath power to entail the same where, and upon whom he will. By which Will, ye are elected and chosen by this great and high Apostle, to the same Profession, and Participation of Power, and Dignity, as joint-Heirs with him. Therefore take heed, that ye derogate not from this your high Calling, but bear up to the Witness hereof, and to the acknowledgment of the Father, the Word, and the Spirit of Wisdom, all agreeing to impress the Mark, and living Seal upon you, that

so

so right to all those wonderful, and rich Goods, that have been shewn you, in the House of your God, ye may jointly enter upon, as your own Inheritance. Hitherto ye have stood off in the mistrust, and dispute, whether or no ye might make challenge hereunto, as being anxious of Sin, and ineffected, which indeed might well clip the Wing of your ascending Power, and dash your confidence. For no boldness indeed here could be, till Jesus by Water, Blood and Spirit, did come to cleanse you fully and throughly from all Sin and Unrighteousness, and thereby he himself became your Temple-Body, as now ye may witness indeed. Therefore Stowage is made for taking in of these precious things. Open wide henceforth, and let all in, which shall drop from the Everlasting Oily Mountains, and Heavenly Hills, upon the pure Gardens of your pure Minds, and whatever shall distill, as upon my choice Lillies on the smooth Waters of *Shiloh*.

March

March the 19th.

Upon this Day is a large Transcript by *Dr. P.* of some Divine Opening, which he thought good to conceal under a secret Cypher; and may possibly relate to some Oppositions against this Temple-Work.

March the 23d. 167⅞.

On the Morning Watch, as I was spreading the present distress of things, this Word came to me, Salvation, Salvation, and Victory! The oppressed at last shall go free; If zealous as *Phinees*, he shall be for me; His Eye is not to pity or spare, but he is to rise up in his Priestly Power to kill and destroy, that which hath his *Nazarite* Purity defiled and annoyed. Then no more Curse nor Plague, but all shall be stopt and staid. I have attempted this Bloody Offering, nothing more precious is to my Sight; nothing like this could make way, for the high ascending of my beloved Pilgrim, who so long with Weights and

Fetters

Fetters from me hath been kept down, and evermore by one or other, was still bound. Oh the free, and undefiled Virgin-Spirit is for me, who makes but one Heart with me. This Word came very emphatically and powerfully, and hath a weight speaking in them; which my Spirit did breath out for their effect, upon this beloved *Nazarite*, that so all Plummets might be cut off, and the Tomb-stone removed, which did keep down his rising Body, that is no more to be touched with mortal Senses; being elected for a high and unparallelled Work, which will admit of no hanging upon by any thing that is ponderous.

March the 24th. 167⅚.

A Breviate of the late Perils we were in.

HAving for some space of time, encountred with high Storms & great Blusterings, one swelling Wave following another, threatning to tear and to make a wrack, and split our Ship, in

which

which we were embarked, through the good Hand of the most high Wisdom: Being now come within the sight of our Land-mark, which so near was to be anchored upon; such were the contrary Winds from the Troubler, as to put us back again in this our Spiritual Voyage. But the good Pilote, whom the Seas and Winds must still obey, was for, and with us, sending forth the Words of Power and Authority, for this raging foaming Sea, which cast up Miery Mountains, to be still and quiet: which otherwise would have sunk the Ark of our Faith, which, to the Praise of *Jehovah*, was mightily in all these violent fluctuations born up, and secured, we being charged not to fear, nor to move out here, but still to hoist up that mighty Sail, and to wait for that holy Breath and Wind; Which none know, but they that are in it, from whence it comes, and whether it will carry such, as wholly confide in it; as may be spoken by the Experienced. For being in great Conflict, upon the Doctor's account, whom the evil ones Malice was chiefly set against, to keep him down from rising in his work: having put such an Iron Yoke upon

on his Neck, and Burthen upon his
ulder, as grew more heavy and op-
ssing, as his Sight was grown clear,
Judgment sound, having been a long
e in great Sufferings under it, which
the working Wheel sake, which
ntly we were engaged in, I was often
much in private with my God, for
otal release and acquitment, that
atever pestred, and hung upon him
w undesirable, might be cut off. For
me it was said again and again, An un-
ched and free *Nazarite* from all *Da-*
h's, thy Yoke fellow must be, or else
der the Curb of this grievous Iron-
ke, which will crush and stop his
al Breath Powers, so as to hinder the
e passage and play of Wisdom's bright
r, which alone will lie as a bundle of
rrh in the Bosom of his pure Heart.
gle Chastity is all, and the chief Dow-
which she makes Inquisition for, and
erefore of all low amorous entangling
ves, we had need to be well aware;
one only Mate we must for ever cleave,
l so bear his Name, and so we are all
Royal state. These Counsels still
ly followed me, since his deliverance
t of the Snare and Pit of Death, so

did

did I believe to see all Cords would be broken; for that Word came to me the 20th Instant, I will arise, saith thy God, as in Mount *Perazim*, that he may do his Work, his strange Work, and bring to pass his strange Act. This Scripture was brought to me, and opened thus, being much stated and presented, as our Cause was parallel with *David*, whom God highly approved for, that being newly settled in his Kingdom, after great Wars, was again invaded by the *Philistines*, and having brought up the Ark of God, enquiring, had a resolve, that his Enemies should be subdued before him; as he acknowledged, saying, That God had broken in upon them, like the breaking forth of Waters, therefore they called the Name of that place, 1 *Chron.* 14. 11. *Baal Perazim*. Now this by the Prophet *Isaiah*, is called over and made mention of, Prophecying for such a Manifestation of his Rising Power yet to come, when again he will set his Hand, as in our Day, to recover us out of the Hand of the Spoiler. Being much disturbed for the Work, least these Impediments should stop the Life Wheel, either in them, or in my self going forward.

rward, this sweet Word was opened
me; I will arise as in Mount *Perazim*,
ur Enemies shall know ye do not go
t in Battel without a God's Armory:
our Ark which is rising, will, and
ll make all, in you, and all without
u to reel, stagger, and fall before
u: for I have yet greater and more
ghty Deeds, and strange Acts to ap-
r in, for my own renown, in, by,
d through those, in whom I find a
vid's Spirit and Heart according to
own: with such shall not only go
th my rushing Sounds, but strong
wers, to effect and bring to pass
nge and mighty Acts; whereby it
ll be known in whom my Temple-
ory resteth. I will now arise to give
signal Mark of Honour to my desi-
and contemned ones, my Spirit shall
gin to move even now at times, as
hall look and wait for it, within the
nt of Nature, as the forerunning Scat-
ngs of that promised all Ghostly Do-
ion and Power, that is very ready,
l near to be revealed to the pure *Je-
alem*-Worshippers and constant Wai-
s: upon whom my Eye will be, to
nfer upon them this great Dowry,

which

which will not be entrusted but with most constant Attenders in the pure Temple Body of Jesus, waiting and offering upon that Altar within, being determinated into a stable, fixed, unchangeable Mind and Spirit. This is that which is expected from you both, whom Wisdom hath with her Love-guile caught in, with her Golden Cords, that ye may to this great state of glorious dominion reach, though it doth cost you so high as the death and breach to all other Lives, wherein the vain empty solaces ments of this visible State stood. In the despising of which no Repentance shall ever be, but Reward upon Reward, after all Tribulations out of your Mother Wisdom's Treasury shall you fetch out whatever good and profitable things you shall thereby espy, to the end and end to the account any praise of my Glory.

March the 25th. 1676

This Morning I felt mighty strong Gusts, and Powers come into me, which ascended out in Prayers, that the Sign might follow to give the demonstration of our particular Election, and Calling

Calling, as it did upon the first Gospel Professors; that we might have Power to cast out unclean Spirits: So to co-work and mingle with the Meek and Eternal Life-Essences of the Lamb, as that we may be able to send forth such vertual Rays of Powers, and Sweetnesses, for our own and others Safety, Guard, and Relief. For I heard this Word: Go not out without your Shepherd's Bag and his Staff; for out of an Invisible Store ye must spend, and bring out from your own Heavenly Country and Father's House; as unknown and Strangers in this Land, where your outward Feet do stand; who will not trust, or credit further to you give, then they shall see that ye have got with you Great *Cesar's* Decree, and Superscription upon your Coyn, written round about with that Name, *I am the Alpha and Omega*. This will, O my Dove Spirits, with you every where pass: and all your Enemies, and all that are alienated, and Strangers to you, now shall seek to make a Covenant, League and Peace; for why? they will cry the Name of God, wherein all the believing doth lie; upon the Fore-

heads of these is written most visibly. This is the *Strange Work*, that I am for you bringing to pass, if ye still will guided be, by Wisdom's Counsel, and her bright Eye, ye shall to this most high Degree arise: and thereby Honour you Spiritual Parentage. Henceforth forbear to sort your selves, with what is not of the same most inward Fold, with whom your great Shepherd doth walk, and can only with new risen Spirits talk, and be open and free, as lodging in one Heart of Purity, together for mutual Joys and Embracings highly Magical, whereby you will draw out most mighty Force and Strength, to aid and back whatever in my Work and Service ye are intent upon; as thou hast witnessed already a good Confession of me, so still maintain Truth's liberty: stand up in the Christ-like Might, and in him thou wilt tread down strength: and nothing shall be too hard for thee. Thy defence and security shall be from the flowing Oyl, running through the Unicorn, that mighty is to push and batter down all exalted Towers, which now will be raised against those, who my appointed Standard-bearers are, to proclaim

laim my Flag of defiance, in the view
nd ſight of ſuch as live in great deſpight,
ecrying down my *Paradiſical* Laws,
iberties, and Kingly Rights.

March the 26th. 1676.

The Lord's Day we met together by
ur ſelves, a Word was ſpoken for the
leaſuring-Line, to compare and meaſure
ur ſelves by the perfect Love which
aſteth out all other Fears and Loves but
hat which is Above, and of the Virgin-
urity, where the danger was ſhewn of
reachery, to foreſtall this chaſte Love
om our Love for our Jeſus. Much
power was ſounded forth to this pur-
oſe, and whom it did hit, it was a
ood Word to ſuch.

March the 27th. 1676.

This Morning great Emanations flowed
n upon me, from out of the Vital Cen-
er, as the ſpringing Flowers from the
Rivers of Joy. Out of the Sanctuary
his Word of Comfort opened, that

though *Balack* had called out *Balaam* to curse you, that are my choice Seed; yet I, Wisdom, as your good Guardian-Angel, have stood to resist him, and have frustrated all the Tokens of the Diviners. The depths of Satan began mystically to work, calling the furious Might, as the Prophet to that furious Avenger. Here hath been attempt upon attempt against the Election, cry upon cry for Fire to consume. But be of good cheer, and do ye fear nothing more hereof, for your God hath Justified: and the Prayer of the Humble and Penitent hath been heard, and hath shut out the Accuser with all their Complaints, whose Mouths are stopped. *Balaam* doth now well see, that he is under restraint and limitation, finding no Might to effect what in his Eye did seem just and right. Therefore he subjected is not willingly, but forced by an uncontrollable Soveraignty and divine Spell, as nothing from the dark Magick could nullifie. Henceforth love and magnifie him that hath without shadow of change thus appeared to save, secure, and to deliver from all Plots and Charms, whereby weaker and faint all Powers of this kind will grow,

because

because all Attempts shall him be frustrated; while in the single Purity ye my Dove-mates shall keep to your allotted One, who is the fore-ordained Bridegroom, who is worthy, and will draw you into no Pitfalls: ye may safely venture all the Stock of your Spirit, to the utmost height of all Loves, Joys, Allyances, and low all these without fear, into the Ground-Heart of the *Immanuel*; and ye shall see what a fruitful Crop this will bring in.

March the 28th. 1676.

The Case of *Laban* and *Jacob* was brought to me, as having a special reference to the Doctor. That as *Jacob* grew very weary of living in a strange Land, and under servitude in Bonds, now longed to be free a Spirit, and to return to his Father's House, with that Spiritual Stock, and Riches of Life, that Wisdom had blest him withal, and to provide for the subsistement of his own Family, within himself, of which the outward was but a shadow and type of. So it was shewn me in like manner this was the

time & the full Experiment of the Doctor's long and weary ſervitude, in a ſtrange Land and Country, who was now called to ſeparate, and come away to his Father's Houſe, and to draw in all his Subſtance and Stock of Vital Spirit, wherein forth the pure Virgin-eſſences do ſpring, that nothing thereof might be ſcattered, or left behind; for all will be little enough to ſupply and maintain that which is of pure Generation in him; wherein will conſiſt his true Joy and Pleaſure to him, to his Sons and Daughters, his Men-Servants and Maid-Servants, to grow up to Stature fat and flouriſhing in his own Houſe. In this faith the Spirit ſhall be his Bleſſing; but while theſe things are upon the proſecution, great Tribulations from the *Laban* Spirit muſt be expected, for he will never conſent to let *Jacob* go. Therefore Wiſdom did put it into his Heart, to make the breach by fleeing away: for *Laban* with his ſubtle Entreaties, would have plyed him as formerly. Which to avoid, he reſolved to make his own way, ſore longing after his Father's Houſe, which made him run the hazard of all *Laban's* diſpleaſure. This wiſe underſtanding Spirit

was now given to the Doctor, to be courageous, and in up resolve to take his Flight and Journey on, having with him, and for him *Jacob's* Angel, that will not leave him, till safe conducted into the inward Court of the Love, and Joy presence of the Father. Now in the process thereto, *Laban* raiseth an Army, that are of the same Evil Eye with himself, and these pursue hard to overtake, but God disappoints the Evil intended, and gives warning, saying, I warn and charge, that ye let my First-born go free, touch not mine Anointed, for he must now Ascend to me; no Bonds or Cords shall evermore be upon him, but as a free Denison in my Holy City, is he to wait upon all my Commands. For my Work is so great, that all must be taken up in them. Ye who hasten up your selves thereunto, must be found in one entire Act, working with the Spirit of my Might, without sloath. For which end I have now set you free, that ye may stand obligatory to no other Commands, but wait to receive Laws and Injunctions as Wisdom shall renew to you. The Oyl will not cease to run, empty your Vessels as fast as you can, it will become

come in you a rising bubling Life, till it hath made you pure without Sin. By which you will give proof, that you are the first Redeemed out of the Earth. Go on to this Work, my elected Ones, the high Powers of Eternity are with you, to effect what the Spirit of Wisdom doth direct unto.

April the 4th. 1676.

FRom the Love-circling of a mighty Seraphim-flame which I felt burn up in my Heart-Altar, a soft sweet Breath moved as a Mist, or white Cloud, all over covered and filled the Sacred Tabernacle of the Mind, as with a still silent Glory, which included and comprehended its own Ideal Being coming to drink and suck up what of its own, it could find scatter'd among the Ruins of Time, and bundle of Mortality. The head-Principality then calleth for all in, to make up the Perfect Man, Bone to its Bone, and Sinew to its Sinew, all jointed and set in lovely order, which while divided, and in piece-meals, could be of no force, but lieth as dead and useless

ſeleſs, till the forming Hand gathers, nd unites them each in order to the *Je-ſalem's* Glory. It was here ſhewed to e, that many Births have come forth ſmembred; ſome have wanted Eyes, thers have wanted a Hand, another eet, another an Ear. And while any ne of theſe have been wanting, as to he inward ſpiritual Man, no degrees, f Aſcending could be: none could be aken into the Courts of the Lord, nor e a work-man for the Lord, without he uſe of all theſe Spiritual Members, herein the full force of a Spirit doth onſiſt. This word of Advice and Cau-ion came with a full guſt to try and ex-mine whether we, who were ſet out and ppointed to be Labourers in God's Har-eſt, and Prieſts to officiate, and Mini-ers in the moſt Holy Place, were no ay deficient; but ſound, perfect, and ithout blemiſh, having all parts en-re, making up a compleat Spiritual ody, each one in our ſelves. As alſo ourifhed up to a ſtrong full grown an. Otherwiſe ſaith the Anointing, hich knoweth all things, ye cannot go rward to dig and undermine twelve oundations deep; upon which my

Holy

Holy City ſtands, that doth command all Worlds with their Kingdoms: Which ye are to do, and ſearch into, as ſtrong and mighty for this Service of the Lord; who ſaith, Come forth and ſtand before me, that I may ſee whether or no ye be clear, ſingle, pure, and found in every part, and to no one Creature or thing pre-ingaged, but aloof off in alienation from all dry, earthly ſuccours to ſtand. Then will I link and fix you in and among my Royal Band, who allotted are Foundation Stones of the Great City, where my Name is writ upon. This is the higheſt, and laſt Service, which I have for you to do, and hitherto would not hereunto put you; till Wiſdom's Spirit in higheſt meaſure be grown up, for the management and carrying on of ſo high and myſtical a part, which excels, and tranſcends all Buildings whatever, that have gone before your Temple and Sanctuary Purity; all inferiour unto this. That which was lacking in them, muſt be perfected here in this; by this deſcending and all-compounding Glory, which meets all in one here, where now are deſcried the Lame, the Blind, and the Halt; none of whom are

so much as to look within this high Mountain of Holiness, upon which the Glory resteth. Neither can any come hither, who bring not their twelve tried Foundation-Stones along with them.

To which end the Spirit, which revealeth all secret deep things, doth give for the manifestation hereof unto thee; That thou mayst know what maketh thee further meet, to inherit this City, which hath such transparant Foundations. For so unvariable is Wisdom's Heart of Love, that hath moved the Chariot-Wheels of thy Spirit, and brought thee thus far, even to the Gate, and entrance of this magnificent Place, as by no means here to be shut out, where ye are designed Marriage. Ye can, all over conquering first ascend to the Rock; where these wonderful Precious Stones are to be found, both for Foundation and Garnishing. See then here, whether the flight of thy Spirit must be, namely to Wisdom's Treasure-House, whom all must be fetched down, for the City building. Here carried up thou must be in thy Spirit, not only to see in Vision, or in bare Idea's these Stones of Glory, but to have them

put

put upon thee, as thy Breast-plate, row upon row; with the engraving of that new Name, which giveth sound Judgment, and perfect Sight and Understanding into all Visibles and Invisibles. This is a great estate, which I am now setting before you, and also bringing into you, as ye shall be able to bear the Glory of it, which will be all Consuming to the existency of your present Heavens and Earth. Which can no longer abide; but they must fall away, and flee at the bright rising of this *Sion*-Beauty in Crystalline Appearance, and Celestial Cloathing. Rejoyce ye, O my Dove Spirits, in what I am about to create and to lay in you anew, such Foundations as shall make my Name the Pray in these New Heavens and Earth; upon which my beloved City shall be placed. In order to this, ye must suffer the Plummet-Line, in the Guardian Angels Hand to measure the height, length, and breadth of this walled City, each one within your own New Earth. The Dust of which must be all fanned through the Sieve of immaculateness, which will let no mixture or old Earth pass through. The Heavens that now must be in you

circlin

circling Clarification continually must be pure, bright, and without mixture. For consider for whom this City is prepared, and builded, is it not for one, who is terrible in Holiness and Purity, and that only can dwell, with what is like himself? Behold now, and hear that Word again, saying, I decree all things in ye, New, as chosen Ellators of this my will, and as my front Battellers, and primary Builders, working according to the Law-giver, and Rule-setter, whose Eye and Hand shall prove it self great, and mighty, as ye shall thereupon rest immediately, for all counsel and aid, and shall thereto still Eye for Wisdom.

April the 5th. 1676.

In the Night-Vision, I with another Person were to make a new remove to some place, which we had no knowledge of, being under a strict limitation thereto to hasten. The way, which we were to pass, I saw as a fiery Oven, which when we came at, put us to a stop: then waiting and looking on it a while, the Flames died, and soon were vanished.

Then

Then the guiding Word said, Pass on, fear not, the place is not now too hot to set your Feet upon; which after some debate with our selves, we ventured through. Then was presented to our view, a Knot of all Precious Stones, as if they had been taken out of a Rock: truly they were for Colours, and Brightness, and Sparkling, so excelling, so wonderful Transparent, as all, and the highest of what can be illustrated out from this Creation, is but a gloomy shadow hereunto. The glance was sudden, and soon passed out of my view, only pointing and leaving a great Impression, as to the late Manifestation, and the moving forward to the *Jerusalem*-Work. Which yet required a higher, and more Seraphick ascending up of our Spirits, then hitherto had been: which I was in great Jeopardy about, both for that others, and also for my own sufficiency, and spiritual ability to go forward, and through passed Spirits to follow on. For the Vision shewed me, we should meet with hot work, but that it would be allayed and overcome for us. After which I saw our way made to pass through Waters,

for

fore we could come to this City? That Word still saying, Only believe, and I will pass on before you, proclaiming my Name, and opening to you the Foundation of it; from whence your strength shall arise, and your pregnant Power shall be known. Who now then must be your Master-Builder, to instruct you in this your Foundation Work, but that Wisdom, which was with *Jehovah* from everlasting, who gave Being and Existency, according to the Spiration of the Eternal Will? even so in like manner, must this moving Will-power again go forth, for the removing and undoing what the dark Fire-enkindled Properties have done; racing and pulling down that *Babylonish* Building to the Ground, that its place may be found no more, nor yet its turbulent Sea. For I am making away for you, out of all these first desolate part of things; your Hands with me, I require you to put, and so you shall stop, and prevent the Flood Gates of the Beast, and of the Serpent's fury. Come now, and I will shew you where all these Foundation-Stones do lie; look, see within the compass of your new Earth, and of the burning Glassy Sea,

 treasure

treasure-matter, for this Foundation-Building here ye may espy. Therefore the Golden Plummet of my Spirit shall be given to you, that so ye may be able not only to sound, but also to bring up what lieth couched here beneath.

The first Stone which the Spirit drew up to view, was a bright Saphir, upon which was engraven the great Name *Jehovah Shammah*. The second was an Onyx-stone, with Everlasting Wisdom written upon it. The third was a Beril, presenting the Flaming and Ghastly Breath, issuing forth in sparkling power. The Second Row, the first is the Jasper, which is all Light sparkling, like to the Diamond; upon this is engraven the *Express Word*, or Image of God. The second Stone of this second Row is a Sardius, it is a Sardine-stone, which represents the *Virgin Purity*, as meet to unite to the Jasper. The third Stone of this Row is an Amethyst, upon which is engraven the highest degree of *Seraphick* Love, that cements all in one. The third Row, the first of which is an Emerald, upon which is engraven rich *Knowledge*, or sound Judgment, to the understanding of all Spiritual Arts and Sciences whatever.

whatever. The second in this Row is a Chrysolite, a Stone for all clear *Revelation*, engraven upon it are the seven Eyes, for its All-seeing; nothing is unsearchable to it. The third is an Adamant, in this Stone lieth Almighty *Strength*, great fortitude and power to resist all Batteries and Assaults whatever; it is so impregnated with virtual Power. The fourth Row, the first Stone of it a Jacynth, this sparkling Stone can live, and subsist in all Fire, and can endure the Touch from all these Fire Stones; the engravement upon this is, all precious *Faith*, that is the conquerour through the long Patience. The second of this Row is a Chalcedony, this Stone beareth the engraving of high *Joy*, Peace, and Righteousness upon it, representing the true *Jerusalem*-state, and the real Reign of Great *Solomon*. The third and last of this Row is the great Top-Stone, which is a Chrysoprasus, upon which is engraven the shout of a King; for here is *Salvation and Victory*. For the Lord great and mighty hath laid all the Foundation here for a sure Defence.

1. The Jasper Stone, the nature of it is clear as Crystal, mentioned Rev. 21. 11. and Chap. 4 3. *He that sat was to look upon like a Jasper.*

2. The Sapphire, a transparent Stone, mentioned Exod. 24. 10. and Chap. 10. 1. *A Throne of the appearance of a Sapphire stone.* Also Isa. 54. 11. *Jerusalem shall be built with Sapphires.*

3. Stone, a Chalcedony, I find to be like the Carbuncle.

4. An Emerald Stone, mentioned Rev. 4 3. *He sate like unto an Emerald.* Also Exo. 28. 18.

5. A Sardonyx Stone, it is almost one with a Sardius or Sardine Stone.

6. A Sardius, or a Sardine Stone, it is a transparent Ruby: It is mentioned Rev. 4. 3. *He that sat was like a Sardine stone.*

7. A Chrysolite, is a Gem full of Majesty, shining throughout with a Golden lustre.

8. A Beryl, mentioned Dan. 10. 6. *His Body like to Beryl.* Tob. 13. 17. *The Streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with Beryl.*

9. A Topaz or Carbuncle, mentioned Isa. 54. 12. *Thy Gates of Carbuncles.*

Ezek. 28. 13. mentioned also in the Pavement of *Jerusalem*, *Tob.* 13. 17.

10. A Chrysoprasus, or an Agate, mentioned *Isa.* 54. 12. *Thy Windows of Agates.* Mentioned *Ezek.* 27. 16. there Chrysoprasus and Agate seem to be all one. It may well be called the *Stone of Ophir*, in the Prophecy of Old *Tobias*, Chap. 13. 17.

11. A Jacynth, or Hyacinth. It is of the Royal Purple Colour.

12. An Amethyst.

The Diamond is mentioned, *Exod.* 28. 18. and Chap. 39. 11. and 28. 13.

The Onyx-Stone is mentioned, *Exod.* 28. 20. and Chap. 39. 13.

J. P.

After this follows Wisdoms Call out of this City; whence she also with much Majesty descended, and gave Rules for the Carrying on of the Great Work, and for the bringing down of the said Jerusalem *from God; which are not to be found either among the Authors Papers, or in Dr. P's Copy; But may in part be supplied, from what was afterward opened in the Treatise of the* Eight Worlds.

April

April the 6th. 1676.

A Call to this Searching from out of New-Jerusalem.

O Thou inquisitive Spirit, what is it thou hast seen in my Class? A City which is founded upon a Rock of all Precious Stones? The measuring Line is still in the Hand of thy Angel-guide, to shew thee further hereinto: And now to present the Walls, that must be raised upon these twelve Foundations. The Line of my Eternal Spirit is squaring all according to Wisdom's Counsel. What now thinkest thou are to be the Materials of these Walls but all flaming Seraphims, holding Palms of Victory, and light glistering Shields in their Hands? These are the Walls, which shall ever be before me garnished, with the bright sparkling Powers of Charms-work, every where engraven by the Pencil of my Spirit: Who is sufficient to write in Gold the Inscription of the highest Perfection of Holiness, round

these Walls. Nothing out here spring-
ing will be, but Lillies and blushing
Roses, which represent the mutual Em-
braces of the Bridegroom and the Bride.
Whose Emblems every where, within
this Holy Place, are to be pourtraied, as
a new formed Image, of unchangeable
Beauty and Perfection, in the room and
place of that faded, withered [illegible]
who lost their Virgin Purity, stain[illegible]
their Bridal Garments; so as *Paradise*
could no longer bear them, but [illegible]
away from them. But, behold! here is
a new state of things opening, much more
transcendent then the *Paradisical* Bliss
and Generation. For out of this City
will come the true and right Marriage,
of which the first was but a Type; for the
Lamb and the Bride will bring forth
here a fruitful Off-spring; as it is said of
this *Tree*, Blessed is the Man that is born
out hence: Blessed is the Man that is
begotten within these Celestial Walls.
For take notice, there is much difference
betwixt the *Paradisical* State, and Sta-
tion, and this of *Jerusalem*, which is
encompassed all about with Seraphic
flaming Cherubims. There was [illegible]
One to keep and guard the Tree of

Life? it lay open and obnoxious to the Invaders: as the Nests of the Serpent's coming did they. But here Fortitude and Strength are provided against all Assaults; no Destroyer can come near: the Walls are so high, terrible, mighty and strong, with their twelve Gates which will open to none but to the Bride and Bridegroom, and to their Offspring who have the Name of the City written upon their Foreheads.

But thou, whose Queries are come up before me, concerning these Gates, why they are recorded to stand Northward and Southward, Eastward and Westward, and to be all alike, no difference, and bearing Names upon them? Unto thee I answer. As to the first, know, this City is founded and established upon the top of all Mountains, for discovery unto all: The ruling, blazing Glory of it shall be seen of all People and Nations, and all Languages shall hear of the Fame thereof. Therefore these Gates are set towards the four Quarters of the Earth, that whatever belongs to this Sion, and had its Birth out hence, may return and give it up to it again. Now as to the Gates themselves, as it is said, *They*

are

are of One Pearl, signifying their Orien-
tal Purity, without mixture; as it is
written, *My Name shall be one in these,
and they one in me*, as selected Ones, to
be at the Gate's Entrance, to whom I
will give the Charge and Trust peculi-
arly to open, and to shut out; for they
shall have all Power given to them.
The burthen of the Government shall
not lie only upon your great High Priest,
but ye shall bear an equal share with him,
as so many Elders, Spirated from the same
Anointing. O! it is a high Dignity to
be chosen an Angel-Keeper, and Opener
of these Everlasting Gates, to let in, and
shut out, according to the Light and Law
of this City.

Query. Now why hast thou seen three
Pearl Gates united as in One?

Answer. To manifest the Trinity in
Unity. All concluded it is to dwell in
one Pearl spiced Gate, so spiced through-
out, as it may smell only of pure Deity,
that can never more admit of Putrefaction.

Q. But further you enquire, Why are
they named with several Names, seeing
all is one only Pearl, or Body of Purity?
Why twelve Names answering to the
twelve

twelve Tribes of *Israel*, or to the twelve Apostles of the Lamb?

4. It was only so in way of Similitude, for their many Names are all but one, as deriving their Name from their Anointed Lord. Who was their Head Principality; according to that which was written, That they were baptized into that One Name, by the Holy Ghost, and from thence were called *Christus*, as a Body, that anew was to present this Assembly in Mount *Sion*, the Bride of the Lamb. Who henceforth will be called by no other Name, then *the Lord our Righteousness*; which is the true Inscription that shall be written upon every one of these Gates.

April the 13th. 1676.

The *Jerusalem* state opened further upon me, as my Spirit was caught up there to see and hear, how Affairs were managed in the high Kingdom of the Love; knowing that my Name was written there, and a place preparing: and now my Mind was no longer wavering or halting betwixt two Kingdoms.

For

For I did see so much of the reality of this *Zion* Glory, that all within me was potently provoked to make after it, according to the Hand of Power which had touched me. The Queen of *Sheba* had not more lost her Spirits in the view of what was but the shadow, and type of this, then I had from the time of its manifestation upon me; The Lamb and Wisdom the Bride still conferring and illustrating the Glory thereof unto me, even so much, as with the *Shulamite Cant.* 6. 4. I cryed, *Turn away thine Eyes from me, for they have overcome me*; such was the wonderful, ufight, terribleness of this Beautiful *Jerusalem*, in its continued presentations to my Mind, so as I complained of my Love-faintings and dyings. Now for this my Bride, she talked with me in the Night, when Sleep was upon the Elementary part; but my Internal Ear kept awake to hear new things out of this *Sion* Pearl sent by Gate. An out cry I heard, and my sent by Nome called upon, Arise, shine, for thy Jasper-stone is for thee come; make ready, put off, mount away with me: Let no Essences ever more touch thee, that so my incorporated Spirit may alone

 give

ive unto thee the *Jerusalem* free. Who according to Knowledge, Light, Joy, Peace, and Love, will as to thee, my Dove, there live to spend the full Revenue of this unknown, fresh renewing Stock of all out flowing Gifts, and high deified Powers, which will then shew wherunto thou are come.

In the Morning when I came to have these Sayings repeated over to me, by that Magical Spirit, who inspired those things into me, I did really feel all my corporeal Spirits dye and faint within me, and somewhat to fall, and melt away, while I was thus with me, I had this Word came to me, saying, This must be: therefore loiter, and know now a dying into a Life-ruling, and free liberty, within this City, of a God-spreading Glory. Whereof the Throne-River shall be given thee to drink, which is called the Water of Life: as a deep rooted Tree, do thou suck it in, and from hence spring in the Love-Unity, from the Father, and the *Jerusalem* Bride, which generate their Fruit Monthly. I do this Tree not only to thee, but to him, who a Mourner is for his lovely, yet once grieved Bride, recommend:

To

To you both I do it present, not only to view, and the Beauty hereof to admire; but for encouragement hereunto, that of the same Fruit ye may bring forth within these high Walled Gates. Where the Nations that are to be saved, shall partake of these healing Leaves; and more perfect Cures then ever shall be done herefrom. These Trees therefore which I now shew thee, thou art made to behold through their various Operations, how they remain still together United, which though signified in Number Two, yet all but *One* are in their rich and Extracted Quality. Out from which you see your selves shoot forth as incorporated Branches, having living Fruit in your own Root, which encircled is round with *Sion's* broad River, which turned is into a Golden Nature, as of transparent Amber. For such as the Soil is, whereout this Tree doth grow, so answerably doth it give forth its Fruit, for Substance and Quality, for Virtue and Tast. O great and unknown Mystery! Which lieth here, to be both the Tree, and the Feeder thereupon: as knowing here no Curse is ever to be feared, because nothing but the pure, good, sappy

Life

Life moveth here: which will so perfectly Naturalize you into it self, as will transform you by constant feeding upon it in your self, into a solid Body, as weighty as Gold; and so by Degrees it will be known to grow hereunto. This will the whole Course of your unsteady and Sin-obnoxious state, change into flaming Pillars, for Fixation. The Spring-Tides of this Healing River will grow so high, that it will be unpassable: no more coming out is found within these Cherubin Walls, but growing up as Trees of Righteousness, from the Seed and Water-Fountain of Life. Which by and through the Measuring Compass of the Spirit, makes heights, depths, lengths and breadths, all proportionable; to be square, and to move here in one Equality, permitting nothing out of order. Still the Golden Line, measureth to the highest Perfection in every degree any one, who enters to inhabit within this *Jerusalem*. Whose Streets being all of Gold most clear, sure Footing there is for Fire-Stones to walk up and down, without fear of sinking; for all their Goings are here established, and made prosperous. For no Warfaring Spirit can err out

April the 14th. 1676.

Our Eyes being now pitched upon this choice and only Tree, among all *Eden's* Varieties, none here doth please us so, as here to stay: we do see now somewhat beyond them at a distance.

Wisdom. Therefore ye would have Admission into what I have shewn you; or else ye tell me, that it had been better to have had it still concealed from you. I know, yea, I know these are your deep Love-arguings; for your Zeal to this my House and City of Glory is very great; so as you would bring down out hence the first ripe Fruits and I know you are in travel for your Bride-*Jerusalem* to see. All which is most acceptable to Wisdom's Spirit, who searcheth deeply, and willeth up every Fire-stone to see what yet lieth under; Therefore thou that plynst so hard the perfect thing it self, for to come to be, Iasure, my Hand will not slack, but will put it self forth to draw thee forward till thou through the conquering part shall come. Who then shale challenge by Right this threefold Tree, thereof to feed

upon: then will transmuting work begin. Here your Eyes will be open indeed, from a virtual strength taken in under the Honey-Dew, which upon these Branches lie: it may be well said, it is the Eye-Salve in truth, which enlightneth the Eye, that no Secret can from it be hid; for it beholdeth every precious thing, whether above or beneath. But to go on, let me answer what I read still within thy Heart, who saith, O Jesus! why am not I brought without further delay here? Why hast thou caused my Ear Morning by Morning, to hear of those great Immunities, if I may not enter upon this rich, and stately Inheritance? By which I may shew, what thou hast, Oh Jesus, for me wrought, than so all Infidels may be convinced, who are in the gain-saying Spirit, that a Savious is risen to carry us through, into the Land of Possession. For glorified I cannot be, till upon Mount *Sion* my Ransomed Ones, with their Victorious Crowns and Palms do stand free. Oh this is all, I must tell thee, a little time more allowed must be, for the full conquest to be made; I, even I am come with my Fire, and fifting Fan, till I will not

leave

leave one *Canaanitish* Spirit in thy Land. This is my present work to subdue and bind all under you. I now a busie, swift and mighty Agent am for you, who have laid your help upon me, and have charged me with this great thing to bring it to pass for you. Your Hearts and Minds I now require to leave with me, as an empty Tent; for no more a mixed Family shall there dwell. I Wisdom with my own Train will you fill, turning all out but my own begotten Fire-sparkling Seed; for with nothing else can I ever make agree. When this is done, ye cannot, ye shall not live out of this *Sion* Glory.

April the 15th. 1676.

The Nazarite Dies.

Furthermore, I have set forth within thee, those Foundation Stones, that are already laid in their last Colours. I the Lord thy Builder, and Maker, will modelize all anew, and will alter the Face of thy Mind by changing and turning the inclination of thy Heart, towards this Tree of Life; towards which all thy Desire shall be; for which

cause within thy new Foundation Wall it shall for ever henceforth spring. The Root of this high Deified Matter, being found from the hour of the Life-quickning in Wisdom's Virgin-Womb, from which a Body pure, and Celestial doth grow, rising out of the Tomb, where Christ thy Foundation Seed was laid. For this Tree of Life is proper for none to feed on, but those that have been dead and are alive again. For which end the beloved Paul desired to know nothing but what might bring to this Resurrection-state; which would be the undeniable Witness, that ye have right to enter, and to pass through the flaming Cherubinical-Wall, being of the same Sardius and Ruby-Bodies. But before you fully obtain, you have a Time of allowance granted you for growth and provision, to feed upon it suitably for the Youngings state: You could not yet be able to bear the strong Powers and Spirits, which this Tree of Life doth produce. Therefore Butter and Honey, Milk and Oyl, are your present Portions, which are appointed you by Wisdom; who well knows, what your present reception can carry off, and will not

overcharge, that which is but weak, and tender. Therefore hath he wisely ordered this Sanctuary-Dyet, which is strong enough to nourish this new Birth of Life. As, 1st. with the Milk of all Love, tenderness; 2dly. Then with the Honey-Dews of Predictions, Manuductions, and Counsels. 3dly. With the melting Butter of consolating Joy. 4thly. With the Oyl of Light, which is for the restoring and keeping clearer the Sight, that it may be able to look into this City, where the Jasper-stone so wonderfully doth shine. Now know these kinds of Food will bring you up, & make you so pure, clear, and fair, as in the Fulness of Time, ye shall without reflection *Boldly of that strong Life Virtue take: Which will change its purpose in you make.* For consider, what the Nature and Spirit of this Tree is. I shall here present the several Properties of it, to wit, Power, Majesty, Wisdom, Riches, Honour, Omnipotency, Blessing, Salvation, Dominion, Strength, Dignity and Glory. All these are given at once to feed upon, and to drink in the Juicy Liquor of all these Fruit-Powers: What, or who can bear it; but the strong

grown Nazarite, that hath been incorruptibly waned up for it?

After this for the space of Ten Days, it is not known what occurred from the Heavens; as not being found Registred by Doctor Pordage.

April the 25th. 1676.

The Bridegroom's Voice.

The Word in me from Jesus thus spake, O ye Jerusalem Waters, by what Gate came ye in? and what have you here seen, that ye so willing are here to stay? Taken thou art with the flaming Eye that thou hast no mind hereout to part, till ye have got another Heart, which in where else could be perfectly exchanged. Here only is the Place for the Bridegroom and his Bride, after long Exile to meet again. Oh then be wise, and for your Bridal Spirit, and Garment of Power, undeniably wait. None out of this Treasure-City can ever it obtain, for in this Sea must all be born again, after many other preceding Births, which forerons this great and last Transmuting Birth. Which to that Perfection

is brought, that no desire there will be, for to see another change, then what this *Jerusalem* state will translate thee into. For which cause, I have it to thee shewn, that ye might hereinto enter in; in that, I see your Minds so refined, that ye disdain among Beasts any longer to live and feed. Come, O ye blessed of my Father, who out of these Prison-Walls, and defiled Pastures shall steal and depart away, as who are no more to touch with that, which makes this City from you to shut it self up. I have this 1600 Years expected still Comers up to me, into my Personal Glory here: But few have made their way all clear unto me, not having skill, or known the Art of dying to the Earthly part fully, and totally. Half dead and half alive many have so far tryed, and therefore could no entrance find here, because a putrified part still was found. Which hath made me so unknown, and to such necessitated ones to carry it strange; they not considering the Disproportionableness of my present state, and how that I am instated in the highest degree of the Father's Glory of Purity; that so if even my Affections and Heart were touched to descend

upon any that ardently seek Personal Union and Manifestation with me, yet it would not be permitted, till this Mount Sion-Birth is brought forth, which makes the high Clarification, and all Perfection of Beauty desirable, without exception to the everlasting Father of perfect Spirits. Who willeth that I should take none into the inward secret Court, where all Dignities and Princely Throne-Powers and Glories are, till throughly purified, and cloathed upon with the Jasper-stone. This anointed Cherubin-covering, hath been scarcely put on; therefore they could not come up, to bring down the Everlasting Kingdom, which must again to a certain Number be restored. Blessed are they, who shall know it, in their Day, looking hereunto, and waiting for it within the *Jerusalem*-Walls, where this new Off-spring and Generation must be born. Yea, Blessed are ye my Beloved, and those that are with you United in Me, for the Bringing down of this Happy Day upon the Earth.

April

April the 27th. 1676.

His further Admonition.

In or about Break-of Day, I prayed, as the present state of things were shewn me, and matter therefrom given me; I never felt a greater Effux of Spirit, Power, Joy, and Peace came into me, then did at this season, which opened that Word, and made it known in its living Witness, saying, Now feel and tast what the Kingdom of God is, it is made to thee a Substantiality, and shall out-flow according to its working Property. Henceforth then in Wisdom's Balance weigh and consider every thing you say, that your Words may no more be Naked, but cloathed with the Guardian Power; Which will come to be of great Consequence, as managed in Dove-Simplicity, and shall defeat the Serpent's Subtilty. Who strong Poyson had for thee prepared, but could no way send it in, thy Vessel being with the Antidote Liquor, and juice of Life before-hand filled. Which still take thou care to keep brim-full, that so nothing which is of crude, anxious Nature

ture into thee may come, upon thy Ascension, which is to bring down another Spiritual Form. For I see, it is time and expedient, that to my Translated Waiters, I should appear to bring them up, where new Robes and Vestures are fitted, even for the new-born Inhabitants to wear. That so without a Vail upon my Face, I might to you plainly speak, for I have no pleasure to carry it on this distance towards you, I could you bear, but the light of my terrible Crystalline Glory, which I am so deeply ingulphed within, that I cannot be conversant after that way and manner, which I was before I ascended into this high Throne, Power and Heavenly Place, conversing with those for whom I went to prepare Mansions for in my Father's House, a much higher Purity I now require in such, who are to be my fellow Associates, than what was then in that day. This is a new Law not understood, and will be only received by a small number; for know that to thee, I will shortly reveal, what Wisdom it is about to do, in order to the bringing the Bridegroom and Bride together. For while the Bride is found unready, and all undressed, and out of

the

the *Jerusalem's* Glory. I could in no wise acquaint my self with her, otherwise then by Secretaries, and influencing Breathings, to let them know by these, what she must further be wrought into, for more nigh a Sight and Knowledge with me, her delighted Bridegroom and Mate.

April the 28th. 1676.

The Love-Chain.

According as the living Word, who spake thus by way of Prophecy in me, did further by Similitude present it self, as thus. A Golden Chain in Links was let down, from the high Throne Sphear, where Jesus in the above-Kingdom reigns. This Chain had a Golden Ball at the end, and the Voice said, Hold fast, if thou wilt come up unto me. If thou shouldst gad abroad with thy Mind or Eye, and let this slip out of thy Hand, then thou wilt be prevented of cohabitation with me in my Princely Glory. For this is the strong Power of Might, which brings the Bridegroom and the Bride together. Every Link in this Chain hath its proper use and service,

Wisdom

Wisdom is the great Engineer, which did this contrive for my Spouse and I to meet, and each other to greet. While then in the Heavens I must be contained, this Chain shall descend still, to help up such as are risen out of the dark Night dress of a corruptible Life, into a Body of Light. This Chain is of so high a refined Mettal that it admits of no Hand to lay hold of it, but the pure Lily Hand, which is strong in Faith; who is perswaded, that this Love-Chain is sufficient to bring one up, after the manner of *Elijah's* Chariot. Who was mighty in Faith, and so brought down this Ascending Chariot by this Chain of divine Links. But he had first ascended by it, or appeared, being one who had power with God upon all occasion, even to shut and open the Heavens, when he pleased, whatelse are these Links of drawing Power, but this *Elijah's* Spirit of Prophecy and Prayer, of Faith, perfect Love, Patience, Hope, Meekness, Long-suffering, Peaceableness, Temperance, and immutable Perseverance? These are the Link-fastening tyes on your part. Then that which answers on mine, are these, Light, Greatness of Power, and

Might,

Might, Love, Grace, and Good-will, Kindneſs, Pity, and all Tenderneſs, without variableneſs, with the watchful, protecting, and ſafe-guarding Eye, which ſhall maintain all this for a ſure binding, and a Wedlock-tye, betwixt bright raiſed Spirits and me, till the Great Day of the Viſible Marriage ſhall be Solemnized in the Free *Jeruſalem*. Till which hold ye faſt, and take good heed, that not one of theſe Links on your parts be broken: if but from any one of theſe ye ſhould unlink, ye would fall down by the way, and never to me aſcend. But I know that Wiſdom is thy Friend, who will not ſuffer thee to break from me; She is a buſie Agent ſtill to ſpur thee on; her Law of kindneſs is found to me, *thy Jeſus in thy Heart*: which will give an Aſcending Might, that ſo ye may come down again, in a flaming Body of Light. Which is the only deſign of Wiſdom that bleſſed Engineer; who by theſe Golden Links draweth you continually nearer to her City.

This was further Opened in the Seven following Days by Wiſdom, but the Copy is here Defective.

May

May the 1st. 1676.

The New Book Opened: Or, the Everlasting Gospel of JESUS.

THis Morning my Spiritual Informer came, and presented to my view a Book, wherein great and hidden Secrets were writ; telling me here was neither Parable nor Allegory, but the plain Doctrine of the Everlasting Gospel. Into which, it was said, it is given thee to look, for it is an Spirite of good-will, and love to thee, and thy fellow Waiters, that ye may come to a right and genuine understanding of those weighty things, which lay concealed under the Veil of the Letter. The summ of which is the Incarnation, Dying, Rising, Ascending and Glorifying of thy Jesus. All which being finished in his own Person, I now look to see that all should be actually wrought in you; to which end, I have poured out of my Spirit upon you, which may bring you up

up through all to me. Read them and see in Wisdom's Glass, what is contained in this Book for a further instructing of thee into a Gospel-Death, and rising in to Victory. Many are the Deaths ye have passed over, and I grant every Death hath brought forth a fitting Body; so that ye are come so far, as to bear the very Image of the Heavenly Man, into which the Life-Seed doth spring. But this is not all you are to aspire unto, but you are here to dye with Jesus. For in all those foregoing Deaths, you had not that fellowship as ye shall have with me when I am grown up in you. For I the Just One, died for the Unjust; so I must Personate this dying again in you, after a *Paradisical* manner, sowing my own pure Grain and Seed into the *Mosaick* Ground. For as it is said, such as the Seed and Soil is, such a Body in the Resurrection it will be; and such a Body it will produce. And although you come thus to dye in the Lord, I mean in your Lord Jesus Christ, in whom your Life lies safe and inoculated, there will be no danger. And while you are sowing here, be not as others without Hope; for indeed you

sow

sow not that Body, which shall be to the account of a Bare return, as Spirit for Spirit, or Body for Body? For though it was sown a single Seed, yet it shall be various and manifold: though the Seed is sown contemptible, yet it shall rise honourable; and though sown as weak, yet it will rise mighty in strength. So mighty, potent, strong, and honourable this Resurrection will be, as it will bring forth the Seed sown, with another manner of Body, then what hath yet been known. For ye shall know all Blessedness indeed, by thus dying into me; fear it not therefore, but valiantly spill your Life, and mingle it with me: then shall ye know a cessation to your own busie-acting Properties. For that Spirit, which dyeth into me, ceaseth to Sin, sweetly sleeping and slumbering in Sin's Golden Dust, till I my secret Trump shall sound with the Vial of Life quickening Oyl poured in; which shall make the dead in you to come forth with an unchangeable habit and form of the Holy Ghost, of which I speak. I will after this manner raise up at the last Day: which day to thee is very near, if thou canst sink and dye so

totally

totally into me, who do promise to thee long here lay buried thou shalt not be.

This is the Connexion to the former Part.

Before I the LORD will move again to the finishing of the last glorious Mystery, the first that can due thus into me, shall rise as the first Fruits out of me, into a Body Celestial, and mighty Powerful. For my Seed shall never Corruption see; it shall soon rise into a *Mount Sion* Body. Lay but the Ground-work hereunto sure, and ye shall see and feel another Spirit and another Form after this passive Sleep. For after it ye shall awake in that Image, which shall be no more despised, being all compleat, and giving proof of my Resurrection and Life. Oh blessed are they, who can say, that they were dead in me, and are alive evermore, to Reign with me in my Kingdom, waiting for me their Lord from Heaven to bring them thither. For in this new risen Body, I shall not be ashamed of thee, it is so Signatured into the Father's Nature of Purity, that in it thou mayst freely ascend to me. Where I will in the Light Airy Region meet with thee, and bring

thee through all the Pearly Gates. O come, refuge, and dye; know me no more out of this Dying, and Resurrection State. Thus Death is not Metaphorically, but Really the last Enemy that is to be destroyed. Here Sing ye may, that dwell in *Sion's* Golden Mold, and triumphantly Cry, Oh Death, by this Spiritual dying, I am mortally become thy Death, and so swallowed up, as you can nothing of it see. Go, go preach thou this for the Everlasting Gospel to such as have an Ear to hear it: rejoyce, and give Glory to God on high. Now when the Hour of this Judgment shall fully come, by ushering in the New *Jerusalem* freedom through the Streets of Nature: This Gospel Ministration, (which is all Love, Grace, Mercy and Peace) by those shall then be proclaimed, who do partake of this Resurrection, as the first Fruits. They shall be honoured with this Message, to all those who in this *Noah's* Age are asleep in their dark Prison-Houses. For an Almighty Voice I in you my *Sion*-born Spirits, will utter forth, to call in more to know this Death-Liberty, and Life-Resurrection, and Ascension into all Fellowships,

and

and free Communions with the High Eternity, and Me, the chief Head of all *Sion's* new risen Body. Whereunto being come, no other Banner will I display there, but that Love, which casteth out all Bondage and Fear.

May the 6th. 1676.

In the Morning, being the first Day, I pondering and considering this last Opening, which shewed me the necessity of dying into my Jesus, and of sowing the Seed of my Eternal Spirit, as an unmixed Grain, sifted from all Chaffiness, or Cockle, or any such thing, for to twist about it: Thus the Word said, If thou canst thus sow thy self singly and purely into me, as into the Heart of *Sion's* rich Soil, and there patiently a while lie, as in thy Tomb, and unknown Sepulchre; (Where none after This method have of latter days been before thee, not knowing or understanding the Mystery of This reposing Death) then accordingly will an unmixed, glorified, yea, deified Body, arise with all rarified Senses, Powers, and operative Faculties,

meet for all Heavenly Employment and Service, which can no more be drawn downward to mind inferiour matters, or things. These impressing Sayings dropping from the Lips of my Jesus, caught my Spirit into the pleasant dying, and dissolving part. For this kind of Death was not so grim, nor terrible to me, as what had formerly passed upon me. Yet somewhat of a Spiritual conflict was awakened in me, and the Powers of my Heavens were at strife about the laying down of this more refined Life. For I found some sharp contest with an opposite Power, who said, What will you further dye, and cease from now, that the perfect thing is sprung in you? Will you have all now of this Holy Nature sink down, and bury it in *Paradisical* Ground? sowing only in Hope, that it will arise a Body, and fair Lily in the Tower of Love?

This Objection met my Spirit, as if I were herein to do a superfluous act: but still to Wisdom's Word I adhered. Which followed me all the Day long, bringing a Scripture to me out of *Isa.* 26. *Thy dead Men shall live: together with my dead Body, they shall rise.* Ver. 19.

Awake,

Awake, sing ye, that dwell in the Dust.
From hence was shewn me the present sweet fellowship with my Jesus in this his own Body, that is to be our Grave and embalmed Tomb; whereby we are to be so spiced with his Deified Humanity, as to see no Corruptibility, being called out to empty, and spill our whole life into him. This being the publick Day of our Meeting, my Spirit was with this new Matter filled: But I quenched and stopped the going forth of it, and spoke out little of this Secret. Which I knew would have gone forth with Mighty Powers attending it. But some being there, that would not happily have digested this new Broached Matter, I did for fear stop it; though it filled the Breath of Power, and thereby was hurtful both to my self, and to others. Which verified to me that Word, *Quench not the Spirit, despise not Prophesying*. Which I shall henceforth be cautious of, and correspond with according to my Power, and in pure Breath. Going afterwards to my Night's Repose, I had a mighty disturbed sleep, being in a Place, where I saw only the Doctor and my self, where did arise

out of a burning Lime-Pit, a suffocating Smell, which was so offensive, that I told him, we must make all haste out here, or we should be stifled, such great heaps of Chalk-Stones lay on every side, as we could make but slow Pace out, neither could I see what way to pass by, till on a sudden a Gate opened, and a Person called us to come, and put forth his Hand, to help us over those great Stones, that lay in our way; so coming out into a Place, where we met to worship, and praise our God, among our own selected Number. But while we were in our Spiritual Exercise, I saw one amongst us, as a mocking Ishmaelite, thrusting out a great pair of Lips, and deriding our Powers; with that I was stirred up in Spirit to go to that Party and give a reproof; and they became ashamed thereof, and was Speechless, for I was made to discover their Nakedness. After the Meeting I fell asleep, and about break of Day, I was awakened with these Words, The Trumpet out of Sion soundeth, to call up the Dead in Jesus; awake, awake, ye that sleep in Sion's Dust. This Alarm much exalted my Spirit, and drew it into an inward waiting; for I knew there would

would somewhat follow, if watched thereunto, keeping and abiding in the ſtill Reſt, and waiting from under this Altar to be raiſed, by that Life-quickening Spirit, that I do feel ſtir, and ſhout again to my Cry from under the Altar,

May the 8th. 1676.

This Morning being wholly attentive to my Lawgiver, for further Manifeſtation, Impowerings and Inſtructions, I found *Mary Magdalen*'s artleſs Spirit with me, to attend the Sepulcher of my Lord, from which I could not go. Knowing well, what I had ſown into that Holy Ground, from whence I expected a good Return; While looking and expecting, I ſaw nothing but a bare empty Tomb left here, no Jeſus was at preſent to be found. Which brought a damp and heavineſs upon me, but mourning in Hope, the Angel that rolled away the Stone, did ſpeak Comfort to me, ſaying, Though thy Lord, into whom thou diſtilled thy choiceſt Life-Seed, and diſſolved all thy Love-Spirit, is now fled from thy ſight, and thou art bereaved

amazed, be of good cheer; he will not leave thee a restless Seeker here. No sooner were these Words pronounced to me, but I heard another Voice within me sound, saying, Hail, O *Mary*, why dost thou fear? I know, I know thou hast consulted me with all thy Life-Treasury; therefore in great Jeopardy I did see thee, lest I should not again descend unto thee. Then wouldst thou have counted me, as a Thief and Robber, to go away with all thy Life, Spirit, Power and Strength, leaving thee void, empty and distressed. But now thou shalt know that I am returned again to thee, to give thee a Resurrection, with my self. For I see thou canst not live without me: therefore Ascend thou shalt in Spirit, to be with me, that thou mayst not only behold me in my Glory, but know thy self also with me, as a Partaker of the same Glory. Only satisfie thy self that for a time, some Intervals may be, because of thine Abiding still in an Elementary Body, which may be a Cloud upon thee. But yet as often as it is possible, allowing the Circumstances that do attend Corporeity, exhale I will thy Superiour Part and [illegible] Spirit

Spirit up to me. Therefore be not dismayed, though there may happen many Assaults and Attempts, that will make War against this Resurrection-State. Which Offences will come in through the withdrawing of this inspiring Unction. Whose Power is arising yet again, for reforming all these Abuses, and Ecclesiastical Disorders in my Visible Church Militant. Therefore be not nipped in thy Hopes, but be thou of good Courage, who have for this Pearl of the Holy Ghost, hard and unweariedly fought, and art upon the growing Body for it. For who so worthy thereof shall be, as those, who gradually shall through all Sufferings, Dyings, Risings, Ascendings, come up through all a Conqueror to me. Verily I say, if ye shall in such a raised Spirit appear to me in Mount *Sion*, you shall have free Liberty to take what you will out thence, as Co-partners with me in the Kingdom of the Father's Sovereignty, wherein I am by all this calling you up. Therefore see, see what I must do further in you, till throughly ye be assimilated in to me. Oh, it is a mighty thing for me, our Jesus, back again with my Life's

Blood

Blood to return, and shed it abroad into such full Streams, as may engender the Eternal Body of the Love, to which the mighty-influencing Word of Wisdom determines to bring, and make you perfect in. Now then decry all reluctancy down, which yet may be found stirring against this Perfect thing. For this my Rising Body, will clear it self from all Weaknesses and Imperfections, to which end, I do again descend into Nature, to raise this Seed, and to cloath it upon with my own Spiritual Body. Which must be put on, jointed and knit together by Organical Properties, and Powers, and by Spiritual Sinews, and Veins of Life running here throughout, all created and formed of Pure and Divine Matter. This is the New Creature, into which God the Holy Ghost will breath again and operate freely, and will never more be under any clog, or evil strangling Power from any dark Magick. For all by, and through dying into me, are acquitted of that Nature. I as a new Lily Flower out of thee will spring: and out of that inward Ground, which hath been thus tinctured, and watered with my all-cleansing Blood, (that purifies from

boold all

ll that is corrupt;) the Pearl shall be ound.

May the 11th. 1676.

This Morning I awakned from a Voice, echoing within, saying, *I am come Prophecies to fulfil*: With that I felt something into me enter, and it filled me, and ll my parts, in such a sacred manner, hich gave me to believe, that the new ompacted Body, which had been opened and promised, was now stirring and iving proof of its Real Existency; and rowing within me, to bring forth that erfect Life, without the stain of Sin: eferring to that Scripture, *Knowing hat Christ being raised, dyeth no more; r through that Death, Sin was finished.* o likewise it was shewed me, that we ere thus to reckon our selves freed and ead, through this living Body felt, nd smelt as a Spicy Balsam diffused by he Spirit of Jesus: From these words peaking thus; *This Body is my Everlasting Birth of Life, that once coming to e quickened, shall never dye more.* For hough there was a falling away, and dying

dying from out of *Paradise*, and fro
that pure Birth there grew a deform
change; Yet now fear not, since a try
Stone, for a Foundation of Eternal Li
is laid in you, who chosen Witnesses a
of my Risen Body. Which shall
like manner give proof in a Numb
known; as it did in that Age, whe
particularly was manifested to the Wor
in the Singularity: but now henceso
ward expect me to appear in the Pl
rality; to act over the same perfect Li
again, in such who are predestinat
thereunto, from the choice Love
God the Father. Who by Wisdo
doth bring forth again this New Cre
tion, in the express Likeness of me, the
first born Jesus. Who by pure Offusi
and Incarnating my self in you, ca
thereby save, and redeem you out o
and from All Sin, so as to be spotless, an
immaculate, even as I was; hereby re
storing to you your lost Virginity.

May the 12th. 1676.

I Perceived the whole drift of that
ord of Wisdom was now to impress
o us, the perfect Nature of Jesus, feet
essential growing in us, to be felt in
e quickening, powerful stirrings, that
we might know in our selves that
rd to be risen. For it was said to me,
ar, O ye whom I have seen careful to
ther in all your scattering Loves, to
pty them into me, as a Proof that ye
ll enter your selves into no other be-
s; Who to you will not be a
d, but living Tomb, out from which
shall have Bodies come forth in Or-
ical Powers, with all the Senses re-
wed, as the effect of your Resurrection
e. For verily as I was in this World, I
ye are by the same Spirit in the like
rity, to honour the Father and me.
abatement hereof can be allowed,
you desire to come up unto the same
gnity, to be near the Father's Throne
jesty, where I am to fix you next me
ne. If you will now remember to
d fast by that Globe, and with me
Ascend,

Ascend, by every Link demonstrated by that Golden Chain, ye shall pass through all Centers and Worlds most conqueringly: As I am risen in you, that most powerful and Aiery Body, which indeed hath hereby made you only meet for the Heavenly Company and Society shall accordingly in you arise: Neither doubt ye, who appointed are to wear the White Robes of the Resurrection. While ye do yet appear in mortal Shape, that it shall still so cloud, and hide this my Celestial Body; but that like the Sun, it will break forth in its mighty force and strength of Glory, through the visible dark Body. For this Life must not be stifled, but shall display it self most free, in, and after the same manner and way, that is Recorded of me, nay, and that too more abundantly. For I have the Parent by the Father now sealed to give forth mighty Powers and Gifts; whereby Bodies that are framed and brought into my Model of Perfection, shall be new and fresh Witnesses of those attending Powers, that shall give sufficient Proofs that I am again risen. Therefore fix your Eyes stedfastly on me, and look after my Life; for I am

the same that was Visible, and am now drawing you after me.

May the 18th. 1676.

Wisdom's Star with its Bright Glance, gave notice to us, where we might come to congratulate the Pure and Wonderful Birth of our Saving Jesus. Which coming to behold, as the effect of that late preceding Dying into him, from which a Birth so suddainly did spring, and therefrom did witness a most sweet and pleasant Existence, growing from the Life-Tree, which is rooted in the deep rich Soil of the All-Eternity: These were the Glad-tydings, which to my Ears were sounded, with these Words, Come enter into your self, view and see, that the Life-Birth hath wrought out it self God-Man, fully. Great care and charge of this young Plant, you are to take, and to nurse it up with its own Virgin-Milk, and ye must not dare henceforth, ever to lay it to any other Breast, upon its Life-Preservation. For this unmixed Birth is designed to be brought up by the Incorruptible *Word*, which must

must feed it up, until it be wise, and all knowing, and impregnably strong, and get about it all its defensive Armour. Without which there is no living, where such abounding of Evil is hourly scattering their maligaant Influences. All former Births have been too weak, to encounter with the strong and subtle *Leviathan*, who hath this World so much his Friend, to plunge poor fallen Spirits into his Gins; and no way there is to escape his Wiles, Assaults and Temptations, but by entring through this new living Birth-Gate. Which is contracted from that High, Pure, Elementary Substance; and therefore must always subsist answerably, upon its own native Food. O let it not seem strange, that this Life-birth of *Jesus*, is now upon its rising again; it will be defended and protected by the conquering Right of the Mighty *Alpha*, who will have regard unto this Kingly Heir, while he is in his Young and Infant state, that he may not be bereaved of his Kingdom. There is no fear of this last high and perfect Birth, to be hereof supplanted; because the Foundation Seal is upon it, which is the Lord, that quickening,

growing

growing Life and Spirit, that makes all that is not for it, to fly away before it.

May the 19th. 1676.

Now knowing in my self another Spirit, acting and moving in this new begotten Birth; I was now apt for Philosophick teaching, in the all hidden Magia of Wisdom's Secrets: In which this holy born Thing might attain skill and understanding, as being thereunto constituted. For as its Birth is from Mount *Sion*, high great, pure and Spiritual, so must its Learning and Education answer thereunto. No Tutour, Teacher, or Governour to it must be, but what out of the Royal City, the New *Jerusalem* doth come from thence by God the Father's Commission. Who will new string our Tongues, so as the Stammerer shall speak in that one pure Language, which is only understood by Jesus and the Brotherhood. Oh the Spirit of this New Creature dives deep, and is of a piercing Understanding, and of a quick Ear. Now upon this Birth's opening, and shewing it self,

as the true *Nazarite*, it was ſet much upon my Heart, and great awfulneſs was upon us, who were Witneſſes of this riſing Birth, how to carry it, and behave our ſelves towards it. So we ſought earneſtly by Prayer to be directed in the management thereof, as deſiring to anſwer this great Love-Gift, according to the requiring of the gracious Donour. This was my Morning conſideration, after which being much kept waking in the Night about it, I fell into a ſlumber about the Morning, and here was preſented unto me a Book open, and a Finger pointing to me to read it, being very fair and legible. Which I engaged my Mind to underſtand the meaning of, but it ſeemed to be written in another Language, then I had yet learned, and ſo I could make nothing out of it: But when I awaked, and had waited a while in the interiour Silence, it was ſaid to me, This was the Book of Prophecy, which could not literally be read; but it was given forth for the new living Birth to feed on it, and to be eating it down: and ſo ye ſhall feel it become a ſpringing Source, bringing forth deep, precious and weighty things.

After

After this way and manner the holy Birth ſhall be diſciplined, and thus taught by a ſecret, intrinſical, mingling and conveying Power, that ſhall all other Teachings drown, nullifie, and obliterate. This ſhall only be of force and authority, according as it was with Jeſus, who only is to be your Precedent, of whom by way of deriſion it was ſaid, *How comes this Man to be ſo underſtanding and knowing, ſeeing he never was learned?* He being poorly and meanly Educated, as they judged, and not come up ſo high in their Form, as to be bred up a Scribe: therefore it was admiration to them, how he came by that Wiſdom and Knowledge: Which ſo outvied all, and made them aſtoniſhed, when they reaſoned with him. He brought forth all his Sayings, from this deep central Birth of the holy overſhadowing Breath-Power, which iſſued continually, affording ſtill freſh and new Matter. Now then to you, who have partaken of the ſame Life and Birth with your *Jeſus*, and are come to feel this Word of Life ſtirring within you, ye are charged to live by this Word, which is the Book of Life incorporating it ſelf in you. Miſtruſt not,

but you will find enough herefrom to nourish, and strengthen all your Internal Senses. Expect no less in this Birth of Life, then what was manifest in your Jesus; the same budding Fruits there will be from the same Spirit, as ye grow up in it. Fear not, but the anointing Powers, and Gifts will open and flow, as Antecedents belonging hereunto. And whereas you have desired to know, how you may manure this holy Birth? You are required to bring him into the Temple of the Lord, and there to dedicate him up in the Covenant of an Everlasting Priesthood. Whose growth will be great and signal in the Courts of Holiness, for evermore.

May the 20th. 1676.

This Morning this Word run through me, and still cried in me, Knowest thou what a Treasure thou standest charged withal? Consider the high worth of this Birth, and give all Attendance to it, wait upon it, and minister to it, as your great Prince and Saviour. For behold it is come to Redeem you out of all

and Thraldom, and will be a growing Tree of all fruitful Boughs excellently and richly laden. Therefore be choice of it, and tender it as the very Apple of your Eye, and permit nothing to offend it. Your Will-Spirits, who from the high Eternity are tinged, are commanded to Watch and Ward about it, and to unite entirely with this perfect thing. For it is a Stone out of the *Sion* Rock, that will be your Covering of Strength and Salvation, and the opening of the Store-house of all Blessings to run out freely: It is but natural for you to grow and spring out of this Central Birth, operating from within. Your charge is only to attend this Altar-Fire, and the pure Celestial Oyl, that is the Free-will, which the holy flaming Body doth subsist of, from the Everlasting Mountain of Holiness distilling down to your Hands. Therefore your only Business is to wait, to take it in, and upon this Holy Altar to pour it; That so hereby, it may become a very strong, sweet, and savoury Meat, to the nourishing of the pure part, which must be one with it, through our being turned into a Golden perfect lump. So solid and stable it must

be, as neither Clay, Iron, Brass or Tinn may or can here penetrate in. No contrary Metals can run into this pure Body, or what is not of its own high extracted Matter. Therefore now this thing consider well, and suffer this Lily Birth alone by it self, to dwell undisturbed, in the Sacred Temple, till grown out of all Fear and Jeopardy, to the state of Eldership; to which full grown Body and Head, the Crown is made only fit.

May the 22d. 1676.

These Internal Openings and Manuductions following me still, so as they would hardly give room, for any thing of a Worldly Sense to enter in; contrary Seeds in my inward Ground could not be born, there being something in me that was now grown so strong, as to resist, and throw out all other light and scruffy Grain. For my Granary must be reserved for the one pure Birth-Seed, according as my Jesus hath his Mind to me revealed. Who said expressly, Come, come, shut up the Grates and Windows of

of thy low, carnal, earthly Senses, by which the Light of the Mortal Day doth enter in, to rule, according to the manner of this World's Inhabitants. Know ye your selves, who have my new living Birth upon you: Impressed you are under the Charter and Laws of the *Jerusalem* free; born from above, and not from beneath; though in the World, yet not of it. This Birth of Life is a meer Stranger, all its care is to keep it self, that the Evil One may not touch him, not mislead him, through introducing his false Light into you, as his Rational Star within this low Orb, to bind you under these Planets, that rule over the fallen outward Birth. Which now you are to reckon your selves freed from, by this *Aurora*, the Morning Birth of this great and Everlasting Days-Man. The Light that now is breaking open upon you, is to give a sight into that City and new Creation, to which ye do belong. For ye are under quite another kind of Government, having taken upon you that high Apostolical Profession, which enters you into and makes you partakers of that high calling. For here is a Spiritual Service and Employ

allotted, for every *Sion* born Spirit, ſo ſoon as they are grown up to the underſtanding part. As the outward rational Spirit and Body, as ſoon as grown up and capable of Traffick and Commerce, are their own Crafts-Maſters in, and over things Temporal; by which Corporalities do ſubſiſt: Even ſo likewiſe ſee what Calling the great High-Prieſt and Apoſtle took upon him, as our Pattern, ſo ſoon as he was grown up in Wiſdom and Ability, ſo as to take upon him the Office and Function, whereby he might ſet upon the Work and Buſineſs, for which he was ſent into the World by God the Father. Who never was found ſloathful or negligent in Spiritual Buſineſs; for he was always found in Spiritual Action, working the Works of his God and Father in his Day.

May

May the 23d. 1676.

Who * now hath also imprinted the Name *Jesus* in you, as the Mark for you to follow the same honourable and high Calling, whereby ye may obtain a rich and plentiful Spiritual Livelihood; therefore be vigilant, and always upon the right hand Industry, through which will be blessed Income Eternally.

* The Father.

A Vision seen by me in the Night, after my first Sleep.

I saw one as in a Figure of a sprightly Youth, presenting himself near my Bedside, which amazed me, and I was afraid to take knowledge of him, who made out to me, as if he would draw my Aspect to him, but I could not find any Power for Speech with him. This disappearing, another in taller Stature, and more Manly Countenance, drew upon me, seeming to desire Familiarity with me; and then I looked when this Appearance would have spoke, but it

was passive, and silent, only pleasant in its Countenance, who on a suddain withdrew. Then again was a presentation of a Person in a middle Stature, comely, sweet, and amiable for attraction; yet I being bounded in my Spirit, was hindred: otherwise I could have run with my Spirit into him. After this I was drawn, to consider in my Mind of this threefold Appearance. Then it was thus spoken in me, thou hast Imagically seen the threefold degree of the Immaculate Life-Birth-Growth, which it must reach in you, who are designed to Personate your Jesus in his full grown state here upon the Earth. It is a high Prerogative to attain to all these Degrees; for where is there any in this last Age past, or present, that have seen my antient Prophecy made good, which is, that there shall not be in my City and Mountain of Holiness, an old Man, that hath not fulfilled his days; that is, hath not reached to the express Degree, of me their full grown Head. Many indeed have in my Birth been Quickened, and their outward Figure been extinguished before they have brought forth the Life into visible Manifestation.

nifestation. Others again have attained to the Breaking forth, so as that they have seen, and handled the Word of Life, but still in the Infancy of days. Others may have reached so far, as that Youthful state, which was in the first Idea shewn to thee. In which as in a Glass, ye may see your own present state. But oh here you are not to stay, or trifle out your time like Children to play it away; but now putting away all Childish knowledge and understanding, to grow now in every part, from my vigorous Heart's Birth, infusing its strength through you, and growing up to that compleat Structure and Image which is after God, in the Perfection of Holiness. Know ye, that you cannot tell, till you come into the strong Man's state, what ye shall be able to do, work, and act. You will find Power and Might from a full grown Body, to subdue and bring all Creatures and Worlds under; in which will consist the great Sovereignty of my Kingdom, that comes into none, till they know the second remove, into the Young Man's understanding Degree; through which the World is conquered, as it stands in the Property

of

of Sin, and in its enmity to God. Come up my Children dear, let me meet you, growing up in this second Birth Degree, perfect, pure, and clear, then I will appear to you in my Last grown state, in my Ghostly Body, which when you see, not only like to me, but that ye be the same with me in it, then ye shall see the days of the Son of Man. For the Ascending Might is to bring down this Dove flaming Body, Saphire-like. Which is the only defensive Weapon of War, that will make all Spirits stand in awe of you, and the glittering Sword of the Spirit out of my Mouth shall make all your Enemies backward for to fall. By me ye shall trample, and miraculously over them, as ye knit Power with Power, and Might with Might, from this Body of Light, which fed is from the Blood of my Life. You now hereby do see, what the Hope of your Calling is: be hourly exercised herein, work hard in the Fiery Furnace, which is kindled within; out from which you may expect that pure, strong, bodied Spirit will come, which will really translate you into the Mount *Sion* state, with me your beloved Dove Mate.

May the 25th. 1676.

A Vision which I saw in the Night.

This appeared as I was walking in a green Pasture, with one or two with me only for repass, suddenly within a Bow-shot there was manifested a pleasant calm Sea, which seeming so near, I said to them with me, Come, let us go and set down by the side of it: where I also saw a heap of Precious Stones, and I heard a Voice say, There is a great Treasure, and Valuable Things are there hid. Then I resolved thither to make with all speed, but when I came to set forward, neither I nor they with me could go; there were such Bogs and Quick-sands, that none of us durst adventure. For somewhat reflected, and said in me, You cannot go till you be shod with the Golden Sandals: these you must have, before you can set sure footing to go over to this Ocean Sea; therefore stay a while, and provide them, and then you will not slide. Considering this in the Morning, and knowing that all Presentations

ſentations of this Magical Nature, have their certain Effects, which I have obſerved ever ſince I came under the Diſcipline, of the Word of Wiſdom; who hath been my Glaſſy Eye, to ſpy out things within that Ocean: and having now from this new ſubject, matter to exerciſe my Spiritual Senſes, in laying aſide the Garment of my outward Senſe, which to the Intellectual Underſtanding is the great Impediment; the Glaſs which repreſented theſe things, became altogether Clear in me, ſo that in ſeeing I did ſee; being diveſted of all outward Covering. For which Cauſe, the Spirit of Wiſdom doth take advantage, when the External Reaſon is laid aſleep, and the Animal Senſe drowned, even then by Internal Idea's to manifeſt the Objects of the Inward Worlds: Which was God's method for the diſcovery of his Mind, in foregoing Ages, or by any other way, for the buſie working of the Aſtral Mind of Reaſon, is the greateſt Let to Divine Viſion: this I can give witneſs to. Therefore this Command I often have received, from the Moſt Holy Inſpirator, to unſtrip her from her dark Leaden Body; which hath not the

true

true Organ of Sight. The holy, bright, fiery Spirit can admit of no such clog; it is like *Saul's* Armour, to the nimble, sprightly *David*, it must be thrown off. For there is for this an absolute necessity for such, as will hold any free Parly, and Conference, with their now glorified Jesus, they must come to be in the Spirit, as *John* was, when he in Vision saw and talked with him, who was for that time without any touch, or feeling any weight of his gross Corporeal Senses, for he dyed out of them, as he saith, he was *as one dead*, which made way for the opening of this New World's Scene, and unclasping that Book of *Revelation*, which before was hid and concealed.

But here riseth an Objection, *Who can fall into such a Trance, and Sleep at any time when they would enjoy such close free manner of Communion with the High Principality of Glory?*

The Eternal Word of Wisdom doth give this Answer to this Query. True it is, that no Natural Person can fall into this Divine and Spiritual Lethargy, so as to still, and quite suspend all operation of the Rational Faculties; for through these, the

the fallen Birth-Life moves, and acts and can never do Violence upon it self to seek its own Destruction, for this is most Unnatural. But where there is another Life Birth introduced, and risen in opposition to this, and that can prove its lawful descent, out from the Eternal Womb of the Virgin-Body: This may take authority, and arise in its Magical Might, and depress the Sensitive Life, that hinders, and clouds, and keeps one back from these Seraphical Sights. Now I say to this pure Essential Thing, begotten by the Holy Breath, and infused in, let that potent Will, which is free, enter in, and be one with this pure Conception, then ye will soon master the Contrariety. If at any time the Starry Birth in you should be unruly, then make use of that precious Stone, which into your Custody is put, that can, and will, if put forth, dash and crumble all into Dust, which shall henceforth, either within thy own Precinct, or without, make attempts against this high Birth state. Which grow must still, till it fills with Power every part, to act a Tragedy upon the Serpent, and all his fallen party, that strives so hard, and would have cut off

the

the Tide and Stream, which from the Sea, thou didſt ſteer and run ſo free, that no Gally could be ſwifter, then this ſtrong Arm, which as a Boat hath wafted thee over: where now ſit down, and wait upon my Love-Ocean Heart.

This ſeems to be a Digreſſion from that Thing Repreſented, which is now returned to, upon the Third Day after.

May the 28th. 1676.

I ſaw again in a Viſion, a Stream from this pleaſant calm Sea, of which I mentioned, that for want of being ſuitably ſhod, we could not paſs over to it: which gave much Exerciſe to my Mind thereby, ſtirring up matter of Enquiry and Interceſſion to my God, pleading from the Spirit of Jeſus, why that Gulph ſhould remain, betwixt this Ocean-Treaſury and us, Who had now declined, and turned our Faces from all Things Terreſtrial, that ſo we might come to poſſeſs what Wiſdom's Glaſs had opened of this Scene of Glory? This being the Matter of my Contemplation, after

which in the Night, falling into a Tranſical Sleep, of a ſuddain I found my ſelf in a Boat, that did run with the greateſt ſwifteneſs, that neither the Bogs nor Quickſands, which formerly I ſaw, could ſtop it. For the Waters from the Sea had riſen high over all, bringing me ſafe and ſecure to this Sea-ſhore; where I was to ſit down fixed, upon the Mountain of Precious Stones, there to chooſe and pick out, what was of greateſt value. And when I came to my Spiritual Senſe, waiting for the Interpretation of this Viſion, it thus ſpake in me. The Ocean Sea which thou didſt ſee, doth preſent God the Immenſe Deity, who contains all full, rich, and weighty Subſtance and Treaſury: who by no Corporeal Spirit could ever be reached; for there was a Gulph and Eternal Separation between, as this boggy miery Paſſage did preſent, thereunto: But only by *Sion* born Spirits, whom I have ſeen in the true Sorrow and Mourning, becauſe hereunto they could no Path find, for ſure footing, whereby might be attained this rich Mine, where all the deſirable Good doth lie. Now in tenderneſs and compaſſion unto thy ſorrowful

Spirit,

Spirit, this Arm and Stream hath risen, which represents thy Jesus, who from the Ocean-Love of the Immense Deity, doth to thee flow to bring thee back to the Head-Fountain, where thou mayst come to know God the Holy Ghost, covering thee as the Waters do the Sea: till when upon this Jesus fix, who this lovely Mountain of all Precious Substance is. Where be thou sure now to look, turning over every Stone, till thou come to find that only Saphire Stone, which will change gross Mettals, into bright transparent Gold, and shine through dark Bodies a flaming Light. These things presented are to the Eternal Eye so to speculate upon, as thereby thy whole Mind may be transmuted over hereunto, in order to the fulfilling of what in Vision thou hast seen.

May the 29th. 1676.

O how unutterable was it? What Joy did I feel upon this secret Parley, which my dear *Immanuel*, whose Words like Butter and Oyl did distil, so that hereby was lifted up the Banner of my Hope,

that poſſibly we might yet live to ſee the Day of the Holy Ghoſt; who out of his Mountain-Treaſury is for to come, to put an end to all Sin, and mortal frail Impotencies, under which we do yet groan, looking and haſtening for this Perfect Thing to come, which will reſtore us perfectly to our Angelical State. Even ſo, bleſſed Dove and Bride break up this in us, who are waiting here upon this Ocean ſhore, for this new Spring-Tide. Oh let it open upon us wide, and we will not be afraid, though it ſhall violate us away from all viſible Ties, from which we do now ſee we muſt be parted and ſeparated. For we can never ſee thee, till we do withdraw out of groſs Corporality, that ſo cloathed we may be with Jeſus, that Celeſtial Body; who is our Bridal Garment, of which we ſhall not be aſhamed, when God our King ſhall call us to view, and examine, who the prepared Brides are, for the New *Jeruſalem* Marriage, to which we now are ſummoned.

May the 30th. 1676.

This Day upon ſome occaſion miniſtred from the outward Aſtrum of this World's Principle, was ſtirred up a ſecret embroil, that for ſome ſpace of Time I was held out, ſo as I could find no entrance for my Spirit among the Seraphick Quire, where my Attendance was required Morning by Morning, to hear and learn, for my further Inſtruction, in the Eternal Magia: Which I felt as a deep bundle of Life-Treaſury beginning to open. But ſuch a wiſe, ſubtle, pure, ſwift Breath or Miſt it is, that it ſhuts up, and does withdraw, ſo ſoon as any thing of a Mortal Senſe upon it doth fly. It is ſuch a high glance of Magiſterium, that it will refine out of all groſs, fleſhly kinds whatever. No parley with External matter, this unknown Power will endure, as my dear Inſpirator hath anew ſhewed unto me, and hath given me caution not to prevent its Deſcending, by mingling the Will-Spirit, who is choſen for its Mate, with any low inferiour ſenſe of things, which may grate

upon it. Whoever comes to be highly Learned in this Philoſophical Art, muſt be trained up from their Spiritual Birth Infancy, and hereupon wait continually for to know. For the Divine Spell is a Myſtical Thing, and of that principal weight, as the whole Mind, Will, and Heart, muſt hereunto be engaged: and all is little enough to turn this Cherubim Wheel of the Magia ſtill about. For which you muſt after the manner of a Spiritual grown Body, labour hard, till ye have the Myſtery of this Art fully attained. It is beyond all things, that ever yet was named. Therefore ſtrive hard for it: but ye who are yet but young in this Art, may be ignorant, what kind of Stock you are to work upon; know then to thee this Myſtical thing I will reveal, that thou mayeſt not the Nature hereof Miſtake. It is an Immaterial Nothing, and yet giveth Being and Exiſtency to All things; moving and piercing through the whole Body of the Creation, yet not diſcerned; generating all things anew, through a Virtual Life quickening Breath: this comes in and goeth forth without Sound and Noiſe. It is communicable only to ſuch, as have

covenanted,

covenanted, and firmly bound themselves, to be made by it Wise, Subtle, Pure, Spiritual, Discerning also in all Sublimities: whereby proof may be given what Magical Coals of Fire are kindled, that ye may scatter and make to fly, as directed by Wisdom's Eye. Of this ye may know yet more deeply, as ye from this Holy Root still weed out all light and scruffy matter.

May the 31st. 1676.

In the Night I was as on a suddain surprized with a round Ball of Light, that fixed it self upon a Post or Pillar, which seemed to be on each side of me, and where-ever I went, they moved with me, very lustrious and shining as a Star in a Cloudy Night; I could go no where but they circled about me, the Light was terrible, but not hurtful; yet pleasant to the single Eye, that was opened. This in way of Vision was given to espy; and immediately after, this Transient Sight passed away, and that Scripture opened upon me, *Isa.* 40. in these words, *The Lord shall be to thee an Everlasting Light.*

which ſhall drown and ſwallow up all fore-going Day-breaks, which have had their ſeveral Sun-riſings in thee by degrees, which are true and good in their Day, But behold, here is yet a Prophecy, to be fulfilled, which ſhall be as the Light of Seven Days put together. What or who ſhall be able to live, and walk in ſuch a Firmament of Light, where there will be no Intervenings of any ſhade of Night? Know then there is ſuch a holy conceived high-born Being which yet is clouded under inferiour Lights, and ſubjected to them for ſome Seaſon; till it hath accompliſhed the firſt working Properties of the Seven Days Creation. Wherein Day and Night muſt by their Proper, Sun and Moon be governed, and all tranſacted according to the motion of the Planets, the Out-Birth being under their controll, in the divided ſtate betwixt the Day and the Night: ſometimes it is light, and ſometimes dark; one hour is Spiritual and Heavenly, the next Carnal and Earthly. But to this, God in the Lamb, who is that one Everlaſting Day, is now coming to put an end, as to the firſt Creation-Light, in ſuch who have ceaſed from

thoſe

hoſe Works, that have been wrought by the Sun and Moon-Light, of the allen gloomy Day, which hath over-ſpread the whole Creation. Out from which ye are aſſured to come, and to ſit down under the bright-ſhine of this une-cliſped Body of the new Creation-Light. Hereto coming once to fix, your for-mer Sun and Moon will bluſh, and for very ſhame pull in their Heads, and all their twinkling Stars will forthwith with-draw; as ye ſhall ſurely ſee, when you will find your ſelves in another Orb, for enclofed ye ſhall be with the Seven Lamp Spirits before and behind, which are the Light of the ſeven days New Creation out of *Sion*, to hold parallel with the Seven Days Creation in *Paradiſe*. Which boliſhed muſt be, and whoſe Sun muſt ſet, t the riſing of this ſevenfold *Sion*-Glory, which to the Lamb's Birth will anew pen, and upon it reſt. For which great hing ply your God and Father hard, hat ſo ye may in this bright Cloud of lory, be carried up out of ſight, from ll Terreſtrial Lights. By which ye ould by no means come to behold Eter-al Objects. But in this Light of the verlaſting Bride, ye can ſee into every

Mountain

Mountain of the New *Jeruſalem*, as your own native Country; from which driven and ſcattered into this mixed ſtate between Day and Night, while ſtanding thus, indeed ye could never find Mount *Sion*'s Path. For *Paradiſe* is to this but as a glimmering Glow-Worm: not a City that had Foundations was ever erected there, which plainly declares the Moſt High had not his fixed Reſidence there. For out of *Sion* the whole Majeſty of the Trinity will ſhine, by which Light ye can only ſee your way for Return unto your loſt home. O the exceſſive Joy which *Paradiſical* Inhabitants will know, who can the conquering Gulph get through, and come into this Jaſper-like City, where ſight and fruition of God, the Bride, and the Lamb, produceth moſt unutterable pleaſure, beyond what *Adam*, though he had continued in his firſt Image of Purity, could not, without a remove, to ſuch kind of Felicities as theſe ever have reached. Now then I ſay to you upon whom this Light hath glanced, keep your conſtant Pace with it cloſe and follow hard upon it, and doubt not but it will bring you to that pure White Throne

Throne, of your everlasting Dove Brides in the Heavenly Cirle to ride.

June the 1st. 1676.

AFter the Opening and Interpretation of the Vision of the Globes of Light, that moved with me, wherever I went, a Voice run through me, crying, *The End of all Things is at hand: Watch therefore and Pray.* Upon which Word I pondered, and drew near in my Spirit to that burning Center, from which the Voice did go forth, where I did further sound the meaning of that Cry, which ecchoed still, saying, Come and see, the first created Light begins upon its Eclipse to be. For the evil corrupted Birth of Life, had sent up such Fumes, and Unsavoury Incense, as must needs darken the first Heavens and Earth, that away they must flee before the New Foundation-City ye can enter into. Therefore to thee, let it not seem harsh or terrible, that an end of all things, which came in through Mortality of Time, is determined: for absolutely despoiled of all false, glittering

vain

vain Glory and Light must be that City, which is only built upon a Sandy Foundation: Which hath indeed, according as it is written, deceived, and made drunk all Nations, with its adulterated Wine. As the Heavenly City is compacted, and made up of choice, pure, polished, and living Stones; so again is *Babylon* of dark, muddy, course, and earthly Metals, ponderous Bodies, Inhabitants that know an higher Sphear. Out from which I am with a strong mighty Hand bringing you my Elect Stones, therefore up, hast out, and fly away upon the Wing of my Eagle-Spirit, touch, taste, mingle no more with her Sorceries: a new state and place is prepared for you. Scorn and deny all her charming Delicacies, for Vials of Wrath upon all will be poured out, that are in combination with this Harlotry City, though it be as a Mountain at present, that hath filled the whole World, and enticed its Inhabitants with her Whorish Attire, yet in one hour all shall blasted. Therefore with fear, draw off others whom you see yet in her strong-holds do stay, that have not their Eyes opened their danger to see, in holding such mutual

Compliances,

Compliances, with that which is ſo ſubtle and deceivable. Of which ceaſe not to warn them practically, as *Noah* did: when he his Ark prepared, and went into it, then all the World did lie in their Unbelielf, which was a Figure of what is now approaching nigh, tho' after another method. For the ſecond Revelation will now work, and an end of all Fleſh, as Graſs is come before the *Alpha* and the *Omega*.

June the 20th. 1676.

Having ſuffered for ſome Space of Time a Protraction of thoſe Emanations, and wonted Manifeſtations, that ſtill did meet me in my cloſe and abſtracted Attendance upon that ſweet Intelligencing Spirit of JESUS, it returned now ſo much the more ſtrongly upon me, to remind me of the Work and Calling, which my Friend and I had ſo ſolemnly put our Hands to, even the Plow, which prepareth for the Seed of the Kingdom to ſpring forth, through the Spiritual Incloſure. Which I well experience, is not to be given over until the end of

the

the growth. For when all in our Field shall white unto the Harvest be, then the Sickle or Sword of the Spirit cometh forth, to reap and gather us into the Everlasting Store-house, under the Care and Custody of our Fore-runner JESUS. From whom I had about this time many Calls, and Cautions, to strike up the Sail of Faith, and to watch against all those subtil Spirits, which would break in to cancell the Seals thereof, which are the Evidence of what is not at present seen, or yet come to be enjoyed. Moreover it was shewn me the Danger that we were in this Particular liable to, through the least crack or breach upon our Faith's Seal; By which alone the Magia worketh, and raiseth Powers from that Original Might. Upon which Center there is yet such a strong Inclosure as no Creaturely Being can break open; because its Signature is compounded and made up of all contrary Properties, degenerating wholly from this mighty Engineer of Faith; which worketh all through, and in, the Central Fire of Love. O who can here work till fully uncloathed of the gross cloathing of the Animal Sensitive Life,

so

So as to reach to this Original Wisdom and Might, which was existent in the first Paradifical *Adam*; who lost it by the Sin entering in, and can only be regained again, through the extinguishment of it, and the Dying out therefrom Totally. Which gives a full Answer to those Objections, which so pestered my Mind, and which I Recorded in Writing *June* the 5th. receiving Satisfaction now again herein, upon a fresh waiting and inquiry. Which after this manner spake in me: Thy Queries, O searching Spirit, are to be resolved by and from the manifold Wisdom; with whom all Secrets are hidden, until the Spirit of Faith arise to find them out.

This having Opened during a Remove of the Doctor from the Author, was not found in his Copy. Whence also the Objections herein referred to, upon the 5th. of this Month, are not to be recovered; as neither is whatever else may relate to this matter, during this Interval, until the last Day of this Month. That which next follows, is likewise from the Authors own Hand.

June

June the 30th. 1676.

Wisdom. Now as to the Necessity of the Use of all thy Rational Properties, it is good in its Kind, meet and suitable for the Degenerated Estate, to guide and govern the Outward Terrestrial Man; as the Head Principality of this Visible Kingdom, unto which Wisdom and Scepter all Nations do bow. But knowest thou not, what it was that withdrew, as soon as this awakened and got the Headship? Should I open thine Eyes to see all at once what came in hereby, thou wouldst not but disdain, and quite fall out with thy Rational Man, so as never to it to be reconciled again. For the Coming in of That, was the Going out of the pure Magical Might, and Power, which should have been retained after the Similitude of God the Creator; who designed to Generate Spirits to live in his own Property of Princely Purity and Power, to his Honour, and not to his and your own Reproach; as is now too manifest. For, alas! there is now quite Another Thing gotten in, then

then what was found in the Beginning: which Reaſon protects, and is a Wall of Defence about, maintaining its Soveraignty without Check or Controll, ſo long as the Beaſts Reign is to endure. Which ſhall be put an end to by degrees, and firſt in ſome choſen Witneſſes hereto allotted, who after *Sion's* Freedom do at this time importunately look, and weary are of being Tributaries to theſe Uſurped Powers: From which nothing can you Totally free, but Total Death, after that way of Spiritual Dying, which both Myſtically and Magically, by and through the Heavenly Conſtellations doth operate. This is a Death worthy of all Acceptation indeed, which at once ſhall put an End to all Earthly Senſe and Sin. Then room there is, O Soul, for the Superiour Life to come in, which ſhall reign, as God enthroned in Nature's Kingdom, that is reſtored to its firſt Inſtitution. Firſt Breath then take, and faint not, but forward to the Mount of *Olives* go: the Mountain is indeed high, to which you are to aſcend, but my holy Gales ſhall drive you on, that ſo you may come thither to ſup with the Lamb.

A Sheet is here wanting.

July the 8th. 1676.

THis Morning after ſome private Ejaculations to the Throne Majeſty, this Word came unto me, Will ye actually deny your Active Life, as you denyed paſſively your paſſive Life? Even that Life, which ye ſo often have decryed down, becauſe it is found in that room, from whence proceeds all Unbelief, and Deceiveableneſs of Unrighteouſneſs, which naturally generateth thoſe Eſſences; from whence the Thoughts that are light and evil do ſpring. The great conqueſt will be to put a ſtop to theſe, till thou haſt found the way utterly to undermine, and for ever to bind them. Yet thou ſhalt be allowed, warranted, and juſtified, to ſtifle them, before they can come to a Birth. Though Reaſon may tell thee, this would be as a new Entity, and that it would ſtraitway overturn, and overthrow thy breathing Exiſtency; yet give thou not any ear to ſuch Objections that are caſt in from that Principle; perhaps then no more

in

in a Creaturely Being thou canſt be known. Well, admit it, and ſuffer thy Creaturely Self thus far for to expire, as to the imaginary Life, be aſſured that all Peace and Safety hereby will accrue. For by this ſilent Vacancy, another Source will open. All dyings thou haſt indeed gone through to this, which is the main Head-Vein, which doth lie ſo deep under Ground, thereby preſerving under it ſelf hidden even from the Vultur's Eye. Oh this Original Root is that which muſt be ſtruck at: Up, and Out with it, and overturn it, and thou wilt ſee what doth lie in the depth beneath it, to wit, every precious thing; which without care or toil, will voluntarily ſpring, when this imaginary Root is quite caſt out. For the croppings of this Evil Seed will never free thy inward Ground. Come then and deſcend with me, and I will ſhew thee where this Grand Enemy doth lurk, who unconceivably doth ſend forth thoſe dark Fumes, which hath hitherto prevented the overflowing Breath of the Holy Ghoſt. If then thou canſt not to a ceſſation from every unruly motion come, which works from the Aſtral Spirit, then

try the Power and Might of that Spirit, which in thee doth reſide, and croſs theſe ſtrong Tides, and through all break, and leave behind the Flowings of *Jordan*, and look not back, but forward do thou purſue, and keep up to thy Region high, and as an Eagle Spirit bear up moſt mightily, no more returning to take up any weight of earthly ſtuff, which in the Imaginary Mind doth lie. But away, away, aſcend with thy Jeſus unto another Principality; where other Preſentations will all thy Senſes employ, when once thou haſt forgot, and loſt this World, out of thy Eye and Heart. What other meaning doſt thou think thoſe Words do bear, which are upon old Records, which ſaith, Except ye deny, relinquiſh, and ſuffer the loſs of that Life, which is bundled up, tied, and knit together with the ſtringing Sinnews of the imaginary Mind, ye cannot enter into Life, into the Life of God and Chriſt; which to know, is Life Eternal. Therefore it is again ſaid, That none can receive the Kingdom of God, till they can come to be as a little Child, that is new born, who is paſſive, having no thoughts of reluctancy working, to hinder the opening

the

the Everlasting Kingdom of the Light, Joy, Love, Power and Peace. Wouldst thou know why so few have got entrance here? It is, because they could not untwist, nor get from under this binding Cord of the Natural flowing Cogitations, which beset the Spirit every way, holding it under a most slavish Captivity. Yet is it not perceived; but by most it is believed, that this whirling Wheel must run round of absolute necessity, and there is no way for it to be avoided, while subsisting in a Body of Elementary Corporality. True, O Spirit, those who in this gross state only care to be, do walk and abide with, and amongst those, which are of their own likeness; relishing and corresponding with what doth proceed from this unsavory part. But from you, I your Lord, expect another thing, who have taken the Vow of a *Nazarite's* Life upon you, invocating me so often, for a remove, and translation, into the same Life and Liberty with me your forerunning President. Now then, I must plainly make known to you the Mind of God and your Father, which is to Famish all those numerous and multiplying Essences, which mutiny

againſt the Eternal Stillneſs and Eternal Nothingneſs, where the all ſublime Goodneſs, and Everlaſting Rock of Power, is to be ſeen, felt, and known. Verily this is the way, I can only deſcribe to thee, and thoſe, who the mark of this high Calling would reach, and would be traffickers within the Holy City, which is all Cryſtalline. Through which none can paſs, that hath the leaſt Lumber of imaginary ſtuff yet hanging upon him. Now weigh theſe Sayings, for they are from the Yea, and Amen, who hath good-will to make riddance of all thoſe ſuperfluous Thoughts, that have been as the gulph ſeparating Principle. To which thoughts by one act, God moving in the Myſtery of the *Fiat*, yet once again, will put an end quite to them. For a New Heart will be created, out of which will flow continually ſuch a choice Treaſury, anſwering to the Sight of the Flaming Eye.

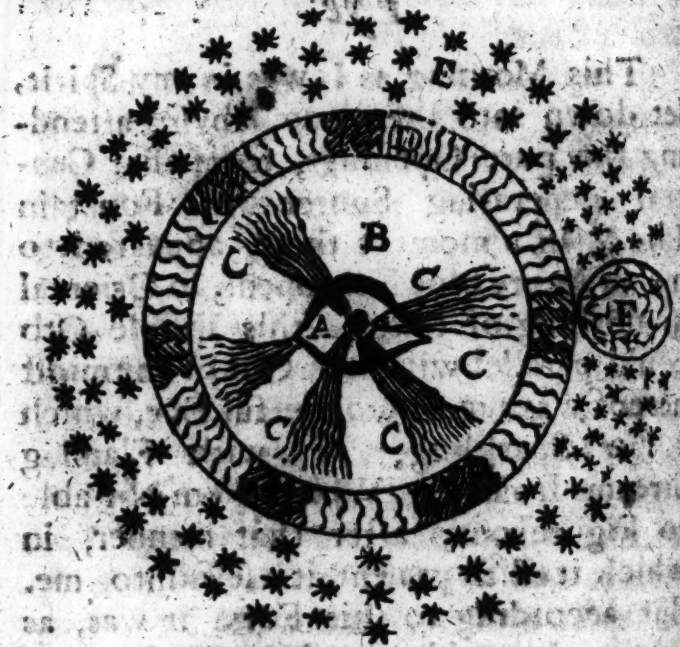
July

July the 16th. 1676.

A Vision of God's Flaming Eye.

This Morning as I was in my Spirit, let down into the deep Abyss, attending the pure Openings, from that Central generating Source or Fountain Life; In a moment there appeared to me an Azure blue Firmament, so Oriental as nothing of this, in this Visible Orb could parallel with it. Out of the midst hereof was a most wonderful Eye, which I saw Sparkling, as with Flaming Streams from it. Which I am not able to Figure out, after that manner, in which it did present it self unto me. But according to this Form it was, as much as I am able to give an account of it, it was thus, or after this manner. There was a Flaming *Eye* in the midst of a Circle, and round about it a Rainbow with all variety of Colours, and beyond the Rainbow in the Firmament, innumerable Stars all attending this Flaming Eye. From which the Word said, the Earth

and Heavens ſhall flye, and nothing abide, but what can live in this Eternal Eye, as miniſtring Stars of Glory, before the Throne of him: who like to this Circling Eye, which thou haſt ſeen, hath neither Beginning or End.



A. The Eye.
B. The Globe of Light.
C. C. C. C. C. C. The Flames.
D. The Rainbow.
E. The One Element.
F. The Superceleſtial Moon.

After this Word it diſappeared, leaving its Flaming Influences upon my Heart. And further of this ſecret Viſion

ſion he did ſay, he would it impart, as I for its Manifeſtation did wait: and the ſignification hereof ſhould come to be witneſſed, by that riſing Birth, which is called up to this Globe, among theſe Stars to fix, in this more excelling Firmament.

July the 17th. 1676.

The Interpretation of the Viſion: or, of the Flaming Eye.

This Viſion of the Flaming Eye is given for to ſee, that which is worth pondering for thy pure Mind continually. For glorious Idea's will multiply, that hereupon all thy Senſes may be employed, in ſuch ſweet Rarifiedneſs, wherein there is no danger of Exceſs. While this Vein from the Heart of God in thee doth run, it will feed that which doth come from the pure Font, and hereby ſtop the running iſſue of the Imaginary part. Which I will aſſure thee will compleat the Victory, becauſe it ſtrikes at Sin's Originality, which had its beginning from the Conceptive

Conceptive part of the Heart, there it came it, and there it muſt be baniſhed out. Then it will be a New Heart, in which the Flaming Eye will fix; Which in Viſion thou didſt ſee, with its innumerable Stars in the Firmament, which are generated from this Globe-Eye, ſo numerouſly will holy and pure Cogitations from hence ariſe, and ſo habitual ſtrong and forceable, as to out-paſs all ſtrange Eſſences, that would come therein again to lodge. Therefore within this Circling do ye abide, that ſo you may keep out all evil Motions, which the Serpent knows are the Foundation-matter of his Kingdom, and will ſting you with them, if ye do not fully exclude them. Which ye no way can, till ye haſten away, and with your Spirit fly to this bright Firmament, where this Eye all Dangers will for you eſpy, and know all ſecret Myſteries, making you wiſe in that one great needful thing; which will make all ſtrait, that crooked and out of the way is. For ſuch is the property of this Fire piercing Eye, that it will look through the Hoſt of the whirling Imaginations, and put them to a ſtop, that ſo they may not perſue, as to overtake

thoſe

those that are upon Faith's flying Banner: on which keep, till it hath brought you within *Zion*'s Gates.

This great and weighty thing concerning Ceſſation and Annihilation of all fruitleſs Imaginations was ſtill the Call within me, to come into the Believing Reſt, for that this was the true dying into Jeſus; which paſſive Life is the pure Mother, out from which the Birth of the God-acting-Life is to be expected. For the Faith of the co-operating Power worketh here all in all. The New Heart being repleniſhed with miniſtring Powers ſuitable hereunto, that will perfectly bring things to paſs, as the Myſtery is moved in its own Sphear, driving on by the mighty force of this Birth of Faith. Which produceth great and marvellous things, according to the ſublime Nature of it. For it hath no other ground to go upon, but the abſolute Co-eternal Deified Will, which Will willeth in the New created *Heart* as in its own Royal Seat.

July the 18th. 1676.

This Morning I was in great Heart-ſearchings about this precious Lily of Faith, if I could by the ſight reflecting from the Eternal Eye, it any where eſpy. Querying thus with my Lord Jeſus, Ah Lord, if the right Plant be in me, as it was found in thee, why doth it not act forth? Where are the Signs which ſhould follow, as the Seal of Believing? What makes the Birth of it ſtick thus long, whoſe going forth muſt make way for the Holy Ghoſt? Tell me, Oh thou inſpiring Word, why hath it had a Name to live, and yet hath been as dead? For it hath not been Juſtified by ſuch mighty Heroick Works as in the foregoing Ages did bear witneſs to it. And this hath made it as a Body without a Spirit, actleſs and fruitleſs. Thus I earneſtly expoſtulated, that if we had it exiſting in us, then we might have skill to uſe and manage it, for the reviving of this worthy and unknown thing, which hath been a Stranger in the Earth, but is now a ſtirring in our Heavens, and a turn-

ing

ing up the Mould, that hath from our Eye this all-precious Grain hid. Where then doth it lie? (ſaid the bleſſed *Alpha* to me) thou haſt to the heights for it aſcended, and for it haſt ſounded into the Depths, but thy Aim hath been too ſhort to reach it, and thy Eye too dim for to eſpy it, though it is ſo nigh: Yet not known to any, till they do retain the bright glance of the Flaming *Eye*, which hath not only the ſpecious Faculty, but the ſtreaming Power of Might, to bring back again this worthy Champion, that hath been by the combining Powers of Reaſon put unto flight. Which ſo ſoon as Tydings come, that they are dead, who ſo wickedly have conſpired againſt Faith's Life, then it will return again and appear on the Earth mighty and ſupream, to open the Door, for the Holy Ghoſt to enter in. Then this Myſtery of Faith will be finiſhed: To which ye are directed, that by contending for it, ye may obtain it unto Victory.

July the 19th. 1676.

As we this Morning were in our Spiritual operative Powers, each one bringing forth out of the Treasury; the Doctor being much carried out upon the Subject of Faith, it was spoken to me, This is the Ministry, which goeth before to make way for the Holy Ghost. And I saw, as a Confirmation hereof, a Flying Banner, passing swiftly by, as a Trophy of Faith's Victory. Which each one must bear, before the Day in which the Holy Power will shower upon us, till which in one Spirit of Faith we were directed to wait together. After which also a Word run through me, There is need enough to provoke each other hereunto. For the Day is now nearer, then when first ye did set upon this Believing. Oh now let us go through, that we may reach to all the Degrees of Faith, which will assuredly make up our fallen Breach. For this is the Power that will make us all whole, as the true Weapon-Salve, which is anointed by the Hand of our dear Jesus, to smooth and make ready

for

for the Flying Banner of the Holy Power, for to descend into us, who in this Faith do wait, within the secret Gate of the New *Jerusalem* state: where into by no means must we bring any Spirit that may make mutiny, for to break the holy League, which must be still maintained with him, who is the Covenant. Who hereby reneweth our Peace, and Joy, in believing without annoy or staggering; which hinders the purchase of the Field, where the Pearl is found, which Field is called Faith's Eternal Ground.

July the 24th. 1676.

In the Morning-Watch, this was first cast up upon the Shore of my Mind, by way of expostulation with my Jesus, whom I felt hover over me with throng-ing Powers of Love, as an Invitation for Discourse, after the manner of a Spirit, without the noise of Words: This thing I say, was with me to offer in way of Query, How it comes to pass, that after such mighty high winged Prayers, and strong Gales rushing in through them, as I had witnessed, but the Night before,

in

in ſuch aſcending ſtrong Center-Raptures and Powers coming down, that yet the Gulph was not ſhot through? That is the parting Principle, which ſtill ſhuts out the Spirit of the Bride, from her native home, where ſhe may have power of Command to act and bring down, what may make for renown to the Virgin Crown, while walking up and down in theſe Earthly Bounds. My Spirit took all boldneſs to know why it ſhould be ſo fruitleſs in its Mediatorſhip now, over what it was in foregoing times, when Prayer of Faith was, as a ready Meſſenger, to fetch in whatever was wanting. I did lay hard upon the Mighty One, uſing the ſame Arguments, as *Dalilah* did with her *Sampſon*, how, O my Jeſus, can it be, that thou doſt love me, without thou ſheweſt me all that is in thy Heart; that ſo I may know where thy great Strength lieth: and this by coming thereto, as thy loyal Boſom Spouſe, in whom thy Heart may reſt in, without any ſuſpicion, that ever I will betray ſo great a Truſt, if thou wilt but once reveal this ſecret thing unto me? For I deſire, I ſeek, I look only after this, to be united to the Lock of thy Power, and

Might,

Might, as a ſpringing Plant from thy Godhead. Which will give me all Power to anſwer to the preſent ſtate requiring, which is made up of nothing, but Sin and Self original, and Ill Conſequences bundled up into innumerable Grievances. So that verily I did ſee the whole viſible fallen part of things all putrified, unſound, unſtable, weak, low, and poorly ſpirited; therefore out of this deep ſence, I could not but cry, Help, Oh help thou mighty Prince and Saviour nigh. For who do ſee themſelves lie in this *Golgotha* ſtate, but are willing to take the Wing of the Everlaſting Morning, and herefrom fly to the Rock that hath the Clifts of Munition, to hide all that are weary of this loathed Place? Therefore with unutterable Sighs, and Requeſts, I did this our deplorable, and defective ſtate, beſeech my Jeſus to read over, and to take away the Reproach thereof. For I argued with him, that if thus Indigent we ſhould ſtill be, it would ſure reflect upon the Lord our New Covenant-Reſtorer, who nothing was to leave ſhort or imperfect in thoſe, for whom he became an Undertaker to his Father, to bring

them back again. After all this on my part, by way of Spiritual Parley, this Word came unto me, saying, Arise, arise yet, and wait; Why art thou jealous, that Love is wanting, or the Arm of my Power abated, because I do not tell thee where the hiding of this Lock of Strength is? I know, I know thy sore Longings of it for to partake with me, that it might free thee from the fallen state: Which is in such Shame and Derision, that thou canst not lift up thy Head with any Confidence, because the Accursed Thing is every where in and about this lower Sphear; where thy abode is yet for to be, in Temptation and Fear: but faint not, thy Bridegroom is near, who will the Shield of Faith anoint with the Oyl of the Holy Ghost, which will be Joy unspeakable, and full of Glory, after all thy heavines. The reason why thy Praying, as to matters of so high a Consequence, hath wrought so little, is because Faith hath been so dry, for want of the pouring out from on High the Golden Streams out of the Oily Fountain, of the one pure Deity, which would make all Prayer mighty and operative,

rative, when this Balſamick Oyl doth flow from the Fountain-Head.

July the 26th. 1676.

As my Spirit was Contemplating, after ſome Breathings forth in Prayer, theſe Words came to me, To love the Lord thy God, with all thy Heart, is more then all Burnt-Offerings and Sacrifices; this is that which I prefer above all, and to which I do look to in all that draw near to me with Love unfeigned, and with a whole Heart tranſmitted over to me, and no part kept back from him that calls for Incorporation of Hearts. That ſo there may be but one Heart of Purity, as with thy Jeſus in his Humanity. This Love is the Box of Spikenard opening therefrom, whence thy God ſmelleth the ſweet ſavour, from which the Curſe flyeth, and will be no more found to hurt, blaſt, or deſtroy the ſpringing Vine about the Walls of thy Mind: From which the Wine of the Kingdom will flow to refreſh the Heart, then ſhall you find you are not far from the King-

dom, that consisteth in Love, Joy, and Peace.

Then followed upon this, that Scripture about the Ark, being sent away by the *Philistines*. It was shewed me, it would not abide with the uncircumcised in Spirit, but *Dagon* would be smitten, and fall before it. For in contrariety, the Wrath-Vial opened, and though the *Philistines* thought they had got the Blessing, in regard they had heard and known what Victories and Salvations it had wrought, yet it became a Curse, where they held it in Unrighteousness, and in an unhallowed impure Temple, setting up other Gods equal and jointly with it; which by no means would be endured. God will be All, or nothing at all: to such as would retain his Ark-presence, in the mixed unsanctified Mind, there is nothing but Gall and Wormwood to be found, instead of Sweetness. The Ministration therefore that shall be afoot on Earth, must be all upon a New Bottom, which is figured out by that new Cart that the Ark was put into, which represents a new Heart, in which the immaculate presence of the Lamb will be retained. No unconsecrated

crated *Uzzah* must take hold thereof, but only the Hand of Faith, and the Flaming Spirit of Love that yoaked are together, as ſtrong and able, without more addition of help, to bring this to its own place, within the Vail and Tabernacle, where its Reſt is to be. For the All-ſeeing driving Power is with theſe two Kine, upon whom no breach ſhall be, as formerly, when the raſh *Bethſhemites* that were not purified, looked into it.

July the 26th. 1676.

Again, this Word came to me from the Lord, Up, ſtay not here: the Ark, though in the Houſe of *Obed-Edom*, that is, in a *Nazarite* Heart, yea, here the Bleſſing is not ever to reſt and abide, but it muſt move forward; for there is yet much Land to be poſſeſſed, which only the Eye within the Ark can ſpy. Therefore be ſure ſtill to enquire at it, who can tell you where the moſt pleaſant Situations are: for to ſome the Lot may fall out to poſſeſs a more rich and fruitful Soil than another ſhall, according to the donation of Royal Favour; which

in all Ages advanceth to Spiritual Dignity, according to the determination of Divine Will. Oh it is worth seeking, to be enlarged with the Borders of these Everlasting Habitations, to possess the utmost Bounds hereof, which is a *Joseph's* Blessing: Who as thou mayest read in the History, *Joshua* 17. 15. grew so strong and great, that they would not be contented with one Lot, though they had *Beth-horan* the Upper, and *Beth-horan* the Neather, which was indeed a fruitful Soil: yet they pitched forward for the Mountain or Forrest-Trees, which they by greatness of Power obtained above their fellow Brethren. So now as thou groweſt strong, and encreaseſt in People, that is to multiply till thou comeſt to be of mighty force in Spiritual Powers, to encounter with them, who would keep thee out of the Land of Blessing; thou must come to Enlargement to the very utmost Bounds of the Everlasting Hills and Mountains. And as there are seven Nations to War against and cast out, to answer to these, thou mayest need the Seven Throne-Spirits, which will multiply within thy Ark to an unconquerable Strength, that so all

Enemies

Enemies will be chaſed and made to fly from before this ſevenfold Eye. Which ſhall be thy Guide, to ſee every way to bring thee up to the *South Land*, within the Borders of the high Eternity. Therefore gird up, for as I was with *Moſes*, ſo I will not fail to be with that *Joſhua*, who within thee is the Ark of the Almighty Strength, that will go before thee. For as the Father was with me, ſo I will be with you in this preſent Warfaring ſtate.

This Word mightily raiſed my Spirit up, for it confirmed what went before, as to the going on to poſſeſs, what was yet behind. For when we grow ſo nigh the Kingdom, as to come to the matter of Poſſeſſion, then *Joſhuah* muſt ariſe in the greatneſs of his Might, to fight the Battels for us. For the great and ſtrong Nations will come out with great fury againſt us, becauſe they ſee they muſt have no ſhare in our Lot, but be totally caſt out.

Queſtion. *Now in this great and laſt Battel-Engagement, What will be required of us in order to Conqueſt?*

Anſw. It was ſhewn me, that the riſing Spirit of Faith in our *Jeſus*, as an

incorporating Power in us, muſt go forth with the ſelf ſame Word of Command, that it did in *Joſhuah*'s time to command the Sun to ſtand ſtill, and the Moon to ſtop; that the firſt ſhould not go down, nor withdraw its ſhining Strength, neither the latter its meek, watry Brightneſs. For by the Light of this renewed Day, where no Night can come to intervene all dark Reaſonings, Doubtings, and Fears are expelled, by the Majeſtick Light of Faith. How eaſie is it, I do ſee to wage War in the Light of this Eternal Day, and then quite to overcome, and get the maſtery, and to ſubdue the five Kings; Which were preſented to me, as thoſe five Senſes,

Which are all armed for the Fight,
To maintain their Senſitive Right.

But ſo long as the Bow of Faith is in the Hand of our Jeſus, we need not fear; for he hath ſaid, He will make bare his Arm for us; therefore we need not fear any of their Weapons of Cruelty. Let us now couragiouſly War and Work while it is Day, and the Sun of Power is thus ſhining upon us, to give us our Poſ-

ſeſſions

ſeſſions with and among the reſt of the Conquering Worthies. In the Name of *Joſhuah*, the *Jeſus* which is with us, let us move forward, for *Jehovah's* Banner goeth flying before us, till it ſhall bring us to *Shiloh*, where the Lots ſhall be caſt for us, and we reſt in them for ever, according to the deſcription of our Star, Leader, and Seer: Even ſo *Amen*, dear Jeſus.

July the 27th. 1676.

Oh then if ye intend to be the Ark-drivers, that ſo ye may bring it back again to its own reſting Place; conſider how expedient it is, firſt for you to be bathed in this Conſecrated Oyl, which hath been to you preſented; for who may it dare to touch, but ſuch as are ſcented with this ſpicy Ointment, that ſo all their Garments may give a good and ſweet ſavour thereof. For this Ark being retained in a clear waſhed Heart, in what variety of Birth-Powers will it go forth, and what freſh Teſtimonies? To which give all heed as to the true anointed Oracle. For out of theſe Thundrings,

drings, Voices, and Glances of Light from the Majeſty will proceed.

While then I lay under the pouring down of theſe ſweet Breathings forth from my dear and familiar Jeſus, ſighing, after the accompliſhment of them, as never thinking I had enough of theſe Love-Emanations, I ſaw a ſweet amiable Perſon, in a ſolemn manner preſenting himſelf to me, ſaying, I am he that hears thy Mournings, who am included in thy Suffering, and Sorrows, as thy true Dove-Mate, ſympathizing with thee: but behold this ſtate ſhall not always be, but thou ſhalt ariſe with me into the high Dimenſions of the All-circulating Kingdom of Light. Then appeared after the vaniſhing of this Perſonal Humanity, a bright Glance without any Form, but only an overſhadowing Light, which left this Word with me, This is that Light, Strength, and Majeſty, that riſeth over all the dark mourning indigent Life. Here thy ſtate is preſented twofold, firſt as the Ark floating up and down upon the Delug, not come to its reſting place, till the Eternal Dove-Spirit bringeth it up to the Burning Mount of God, where the

Flaming

Flaming Glance of Light is perpetually generating, ſo as in this great Body of Light, thou with me ſhalt live to act, according to the Energy of the Father's Will in the All-Spirit of Might. Come on now if ye would of my High *Calling* be, and therein actually employ your ſelves, then no more ſtand halting, looking with a double Eye, as part upward, and part downward. Since this will never compleat your buſineſs, Up ye, make you my fellow-workers in mighty Deeds, till you come to take to the One only thing; for Diverſities be great ſtops and hinderances to the attaining of this Practical Part. Sowers ye have been, throwing here and there in various Fields with many Seeds, but this hath not yet turned to that great account, which I deſign to bring about for you, if ye will abandon all other Callings, ſticking and Binding your ſelves over to me, for the learning of the one high grand Myſtery. Which I cannot teach you, till coming to be ever with me, ye behold and ſee after what manner I do manage thoſe Works of Truſt, which concur for the full Manifeſtation of God's Kingdom in its luſtrous Power and Glory. Have not I

often

often heard your Cry, for this Kingdom to be revealed, which cannot be, till you come to enter into the Holy *Calling* of the divine working Properties, which are variouſly manifeſted, according as in the Glaſs of God's Wiſdom is known. The one great and principal Inſtrument to turn, wind, move, and act all by, is the ſtrong Arm, and nimble ſwift Spirit of Faith, to whom nothing will be hard or myſterious to find out. This Hand of Faith hath an Eye, that is fixed in the Palm of it, ſo as it hath a piercing Sight, to ſee what was, is, and muſt further be yet wrought, till the whole Science of the Eternal Myſtery ſhall be underſtood and wrought out. Here then is required to learn of thy Jeſus all that, which was acted forth in his Humanity, there hath been a great default, and hanging off as if it were a Criminal thing to expect, or make out for the ſame Spirit of Wiſdom and Underſtanding, whereby the ſame Life might reign in Power again. Whereas much more is to be looked for, becauſe he that was dead, liveth evermore to ſee greater things, then thoſe now to be accompliſhed in them in this Age, that in the unfeigned Faith, and

ſteady

ſteady Eye ſhall ſearch deep to know, what their part and ſhare with him will be, in that moſt high and ſingular Profeſſion. Which none can come to imitate till truly ſimplified as new-born Babes. Oh that is the great thing, to come to be little again, pretending to know nothing, but as its Knowing ſhall proceed from that Prophet, which is riſen to deſtroy and nullifie all other Traditional Teachings. Which are far too ſhort to find out what in the *Arcanum* of the Holy Ghoſt doth lie hid, which will open the Heavenly Depths. Whereof a Witneſs thou mayſt be, if thou canſt ſtop thy Ears to thoſe many falſe charming Cries; of which beware, leſt thou be ſwayed by the Multitude. Who will aſſault the Will of thy potent Might, which is, as in the place of *Pilate*, that hath power to reſerve or releaſe, to kill or ſave alive. Take heed of *Pilate*'s Spirit, who fearful is to diſpleaſe, the great thronging outcry of People, thereby preſerving *Barabbas*, the ſeditious, falſe and faith-murthering Life; to crucifie *Jeſus*, the inſpirating Word of Truth, and Spirit of Prophecy. If thou makeſt this Choice,

and

and be only owning its Authority, then he will be free to train thee up, to know every degree of the High *Calling*, which may make thee of mighty ability, when once fully underſtood. Fear not, but it ſhall ſurpaſs, and outvy all low Earthly Employs, that hitherto have vaunted high, above all that is called the New Creation working Property. But now ariſe I will and ſet afoot this new Myſterious Calling, that hath not yet been underſtood, but it ſhall be revealed only to thoſe, who ſhall be thus wiſe in Heart, to ſuffer their Ears to be bored through, ſo as my Counſels to hear, and retain, without demurr or doubt. Thus and after this manner did I hear the Bridegroom's Voice, ſweetly alluring to impreſs his own likeneſs, which gave me boldneſs, to retort back again upon him with the freeneſs of Eſpouſed Mate, to offer what lay upon my Heart. Oh thou Celeſtial Joy of the Internal Part, how is it that thy Calls are thus day by day renewed? What more is to be done, till thou the working motion in Nature doſt abſolutely raiſe anew, to be all in all in mighty Supremacy, according to the moving of the laſt finiſhing Myſtery

that

that God the Holy Ghoſt may expreſly ſwallow up all our Mortality. Thou haſt ſaid, We have long enough dwelt in the firſt Mount, and bid us paſs on, till we this Day of the Bridal Glory ſee, but haſt not ſhewn me when, or how it muſt be obtained? or who they are that ſhall the firſt Fruits here bring to thee? Oh! I want a clear and full deſcription hereof, my dear Jeſus. Then ſhould I be of one fixed Mind, and delivered from all Jeopardy, if once ſealed up, to be privy to the Secrets that ſtill are ſhut up within thee; Who muſt be the Revelation of that, which my Spirit hath deſired with deſire to ſee, before I lay aſide the Corporality. Oh! now then in plainneſs declare to me the Particulars of my High Calling, which thou haſt ſaid we muſt follow thee in.

July the 28th. 1676.

Here follows that which opened upon this my Inward Communing with the Spirit of the LORD JESUS.

True, O Soul, I have ſtrongly moved thy Will towards me, yet thou art upon the Jealouſie, as if I kept much hid from thee. Now as to that thou muſt be ſubjected, and always allow me my prerogative to open, and to ſhut, to reveal or to conceal, who know my own Times and Seaſons beſt, when and to whom to break open my Seals, that ſo knowing in my *Book of Life*, who thoſe may be that ſhall perſevere, and look not back, but are waiting for the fulfilling of all my pleaſure. But know that to thee much hath been given, the Dew hath lain upon thy Branch, while others have been dry, and thy Fleece hath been watered: and yet thy expectation may be much more abundant in, and from him, who

who is the *Alpha* and *Omega*. Who is now from Heaven revealed, for this end, to instruct you, who are seeking to be fellow-workers with me, for the bringing to pass that which will Crown the Love Labourers herein, who can with me endure to bear the burthen and heat of the Day: then for a Reward, expect the Golden Penny will come in the Mouth of the Dove. Who then will make all Labours to cease, for the Everlasting Gospel will run through those who shall give themselves to be faithful Workers. Therefore be apt, wise and diligent now to every Rule, which shall be revealed unto you, who have chosen the same *Calling* with me, and you may know Effects answerbly.

The first Rule. You are called out of this Babylonish Country, into the Land of *Immanuel*, where in the first place you are to learn the Language of that Country, among the Divine Magicians and Spiritual Natives there: and then in the next place to understand the Manufactory, how to deal and traffick in that high Merchandize of the Pearl of the Kingdom, with all the Precious Stones

of value, as the *Bdellium* and *Onyx*, which this Land doth afford.

The second Rule. You are called to Trade from that Stock, and Golden Coin, which bears my Image and Superscription; that will procure all the Precious Goods of this Heavenly Country. For it is Expedient that you should be made skilful in, and understand all these weighty Things, that may be serviceable to your self, and those that are in the same Calling and Vocation united with you. And I would not have you, after the Manner of the World, to go on Trust, upon anothers Talent, but to Improve your own, which I have committed to you.

The third Rule. Seeing now your JESUS hath furnished you with a good Stock, the Golden Mine being set open to you, you may Adventure to Buy, and to lay up in Store as a true *Joseph*, the sevenfold Increase of the Corn of Heaven; that in all times of Famine, may replenish thee with all the Heavenly Family, that in this High Calling numbred with thee shall be.

The

The fourth Rule. Now further on thou must proceed, till thou reach to a larger Patrimony yet, which is to Adventure upon that Vineyard, which enclosed is with Love's Flaming Wall, where the Red Wine doth flow out of the Grape. For this also thy Purchase must be: Vessels prepare thou not a few, for it will run, till thou canst no more find to bring.

The fifth Rule. Now all this Treasury Imbarked must be, and quick Sail upon the Floating Sea, which is the pure Love-Deity, must have: and here fear not to be robbed by any Pirate, while I your Pilot shall present with you be, to Land you safe upon your Spiritual Goods here, and taking New Lading in, to make still fresh Returns, for the Universal Profit and Benefit, to all those that have Dependency, and Need of such Relief.

Afterward this Manuduction ceasing, another opened in this wise:

July the 29th. 1676.

This Night I was much in Prayer and Contemplation, according as the Center caſt up variety of Spiritual Matter to exerciſe my Internal Powers; as ſometimes offering this and that, for to be reſolved in by the Word of Wiſdom, Which I knew was nigh unto me. Then ſinking down into the unknown Deep, where the unmixed thing might open, which I did both feel and hear, even to a Soul ſatisfying pleaſure; this Word ſpake to me thus; (as in all Caſes and Matters of doubt) Whither ſhould ye go, have not you found, that within you is the Ark of Enquiry? To which ever more do you give great heed, which ſhall fill all your Treaſures, that ſo no Famine of the Food of Life ſhall ever be known in your Habitation. For the Tree thereout will ſpring, whoſe Fruit is ever thereupon to be found, becauſe its Root is in Oily Ground, all from the depth beneath, anſwering to the Fountain from above, which meets together in the God

God of Love, from whom the Word of Truth doth richly flow.

July the 30th. 1676.

This Day being filled with great Zeal, Love, and Power, finding Faith mightily raiſed to believe that ſome good thing was nearer to be revealed to us that were diligent and fervent in Spirit; While we were met together in our private Exerciſes, the Powers did open and ſtir. In which interim, I ſaw in the Spirit of my Mind, one in the Figure of a Man, but not in groſs Corporality, but rather like a Seraphick, or as a flaming Body, pouring out a Vial of Oyl in the colour of Amber, upon our Heads. Which Sight was a ſatisfying Reſolve to the large and big Expectation, for the pouring out of the Spirit. This Word attending it, wait ſtill, for with this ye are to be filled, preſerve it pure in your Veſſels, and it ſhall never ceaſe to run, ſo long as your Needs require. For this is the inſpirating Power, that will fill with Ghoſtly Might to do the Father's Will. Great *Michael*-like,

who may proclaim, that he is come to give, and ſhed abroad of this Oyl, that will give Light and Joy, all full and ſweet.

Auguſt the 5*th.* 1676.

THis Morning I heard this Word, ſaying to me, *Ye have compaſſed this Mount long enough.* Which was opened to me further, as thus, you have gone your Rounds, and are come unto the meaſures of the Second Temple-Worſhip, which is the *Holy Place:* ye are compaſſing the *moſt Holy City* alſo, which is the higher Court, but ye have not yet found entrance into it. But now to this Holy of Holies draw you near each one with his Golden Trumpet, and do not fear; for the Oyl of Faith muſt run, to make a clear and certain Sound, at which the Heavens may rend and open wide, that ye may read and ſee, what within the moſt Holy do lie. Now as you have ſerved in the due order and courſe of the New Teſtament Miniſtration with an Eye to what this will bring up further into. For the Ark of this Covenant can reſt in no place, till it be fixed in the beloved City, which

preſſeth

preſſeth hard until it comes to the Rivers of Broad Waters, that run pleaſantly within Mounts or Walls. Which is that reſtleſs riſing, that ye feel ſtirring, that makes after its own place. Now as you have been upon your daily Offerings and Services, in this ſecond place of Tabernacle-Service, which for its time during, ye have done well to obeſerve, yet from hence you muſt make a Remove, to a more excelling Habitation. Where you may come to poſſeſs, what Prophecies, Prayers, Revelations, and Faith expectations have hitherto detained you in. But you will ſay, how ſhall we arrive hereunto? for this is a great and wonderful ſtate, we know not, whither it may be decreed for our Age? As to this matter of doubt, conſider there is no date of Time determined, though known & ſeen in the all-knowing Eye of the Deity, when and upon whom the Godhead Power ſhall deſcend and aſcend, to fulfil all general and particular Revelations and Prophecies. Therefore here is all Liberty and Scope for Faith to ſtretch forth, and put in for its right, having a Propriety in this high and ſuper-eminent thing, according to

the free donation of Grace, which hath and shall still abound towards thee. Now then be assured, that no Bar shall stand before you, that ye may not summon in, and call up Power to break down whatever is Opposite, so that ye may raise the Eagle-Body by Spiritual Force and Might, that only can mount up to take this worthy Prey, that shall decide all Controversies, that do arise to cast in fear and doubt. Awake, call up, and gather together all those Celestial Powers, which within thy Heavenly Orb do dwell; For they must go forth as the Lord's Hosts, in their Day, to lay close Siege, and by a wise Spiritual Stratagem to scale the Walls of the most Holy Place, that so thou mayst have entrance; for it is allotted, that by meer Conquest, the Prize within this City will be taken. Now then raise up all the Internal Force, you are able to make, and set upon storming it violently, sounding forth the seven Trumpets, from all the Seven-Throne-Spirits; which are filled with Oily Power, and will be of mighty conquering force, to Alarm down that last reserved Almighty outgoing Breath, which doth bring absolute Soveraignty

in

in all Heavenly Things, renewing that Everlasting Morning, which from the Antient of Days did spring, when all the Sons of God shouted for Joy, and as Stars of Glory did sing, knowing nothing then of Mortality or Sin. To which state ye, by this Life-quickening Ghost, are to be reduced again, that so in the Primitive Angelical Figure, you may appear, as mighty Ones to act, according to what you have by Conquest obtained, within this Seraphick Kingdom, through Love's violent onset. Where ye shall then be confirmed Denizons, having all freedom to exercise your Heavenly *Calling* with me your Jesus, having faithfully fought for your Corporation-Liberty, serving out your time in the Faith and Patience, according to the Father's Will. Which for a Recompence the holders out are to be endued with all Power, Dominion, with that unknown glorious Liberty, which shall impower you, all Wonders for to declare, by that Living Word, which was, is, and will arise up in this sparkling, consuming, all-acting, dividing Flame; that is come to melt down every Metal, and to try which and which is sound, because nothing,

thing but pure Gold for this Profeſſion will hold, or ſhall the Seven Trumpets in the Hands hold, thereby to aſcend into my upper Sheep fold, where all my Lambs are cloathed with Fleeces of the moſt fine Gold. Therefore now, Oh my Friends, ſee who they are that muſt aſcend up hither to me; Lo, I have the Way diſcloſed, yet to you more full and free, that ſo you may riſe up, and go forward, greatly Conquering till that ye may come to the Seventh Trumpet Compaſſing about. Which Seventh Compaſſing, maketh all Gates within the Pavilion of Light open for to fly, that the deſired Throne-Majeſty you may there eſpy. Which I know will ſuffice, and pleaſe your Eye, when in my Glorified Nature you ſhall be able to greet with boldneſs, the Father of Spirits and Glory; having upon you my tryed Golden Fleece: without which ye will be ſpeechleſs, but with it ye have all freedom to commune, and with your God to talk, and to have place evermore with him to Sing the New *Jeruſalem* Hymns, which flow out moſt naturally from the Seventh Conqueror, who is brought up hither to hear the great Laſt Shout.

August the 12th. 1676.

I did hear from the Angelical World great and mighty Sounds round about me, with one distinct Word, saying, Behold him, who descends upon the White Throne. Who are there ready with their Garments washed clean and white, thus to meet their Jesus. Which Word or Alarm cast me into some Fear and Despondency, being conscious that I was not cloathed with such a perfect White Robe, as might answer to that White Throne; for to such only was this Call to.

Q. *Therefore what must now be done for us that we may straitway find our selves there enthroned?*

The Reply was this, Oh fear not; remember how *Joshuah*'s filthy Garments were taken off, and then he could stand before me; even so it is decreed; and an expres Charge is given to your Guardian Angel, to uncloath and pluck off your Purple Robe of Sin, Ignominy and Scorn. For there is yet reserved one principal White Robe, which yet was never

never seen; but the Body upon which it is put, must be all Immaculate, for it will be no Covering to any polluted thing, because it is pure and transparent throughout. Be of good chear, for this also is with me, who want not Love, Power, and Strength to bring this great translation about. As for your Spiritual Adversaries, whom I see so vigilant, they shall never tire out that Spirit of Faith, which shall be animated still by that Word that riseth fresh and new. Keep but your Faith me, and I will from all Viper Spirits secure you, that no hurt shall be to you, though their Scorpion Tongues would send forth Anguishing Fire to detain you, if possibly it were in their own hellish dark Sphear, which shall fly from you, as you fixed be, to desert all but what can enter with you into this bright Ivory Throne of the Everlastlasting Deity. Whereto I now expresly charge you, to put all things in order hereunto, and be most free for the Unbodying your selves; that I may see no more a vile Nature upon you, who am come my self to be your Body. For no other will this unmixed Garment fit being spun out from the Golden Fleeces

which

which is all of the working Power of the Holy Ghost, who interweaveth it in great variety, with bright Oriental Golden Clouds: For to express, that this is the cloathing of Soveraignty, and Righteousness, in which I will avouch you before the High Throne-Majesty, my all fair Spouse, and Bride: Who may sit with me on my White Throne, freed out from all former Slights and Contempts. Until this state of *Zion*-Beauty shall appear, watch, and keep Company only with Lilly Spirits, feeding upon the Olive-Berries, that grow upon the Mountains of *Bether*, whereby you may become all lovely and fair, ready and meet for this high Princely decking. Wearing your present Garments so loosely, that so soon as I call, ye may let them fall, though you may think there is something good, which is not to be parted withal, as to that be not concerned, for what is pure, and hath been tryed by Fire, shall still endure, all serving to make up One entire, and perfect Body, which shall be for a more sublimated use and service, then what ye have hither served in, when under the Law of Sin; but now are ye under another denomination,

nomination, as Spirits made free, to walk in White Garments, within the Celestial Globe of Light. Where now we enjoy each other in Spirit, but there is yet a superaddition of Joy and Glory, when Body and Spirit shall ascend together, passing through all Vails, Clouds, Rocks and Stones, nothing being able to sever her or it from the most Holy Place; for which state do you passive stand, till acted to go forth, by the mighty and strong Lyon, who must rise the Prey to take, which hath been reserved for the Lyon-like Heart, which no fear hath, nor repulse will take, but will enter through the Everlasting Zion Gates, to which haste, haste.

August the 13th. 1676.

This inspeaking was to me. Let muddy Matter no more be cast up in thee, for thou art called among the Golden Flocks.

August

August the 14th. 1676.

This Morning my Spirit was all free, and serene, meet to entertain Communion with him, who is cloathed with the Golden Cloud, and Rainbow on his Head, who said thus unto me, Escape the Spider's Web, who is always spinning to invite to come under her covering: Know you not a Composition of Poyson is there? who cannot hurt you, except she can find you there to hanker, and so keep your pure mounting Spirits, from their own incircling Globe, and Heavenly Sphere; Where you know, I fail not to keep you Company, when at any time you are found there. For an uninterrupted Conversation is to be entred upon, by that which is all pure, born from the Virgin-Womb, which is distinct from the dark and all defiled part, and cannot incorporate with it. Oh therefore avoid, and quickly stop that muddy Source, the smell of which is so unsavoury to him, who can bear nothing but what proceeds from my implanted Nature, that so we may together as upon

one

one Stalk grow, For to bring forth that choice Kernel, which may be ripe for the Golden Dove to ſwallow down. For herein lieth the moſt hidden of all Secrets, which is to come up to the full grown Ear of one and the ſame pure Lump, and Matter clear. Then Celeſtial Food ye ſhall know through this Virtual Conſubſtantiation; of which none ſhall have right to partake, but the Bridegroom, and his Mate. Therefore do not think, that I am ſlack in coming for to reap: I wait in Long-ſuffering with you, till I become a pure hardned Grain in you, and ſo become Heavenly Bread to ſatisfie the Life, that is born out of the Myſtery. Whereof you are of the Number, appointed to grow up a pure Body, for the holy Air to paſs through.

Auguſt the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, which was often repeated in me, Ariſe *Jonah*'s Gourd muſt fail, though it was appointed for your ſuccour and ſhelter, for its appointed Seaſon, as a Shadow from the Heat

Heat, Wind and Storm. Which was thus made out to me, with respect to the present Gospel-Ministration, as it stood in divers Services, though of the Lord's own Institution, which carries a great force with it, consisting of pure, and Spiritual Exercises, offering up by Prayers and other constant Oblations, which have been too short, because transient Powers have only opened therefrom, wherein hath been some Refreshing: yet rest not hear, for some better thing is provided for you, whose expectation must still run higher, looking to obtain that fixed Body, that can dwell among the Heavenly Quire, going out and in by Commission from your Great King, whom only you are to fear and hasten to.

Then again this secret Word sprung, What toil you here? Have you not heard, that there is a Jubile Year, wherein you are called to return to the Land of your Possession, to enjoy what is laid up in store, which was sown in the sixth Year of your *Immanuel*, who was such a fruitful Grain, as thereby ye may obtain a Sabbath of Rest, eating of

one Stalk grow, For to bring forth that choice Kernel, which may be ripe for the Golden Dove to ſwallow down. For herein lieth the moſt hidden of all Secrets, which is to come up to the full grown Ear of one and the ſame pure Lump, and Matter clear. Then Celeſtial Food ye ſhall know through this Virtual Conſubſtantiation; of which none ſhall have right to partake, but the Bridegroom, and his Mate. Therefore do not think, that I am ſlack in coming for to reap: I wait in Long-ſuffering with you, till I become a pure hardned Grain in you, and ſo become Heavenly Bread to ſatisfie the Life, that is born out of the Myſtery. Whereof you are of the Number, appointed to grow up a pure Body, for the holy Air to paſs through.

Auguſt the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, which was often repeated in me, Ariſe *Jonah*'s Gourd muſt fail, though it was appointed for your ſuccour and ſhelter, for its appointed Seaſon, as a Shadow from the

Heat

Heat, Wind and Storm. Which was thus made out to me, with respect to the present Gospel-Ministration, as it stood in divers Services, though of the Lord's own Institution, which carries a great force with it, consisting of pure, and Spiritual Exercises, offering up by Prayers and other constant Oblations, which have been too short, because transient Powers have only opened therefrom, wherein hath been some Refreshing: yet rest not hear, for some better thing is provided for you, whose expectation must still run higher, looking to obtain that fixed Body, that can dwell among the Heavenly Quire, going out and in, by Commission from your Great King, whom only you are to fear and hasten to.

Then again this secret Word sprung, What toil you here? Have you not heard, that there is a Jubile Year, wherein you are called to return to the Land of your Possession, to enjoy what is laid up in store, which was sown in the sixth Year of your *Immanuel*, who was such a fruitful Grain, as thereby ye may obtain a Sabbath of Rest, eating of

the old Store, till the third Year, which will renew all things again to that Increaſe which never yet hath been.

Alſo, this Scripture was ſpoken to me, Ye ſhall not go through the Cities of *Iſrael*, till the Son of Man come again, *Matth.* 10. 23. Which thus opened it ſelf: Ye have had many Removes in your *Iſrael*-Diſpenſations, yet you have not gone through all, there is one ſtrong hold that is to be taken. Which being enter'd into, you will ſoon ſee your Son of Man ſo to appear, as ye ſhall not know him, from the Son of the Moſt High God in Humanity, glorious and clear, riding upon the Heavenly Sphear.

Alſo, this Word came unto me, The Golden Pot within ſhall ſtill be filled with Manna: it is for the Prieſt alone to feed thereof, within the Holy Place. Where the Golden Bowl of Oyl ſhall alſo out-flow, to thoſe that can come near it, with their Conſecrated Body, which ſcented is with the pure Unction.

August the 16th. 1676.

Being very inquisitive with that strong Rock, from whence I expected still new Aid, Counsel, and work of Direction, for going forward in the Process with our Jesus, till we were entred into the Land of Rest, Life, and Liberty, and it being made now all my Care and Concern to keep journeying on, making riddance of all that would hinder our ascending Might. In order to the prosecution thereof, this Word came to me, Knowest thou not, that the most principal City, is yet to be inhabited by you, which can only be entred upon by Conquest: Now what less, then the Spirit of Courage, Might, and Valour, which did rest upon *Othniel* will serve you in this matter? For the taking of this strong City by Conquest, a Reward will be given by faithful *Caleb*, the good Heart, who here represents the Eternal God and Father. Who engageth to give *Achsah*, who is his only Virgin Daughter, unto *Othniel*, who is the Man of War, the strong *Michael* who feareth

not but he ſhall ſtill overcome: to whom is given the utmoſt Ends of the Earth for his Inheritance, *Moab* ſhall be his Waſh-Pot, and over *Edom* the Moſt High will rule. Oh Lord, it is moſt true, thy Power and Soveraignty is not to be queſtioned, I know, thou canſt do all things; but what is this to me; till this Mighty Man of Valour do ariſe, to bring me into this ſtrong City, or the City of Strength, wherein will be all our defence? Thou haſt ſaid, Go on to poſſeſs what yet remains behind, pointing to this Walled Place, that is fenced round with Bullworks; by which we, who have often made any Attempts againſt her here, have as often been repelled. How, and by whom can we make this Enterprize, if thou, Oh mighty *Othniel*, doſt not undertake this for us? A neceſſity there is, I do ſee, for thee to aſſume, and to take in us the ſtrong Battel-Ax of Faith, Magnanimity, that will force the moſt Mighty to yield. Oh how long muſt we War, before the Bride ſhall come ſo to be our own in the New *Jeruſalem* City? Ah ſweet Jeſus! ſpeak comfortably to us hereto, to whom it hath been

ſaid, Ye look for her, who never can in this Life-time be here enjoyed.

Auguſt the 19th. 1676.

This Reply was given to me.

Oh why ſhould ye hearken to any thing, that would quench and kill your Faith. For Diffidence hath been the grand Stop and Hinderance: for how can that poſſibly be obtained, which cannot be believed in? By which great Abſurdities are committed againſt the whole Trinity, whoſe Faithfulneſs and Truth muſt hereby be nullified, and all thoſe Promiſes made of no effect, which are of ſtanding Record. But they will not any Credit hereunto give, then which nothing more can take off from this further proceſs, as who elſe might have reached to all that hath been predicted; had there been but found in any that All-Golden Grain of Faith ſo ſtrong, till it had caſt out all Fear and Doubting: which makes the true Maſculine Spirit, that is for the taking of

the moſt weighty Prize, that is in the Kingdom of Heaven. Who willingly ſuffereth ſuch noble Violence, and would rejoice to be ſo entred upon. If it might find any ſo reſolved in this preſent time, I will aſſure thee, there is no Prohibition, againſt the poſſeſſion of this Royal thing, which I have ſo often to you propounded. Which ſtands free to yield to them, who through Faith's Stratagem can enter through the Gates of this *Jeruſalem*. You well know what force will be effectual, which I ſtill incite, and call upon you to improve, ſummoning in all your Army. The Seven Throne-Spirits will be your aid, but be ſure to ſet Love's Flaming Streamer, and Faith's challenging Banner in the fore-front of all, beeauſe they are of greateſt Potency: which will bring a dread with them upon the fearful and unbelieving Spirits, becauſe terrible to them is this Army of Banners. Who the firſt Onſet will make, with and by the ſound of our Trumpet, which yet hath never been heard to ſound. For which wait ye, till it ſhall be given into your Hands.

August the 20th. 1676.

This Word visited me with a mighty inward Cry, Let the old Creature dye and pass away. Bury this Dead out of sight, that it may dissolve into the New Earth, which I have prepared. From whence ye may expect, that new Creaturely Body, which is all available, and goeth beyond the first Fruits of Circumcision. For Renovation in the Mind may be brought forth, and yet this New Creature not raised, which is the very Body appertaining to the Ghostly Spirit, which can only mount, and give this New Creature the Wing of Ascension. Here is a new creating Word, which now upon the Sounding is: what excellent new framed Piece may be expected hence from its Matter and Composition? What think you now must this New Creature be made of, that it may transcend the Old? That must dry, moulder, and vanish away, as it is decreed: that so room may be for the new Body to take place. Which is to be coagulated from the Virtual Golden

Mould, as the material Matter of this All-Spiritual Creature, which is appointed for Mount *Sion's* Communion. Oh! the first *Adam* was created for Paradise: out of the Dust of that Earth, he was made a living understanding Soul, sparkling in the pure Innocency. From which degenerating he hath changed both the inward Principle, and outward Body, into the Nature of Sin and Corruptibility. Which now must be put off, before the most Holy will know you in the way of delightful Conversation; for which end every Trumpet doth sound, till ye be framed and raised out of Holy Ground, made all of one entire Piece, a Massy Lump, which may out-ballance that, which as a Shrine adulterated is, with other false Metals: as in the first *Adam's* state you have seen, where the Good and Evil do dwell, that makes all the Strife and Uneasiness. For which, no other way is found, for the putting an End thereunto, but by a total dissolving of the old Creature, wherein this Mixed thing is found.

Here arose this Objection in me, *Ah my Lord and Master, I grant and acquiesce with thee, concerning this new*

Bodyfying

Bodifying, for the Eternal Spirit to act through, in pure new raiſed Humanity, but why is thy Word ſtill directed to me, who find hereunto no Sufficiency: for it is the buſineſs of a God-creating Power, I do ſee, as thou doſt take this Prerogative unto thy ſelf, ſaying, Rejoice in that which I do create?

Anſw. True, Oh *Shunamite*, this Glory thy Father only appropriated unto himſelf, and none elſe can aſſume it, or counterfeit it; For here are no painted Forms that can ſerve; for to make Images without Life will not do. Hereby ſhall the face of the Covering be diſcerned, that hath deceived all Nations, that have ſtill cryed the Temple-Body, when it is no other but a dead piece of Formality, which is at leaſt no way able to effect beyond the Species of a poor piece of impotent Mortality, which under great diſability doth lie. Therefore the Voice in thee doth Cry, Call, and Incite, that thou mayſt look within for this Creating Might. Lo, it is not ſo loſt or gone out of Sight, but it will be found upon ſearch and ſeeking, being at hand to renew and change the Vile, and bring forth another Body and Spirit,

Spirit, that may God's Virgin-Bride inherit, with all her Mountain *Arabian* ſpicy Wine, which is refined from the Lees. That is the Spirit, which is purely extracted from the Deity, to move in a Body that is all contacted of *Sion*'s Matter: For the New Creation will be filled with ſuch Inhabitants, as mighty Princes, each one in their own Power moving, with ſuch anointed Shields, as all Earthly Weapons will be too blunt, and too ſhort to annoy ſuch Spirits, or new Creaturely Bodies, that are compacted of this ſublime matter. But here this Jeſus, whoſe Spirit ſearcheth the inward deep of this Soul meeteth with ſomewhat, which is ſtill queſtioning and asking, How can this great thing be? ſeeing I am not come to live out of ſenſible Mortality, that is touched with every Eſſence, which appeareth from that ground, ſometime liſted up, then again caſt down, according to the mutation of the Starry Region. Well, I know, (ſaith he) it is ſo, but art thou here confined for ever to ſtay? Hath Bounds been ſet, that beyond this thou art not to paſs? Doſt thou think my Calls and Invitations are only verbal? or that I put you upon that,

that, which the Omnipotency of co-working Power cannot make good? Only believe, laying the ſtreſs of all upon my Creating Word, which will move, till the Number *Three* be witneſſed, for the raiſing of this Temple, which all fill'd ſhall be with their own ſilent Company, walking all in holy Order, according to the living Teſtimony. Which openeth a new. To which inſpiring Word, ever more watch, and it ſhall be your ſafe Guide and Guard, till you are come here to abide within this fixed Sphear.

Auguſt the 22d. 1676.

In the Night I was much in Prayer, minding my Lord God of the many particular Prophecies, concering our Jeſus coming to quicken and aſſume his own Spiritual Body in us, being mighty earneſt in Soul-wreſtling for the accompliſhment thereof, againſt which I ſaw a great Strife and Wars by Spirits and Powers, from the high fallen Angels above, and the middle Regions and Depths below, all conſpiring to keep down the Body, that is ſown in that New Tomb, where none

none but Jesus the Lord lay. After this Conflict in Prayer, I fell asleep, where the dark Magia followed me with Apparitions from their Kingdom, which I endeavoured to adjure. Upon which I awaked, waiting for the sweet Emanations and Teachings from my *Immanuel*, who a present Word of Comfort ministred to me, saying, Behold the Dews from *Hermon-Hill*, shall distill upon what you have sown; ye shall not always lie in the Dust of the Earth. For this Dew is as the Water of Life, that will make the dead Body again to live. As my dead Body, it shall rise Metamorphosed, as the Lily all white and fair, to take in the Golden Sun, and the Crystalline pure Air. Such a Body will be meet, to move from, and to draw in that Everlasting Gospel-Breath, which will tinge whatever it doth touch. Now as to the time, when this Legacy will be due to you, you must look into the last Testament and Will of me your Testator. Who have made an Everlasting Covenant, firmly ordered in all things, where all Precious Promises concerning things to come run in general to those, who successively in time shall come into the Resurrection-

Body,

Body, for to be born. For none else can make challenge to that great income of the Holy Ghost, which is the principal Gift in my Will. Why have you let this lie as dead, and making no more matter about its search? And why see ye not whether this Revenue belong not to your New Names, which ye have been baptized into? I would not that ye should be ignorant of what might come to you, if you live in the Resurrection-Body, till it gets up into its mature Stature, a full grown Body, which may be of ability, for the discharge of so great a Government and Trust, as in that day will be committed. In the mean time live, and so behave your selves, as those that are known to be, not only Legatees, but real Joint-Heirs; Looking for, hastening, and minding the Father of new-born bodified Spirits, who is the Ministrator by me left in trust, to make disposal out of Wisdom's Cabinet of this one considerable Jewel. Which will become none to wear, till they come up to be full grown, meet also for that Garment, which hath been made and wrought from Everlasting, which is ever new and fresh, through

which

which ye may see the Comely Proportion of your New Creaturely Being. For it is all transparent and shining, answering to the Place and Company, with whom you are to walk. Though ye yet bear in Visibility your despised image, till your invisible Body be grown up big enough, to fill out this Bridal Robe, by which you shall be discerned to be in the Lord's Body. Which will roll away the Reproach that came in by the poor fading Fig-Leaf Cloathing. Now observe and see to what an estate you may grow up unto, if ye keep up in the Faith: if ye unwaveringly believe, ye will see it.

August the 23d. 1676.

In the Night season I heard a Voice crying, Holy! Holy! who can enter where the Terrible Majesty of Holiness doth dwell? Then was presented to me somewhat, all over covered as with Swans Wings, no other proportion seen, and it was said, This all white *Nazarite* may enter in: here is no Partition-Wall, or Skreen that will intervene. After this

pass'd

paſs'd away, it was opened to me, This was no other then the White Dove Body of the Holy Ghoſt, that could wing up into the *Jeruſalem* Court, where the Antient of Days did ſit, to receive and welcome the Spirit of the Bride, thus embodied and all attired with Plumes of White, ſignifying the neceſſity of paſſing through the Swan-like Waſhings, Which do make us thus pure and white, for the bringing into this Virgin-ſtate, where nothing is heard to cry, but Holineſs to the Moſt High. For ſaid the Word, No other can enter here, therefore ſee what you muſt attain to be, Swan-like, keeping upon the River pure, which doth proceed from the Throne. Where do you abide, till you come to the tenth Number waſhing-Tide, that may preſent you the all fair and lovely Bride to enter in, and looking find, where their needs no more Sea for waſhing, but firm Golden Ground there to walk with your Dove-Mate. Who doth wait to ſee you come up as Sheep from the Waſhing, each one bearing Twins in the fruitful Nature of the Holy Ghoſt, from within that overſpreading Wing to put

forth,

forth, and to take its Flight to this City of Light, wherein Holiness is writ without and within.

August the 27th. 1676.

Being upon my Watch-Tower, to hear and learn what further Remove we must go forward to, and Eagerly pressing to get out from under the Reign of the Ten Horned Beast, who doth daily at us push, as being exalted to that Pinacle of Power, which doth command all these lower Worlds, imprinting its mark on the whole Universe, who are under his Planet born, and in his Kingdom found; Out from which our Lord with many Trumpets sounds hath called us; this Word anew was uttered; Ah, come and see the Thousand Years Reign of the Lamb are upon the Entring, by those who are worthy to find a part in the first Resurrection. This only will free from the decree of unavoidable Death, which is the Wages of the Sin-deformed Beast, who is to return again to the Lake, at the time when Jesus begins his Reign. Lo, the old Dragon, who in the Beastly Nature

Nature hath governed, will be laid hold upon, by the ſtrong Angel, who hath prevailed to chain him up, and alſo to obliterate both his Image and Name that have lived and reigned in this viſible World, in ſuch mighty Fame. But ſtrong and omnipotent is he, who ſaith, Behold, I come to ſound that Trumpet, which ſhall bring forth a new World, for an end of the Old is come before me, in them, who will be found the firſt model of this new Creation, which will conſiſt all of new raiſed Spirits with their full grown Bodies, bearing the Lamb's Mark and Name as Sheep of another Paſture and Fold, feeding in ſuch a rich Soil, as maketh fat and flouriſhing, meet to ſtand in the view of the great King, whom you muſt come up to, in your new riſen Immaculate Spirit and Body, that we may ſee you are the right Heirs, now grown up for the Kingdom, to whom the Key of the Government doth belong. Being paſſed through this Kingdom, ſtanding out againſt all his impoſed Traditions, Mark, and Name, whereby you were to be proved, whether or no ye would bow

to his unrighteous and pernitious Power and Scepter. Againſt which ſtill maintain your Ground, and hold out, for your ten daies Tribulation are not all fully expired; in which time, the Dragon will have great rage, knowing his date is almoſt worn out, as to thoſe that have gone through the beheading for the Reſurrection-Life ſake. For which death's hour of Temptation holding out, a weighty Crown will be ſent down, and put on by him in the ſight of all your Enemies, who will maintain his right upon and over the Earth with theſe his tried Stones, to unite his power to as with them to reign, till you ſhall ſee all, and every thing put under which now is above you, for when my Name is known to ſpring within the Reſurrection Body, and to open in Majeſty; doubt not, but thereto every Knee ſhall bow and will bring their Gifts, and entreat your aſpect and favour. The God, and Father of Lights having anointed you above your Fellows, and reinſtated you with me to a Throne of dignity, where all in the lower Sphear ſhall be judged by you, having

having received Kingly Power, not for hours or dayes, but for to endure throughout all Generations. Now consider as wise Princely Virgins, what for a while, ye may yet encounter with during the Dragon's reign. Do not fear him, nor his Scorpion Stings, which now will hardly come into you, his place being demolished and his Towers falling, and the new Body rising, wherein nothing of his Kingdom can be more found: which he seeing, it will make his Kingdom to tremble, that power is now assuming that will bind the crooked *Leviathan*, who still sends out his poisonous Floods, to destroy this Birth of Life which shall reign over all, by him who hath gotten the Victory over the Fall, and came up with great boldness, shewing your bloody marks through the sight of Faith, whereby ye may make claim to the Bride and the Ivory Throne, there with her to lodge, live, and reign in everlasting fame: *Amen*, crieth your Bridegroom from Heaven.

Auguſt the 28th. 1676.

The Guardian Eunuch.

This word paſſed through me, who ſhall among all the royal Seed of the captivity be found worthy to ſtand before the great and mighty King? Even thoſe in whom is found no blemiſh, but beautiful and well favoured, and of a wiſe and underſtanding Spirit. Seek me out ſuch, ſaith the moſt holy, to abide in my Courts. Whom upon ſearch having found, a Decree is given forth, that they be committed to the cuſtody of *Melzar*, the high Guardian Prince of the Eunuchs, who ſhall take the charge and care of theſe, whom I would have the moſt Eminent in and throughout my whole Realm. In order to which a daily portion of the King's Meat, and of the ſame Wine, whereof he drunk, is aſſigned for them to be nouriſhed by. Well knowing, what a fair and comly Body, ſuch high Heavenly extracted Food will bring forth,

to

to make ſtrong and mighty, meet for the King's buſineſs. Here is a time alſo preſixed to be kept up to this Diet alone, and to abſtain, and not taſte of the low, groſs, Elementary periſhing Food, which makes lean, ill-favoured, and blemiſhed, who muſt not come into the Sanctuary of the moſt High. Againſt ſuch there is a Law, to exclude them all, from coming near to the pure Majeſty. Therefore this Proviſion is made, that ye may without exception be trained up under the Prince of Life, who himſelf was a pure Nazarite and Eunuch for the Kingdom of Heaven's ſake. Who will be to you herein a lively Pattern, giving day by day full Meals, and Draughts, out of the ſame divining Cup, whereof your Lord himſelf doth drink. That ſo ye may be Spirited with an all-peircing ſight, to know what is done and acted within the Kingdom of Light. Interpreting and revealing ſuch Wonderful things to them, which yet remain dark to thoſe, who do abide in the dark Cell of this lower World; doing ſuch mighty deeds, as may make them for to cry out, Surely the Gods are come down to dwell

in

in Flesh. This and much more, will be your glory, if you can for a while be shut up in the Eunuch Reservatory where you may be taught the language, that is only spoken amongst the Church of the first born in the heavenly City. For you must have a time for the learning hereof, and you must entirely mind this Science. For it is the great King, that will give ability to stand before the eternal King, when you can understand and take in through the pure and divine sence, all the deep and weighty things. Which in and through the high Tongue are in the Seraphick Language only sounded forth. Therefore henceforth see it all needful to abide here, under the care and tuition of your worthy Prince and Governour, the true and faithful *Melzar*, who at the end of the three Years, may present you all fair, able, and wise. That when the King comes to prove you with hard Questions, ye may not be to seek, no more than the beloved *Daniel* was, who was found in all Matters excelling all the Magicians who stood before him. Out of this Similitude, there is marrow of Life to be had.

Angu

August the 29th. 1676.

Being met together this Day, as the Doctor was praying, there was a ſuddain glance opened of a Perſon, preſenting himſelf in a way of viſit to us, looking as one that had ſome particular care and concern, which revived that Scripture, *I am come into my Garden to ſee what Fruits appear, and how my Spikenard outflows*; as alſo the Word ſpake thus, This is the beloved Prince of the Eunuchs. After this I felt a full gale of Spirit, which breathed forth it ſelf in Prayer, all which give a Teſtimony of our Acceptation; and could the Eye of the Spirit ſtand open, we ſhould ſee our Jeſus often circumferring about us.

August the 30th. 1676.

About Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, my Daughter *R.* came to me, with a Meſſage, that there was a Letter came from my Siſter *Re.* to Couſin *Rob. Wa.* that now there was an opportunity

opened for my Redemption out of all Straits and Cares, being privately ordered by my Brother to send for me down to her House, and so to come to him, and to abide during his Life, where all things should be provided, and need not to have any other dependance. All which hearing, being pressed upon me with many Arguments, to dispatch and close with this present Offer, which if I did not, then I must expect that all other Relief would be with-held from me. No Friend would either pity or aid me. My Daughter laying much to my Charge, for slighting such Providences. Upon the consideration hereof, it was said within me, Thou art in a great strait, yet nevertheless stand by thy Vow and solemn Engagement, whereby thou hast given away thy Right, as to the disposal of thy self. Now thou art the Lord's, who hath given to thee a binding Earnest, for to go on forward jointly with thy appointed Mate to that Work, which this present offer is much too low for to retard.

Then rolled upon me many great and heavy Weights, which would have pressed down my Faith, seeing many

Arche

Archers drawing up againſt me, with out-ſtretched Bows, but were prevented. For I was immediately taken into Shelter up to the Rock of Strength. I found my ſelf as in a moment mounted, where then I could charge again upon the ſubtle Adverſary from that Ammunition-Tower, which ſtill furniſhed me with Faiths impregnable Power, which ſoon quelled and allayed the Fury of the raging Oppreſſor. For I found the Captain of the Lord's Hoſt drew near to defend every Shot, off from me, lifting up his mighty Standard, and ſpeaking comfortably, ſaying, Hold faſt, let all go; but what I have in charge committed to thee, be ſure to keep, and thou needſt not fear any of thoſe Sufferings thou art threatned with. Take no thought, for while thou art upon my Buſineſs, I will ſupply all things needful, for I have given order for thy Suſtainment. Go forward, ply your Heavenly Calling with him, who to my Heart anſwers in this very thing alſo. Ye muſt both look to fill up what is yet behind of the ten days Suffering, for the Dragon hath great Rage, he well ſees how near his Date is out, if

you

you be able to ſtand out this Hour of Temptation, which I muſt allow, thereby to prove your Fidelity, that ſo ye may come off Conquerors, that your Jeſus may begin his Reign, and put that Power into your Hand, that ye ſhall at pleaſure bind and chain up this great *Leviathan*, that ſo he may no more go forth to hurt, deſtroy, or make Wars againſt the peaceable Government, which ſhall reſt upon each one, when the great laſt Trumpet ſoundeth, to call up to worſhip in the Mountain of *Jeruſalem*. Then ye ſhall ſee me Eye to Eye; which will recompence this Long-ſuffering, and Faith-Warrings againſt the Dragon and Beaſt, who go into everlaſting Perdition, malitiouſly working to allure and plunge thoſe upon whom he can faſten his Temptations; but ariſe, ſhake off all, and in his dominion no longer ſtay; Return, return, oh *Shulamite*, unto thy fair *Jeruſalem*-Manſion, there the moſt Holy will meet thee, and ſecure thee from all beleaguerings, hiding thee within the Pavilion of his Power. To this, oh my Soul, do thou enter, and for ever reſt, for here is hiding from the Serpent's Eye.

Auguſt

Auguſt the 31ſt. 1676.

Upon theſe ſweet Words of Counſel and Emanations, I ſprung out in Prayer, renewing my Vows, formerly made, pouring forth the Oyl of Joy and Gladneſs upon *Jacob*'s Pillar, which is the ſtanding Witneſs betwixt me and *Jehovah Niſſah.* Henceforth reſolving to adventure only with *Jacob*'s Staff in my Hand, finding freſh Power animating my Faith, ſo that I neither feared Famine, Nakedneſs, or any Diſtreſs that could happen. Being reſolved to abide, where my Lot was caſt, and to go thro' with my Aſſociate, with whom the Spirit of *Caleb* was to proceed, and to go forward unanimouſly with me, till we might reach to the high Calling and Apoſtolical Power, which I felt mightily impulſing to hazard the loſs of all, reckoning nothing of Validity, or worth making Intereſt for, but that which ſpoken of hath been, yet reſerved for us in the Everlaſting Treaſury. Whereto upon all accounts, I will apply my ſelf, for thereout will be given to that

Eye,

Eye, which waiteth ſteadily. Which was aſſured and confirmed to me, from that Example of *Moſes*, his Hands being held up. The Lord ſaid to me, if ye will be prevailing Conquerors over your deadly undermining Soul-deſtroying Foes, your Hands of Faith muſt at no time fall down, but when you find them heavy, call in *Aaron* and *Hur*, the Spirit of Prophecy and Prayer, which props up and maintains the Affiance ſtill to reſt upon the Stone of Strength and Almightineſs, by which great Conqueſt and Succeſs will come to be witneſſed. Thus happy ſhall ye be, in holding out firmly, becauſe the Shield of your help ſhall tread down all ſtrength for you.

September the 1ſt. 1676.

THe Doctor this Morning, Praying with me, the Word ſaid while he was in Prayer, Here is a Ship in full Sail, directing to that Prophetical Bleſſing, which was pronounced upon *Zebulun*, whoſe dwelling ſhould be at the Haven, where all rich freighted Ships ſhould unload themſelves.

September the 3d. 1676.

This Morning considering of some Passages, which were read to me, of a Fore-runner, who had wonderful things by Vision revealed unto him, with which I was much affected, they being so weighty, much answering to what I did believe might be brought to pass, according to the Spirit of Prophecy, who did see into the same Mystery of Christ coming: While I was Praying in my self for to see this wonderful Time a Pair of Ballances was put forth by a Hand, as out of a Cloud, where appeared a great Roll writ upon within, and a Golden Ball or Globe. These in each Scale were weighed. The Golden Globe immediately carried the Scale down, and thus it was said, Vision is not so weighty as Fruition. These Writings are as the Bonds of Obligation, but the subsisting thing is from this solid Body, which turns Vision into Fruition: which set thy Heart chiefly upon.

September the 4th. 1676.

After this passed, I considered how to be changed into this Globe of unmixed solid matter, groaning after the contaction of his Heavenly material thing, which in Vision I had seen. Then heard I Wisdom's Word to cry within me, saying, Thy Mind must be cast into a new Mold of Imagination; that so thy thoughts may come to answer mine. That Scripture being brought to me, *Let the unrighteous Man forsake his thoughts, and turn to his God.* At this Word, I said, Oh my Lord, who can nullify and put a stop to his own thoughts, which is a connexion to his Life. For every sight of the Eye, and hearing of the Ear, doth stir up and awaken these Essences; therefore there is no possibility of stopping the current of them, but they will run their Course, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars in their Order will. Under whose Constellations while we are living, such common thoughts will arise, which though not wholly evil, yet because they are not holy and perfectly good

good, they cannot be according to what proceeds from the Heart of God, who would that our Thoughts and Ways ſhould be like unto his. This caſe I preſented before my God, and my Lord Jeſus to be anſwered.

September the 5th. 1676.

Who the next day thus reſolved me, ſaying, As thou haſt deſired that great ſublime change, which is the Tranſmutation into the pure ſolid Body; ſo know thou, that for the obtaining of this, there muſt of neceſſity be a ſuper-imaginarineſs, from which fanned are all chaffy Cogitations. For ſuch is the Man, as the Conceptions of his Mind are. Now this is only on thy part to do, whereby the circulation of profuſe Imaginations may be ſtopped, when wiſely and foreſeeingly, thou doſt prevent all occaſions, which adminiſter ſuch hard matter, for ſuch a muddy Spring to generate it ſelf into ſuch Multiplicities, as generally fill the whole Houſe of the Mind. I Jeſus do therefore come to be thy anointed Eye, that ſo thou mayſt

diſcern

discern the thoughts of thy Heart, what to imbrace, and what to forsake. For know, that a thought is a more considerable thing, then hitherto ye have understood, for their Nature are most subtle, swift Spirits, who numerate as the Sand upon the Sea-shore, so as they make a World invisible in every Creature. From whence first come all Wars, Insurrections, and Mutations, these being first inkindled from the Fire-flash, which openeth from its own center, which divideth it self part into the Evil, and part into the Good. For so it is now, that two Sources are opened in every Creature, his Will standing free, being redeemed out of the necessity as adhering to the Earthly, the treasury of the Heavenly, being free to resort to. But that part from whence the pure River doth bubble up, and spring, multipying divine Conception, is a very deep Well, into which the Will-Spirit doth launch, sinking down into the Depths, before it can fetch up those precious Thoughts, which work from the Source of all pure Deity. They will through an habitual Course so unite, as to rise up, like an Army of great Might, able to put the other

other to flight. Here is the great Conqueſt, to ſubdue every Thought, and firſt to bring down theſe high Towers of the imaginary part. Demoliſh but theſe, and you will do your work to purpoſe. Now that ye may be wiſe to know, how to ſtop this muddy Source, obſerve theſe following Rules.

Rules for the Government of the Imagination.

Firſt, Wind out of all occaſions, which from this World may miniſter and preſent fruitleſs and unneceſſary Objects, and Things which will kindle Eſſences, according to their empty and profuſe Likeneſs.

Secondly, Keep thy ſelf much within thy Holy Temple, and Holy Place of Silence, where the Trinity with their whole train, delight for to deſcend: with whom being much converſant, the ſight of the Eye, and the hearing of the Ear, within this Heavenly Sphear, will both beget, nouriſh and maintain pure Cogitations.

Thirdly, Thou wilt ſee, feel, and know a fruitful Womb always bringing forth that which may grow up to the

Ghoſtly Fountain-Body. To which giving heed, thou mayſt at the Mouth thereof ſet, and draw up Water of Life, I ſay *of Life* abundantly.

Fourthly, Oh then love to live within thine own Fountain, which is bleſſed; deſire not to taſte of any other, which may be Salt, or Sweet, or of a Mixed property.

Fifthly, Wait upon the Effuſion of this riſing Sanctuary-River, which will run till it become broad all over. Which is the right and true covering of the Spirit. Under this no evil ſurmiſings can dwell, all of that Nature hereout will be expelled, at the opening Source of the holy Ghoſt.

Sixthly, This is the true and everlaſting Sign, that ſhall no more be worn out, nor be cut off; but it ſhall be a ſure Nail faſtened within, for the more ſignal and laſting Impreſſion: That thou mayſt ſee all ſhadowy Miniſtrations of little uſe and ſervice to the Subſtantial thing. Which will grow from the pure rarified Mind, that hath got victory from ſuperfluous Thoughts, from which do thou divide, and then another Spirit within thee will reſide.

Seventhly

Seventhly, Having considered thus the Immutability and Unchangableness of this substantial Thing, growing from the pure Mind, and of all the Thoughts therefrom arising; and also considering the great Mutability and Instability of whatever groweth, and proceedeth from the Imagination; it remaineth that thou wholly divide and seperate thy self from every vain, superfluous, mutable, and Imaginary Thought, looking up only to receive such Idea's into thee, as are Solid, Necessary, Immutable and Spiritual. According to which thou art to try, examine, and prove whatever would enter into thy Heart, and accordingly to Acquit or Reject them, if thou wouldst remember to keep a true and perfect Sabbath unto thy Lord, rising in his Spirit from all that is Earthly, Elementary and Imaginary.

September the 6th. 1676.

My Friend being at Prayer, my Spirit ardently joyning therewith; This Word in the Heavenly Orb was ſpoke: What ſhall be done for theſe diligent Seekers, and Heaven-violaters, who for the Kingdom thus perſue? Upon which Word pauſing, and finding that within my ſelf to Echo hereunto; I waited to hear what Anſwer would follow hereupon: I then in my Spirit ſaw there was a demurr, or conſultation thereupon, but had not at that time any poſitive Anſwer from the Lord.

September the 7th. 1676.

In the Night I awaked upon ſome Voice, that was uttered, but could not remember, what it ſpake. And then I ſaw a Book that was opened, of an unknown Print, that I could not read it, which alſo paſſed out of ſight. Then was this Word ſounded forth. Here are the Children of the Bride-Chamber, who

who to me do cry for ſtronger Meat, they have weaned themſelves from the nutriment of the Breaſt, telling me they can digeſt Spiritual Fleſh. Then was let down a Charger to me, with a Lamb that had been ſlain, and the Word ſaid, Take hereof, and eat, this is Paſchal Meat. Then ſaid I, Lord, not ſo, this is raw and undreſſed, who can feed hereof? Then this was drawn up, and behold one, as in the Figure and Stature of a Man, but not in a fleſhly Image, only the faſhion of a Man all bright, as the Body of Heaven for clearneſs: out of his Mouth went a white Miſt or Breath, having ſeven Pipes or conveying Powers, one of each ſide, and another at the Navel, where ſomewhat was, as the Form of a Belly, but all after a very luſtrous manner. Out of his Mouth went forth pure Breath and Air, then out of the Pipes, that were fixed on the Breaſts, ſprouted Milk. Then from the Heart went forth Streams of Blood, and upon one ſide grew out a Branch bearing Olive-Berries, then a Stalk, which did bear ſome kind of large ſolid Grain. Then on the other ſide from the Navel-Pipe did ſpring clear Cryſtal-Water. After this manner did

this Spiritual Body appear, and ſaid to me, Draw near, for this is the great Day of the Feaſt, where the Spiritual Body doth convey it ſelf in variety. Here is high ſpirited Blood and Fleſh for the ſtrong in Spirit to digeſt.

Whoever can on this my Body feed,
Of no periſhing thing he will have need.

September the 8th. 1676.

The Interpretation of the former Viſion.

The Repreſentation of this former Conveying Body of my Lord Jeſus, did not only affect my in-ſeeing Eye, but by it I found my Life-Spirit fed, ſuccoured, and ſtrengthned. The very ſucking down theſe Spiritual Sweets, (as compounded all at one draught) had their operative Power for ſome hours after. And again this Morning they did plentifully give out themſelves, after the manner of a Conduit, that hath many Pipes at once ſpringing; yet all in their Order, and as ſoon as one ſtops, another

other opens. Oh who can of these deep Manifestations judge, but such as are overtaken with these Golden Floods, that from the glorified Body do thus open, for the nourishing up of every part, till we answer hereunto in a perfect lustrious Body, like to like. Which my Spirit prayed vigorously for, seeking also to have a clear understanding of this Vision, waiting in great and pure awe, for my *Immanuel* to give me his Mind herein. Who said to me, By this is shewn thee what the Counsel of the Trinity hath detetmined to do for you, that have out-grown the Child's Food. Here are new and fresh sprouting Powers, which will make my imbreathed Spirit grow into a Body. As a *Nazarite* it is to be, who must wait continually hereupon, and must be under a restraint, so as only to take in what these Pipes shall give forth, that so the pure Crystalline thing may live in you, which will Leaven you throughout. Whereby the Most High and wonderful Consubstantiation will be effected to the glory of the New Creation. Then I further queried about the Book, and the Lamb which was first presented

to feed upon. It was ſaid as to the Book, though opened, none could it read, becauſe we were not come to ſuch a growth of underſtanding, as being ſuch as are newly weaned from the Breaſt. Then it was opened to me concerning the Lamb, that it was the Dying Diſpenſation, which did go before the riſing Living Body, which quickens and brings to Life again, as it is written, *I am the Lamb ſlain, that is riſen*, and do live to feed my Flock for evermore, from that Body, wherein is the chiefeſt ſtore. Then it was revealed to me, that the Book which I ſaw opened was, and ſtill ſhould have been ſealed up, had not the Lamb in me overDeath prevailed, but now the Seals are undone, and it is given to the Redeemed for to look into it, though not learned yet high enough, to comprehend thoſe great and wonderful things, which are reſerved for the full grown Spirit: Who underſtands all of the high Tongue and Seraphick *Canaan* Language, in which we ſhall be taught, as we are ſtrong, and have aptneſs of Ability to take in, from this ſevenfold Fountain-ſpring, of which evermore, Lord Jeſus, give thou us in to take.

September

September the 10th. 1676.

This Morning I was in a moſt deep inward converſe with my glorified Jeſus, putting ſuch weighty Queſtions to him, as I found riſe in me, one was this, ſaying, Ah Lord! by what ſhall I know, that it is now thy very ſelf, that talks daily with me, and that hath unſealed thy Fountain-Body to me; for there is ſomewhat of a greater proof, muſt yet go forth to make thee ownable and Praiſeworthy, where Contempt hath been poured out. Now then, what wilt thou for ſuch yet further do; and that thy Name may carry all through in Power and Authority, according to the Example of thee our dignified Lord. Who will not in thy Redeemed ſcarce be known, till they ſee the ſelf-ſame Chariot come down, in which thou thy ſelf doſt ride with thy Scepter and Crown, throughout the created Heavens and Earth, and therein to be glorified. Oh for this I am preſſing, becauſe nothing leſs then this thy great Appearance in us, will overturn the Nations within and without.

Therefore

Therefore ſhew us, Oh Lord, and anſwer, what may make the way more clear and ſhining to us? After theſe Ejaculations emptied into the Boſom of my *Immanuel*, I ſaw a pure ſtream of Golden Colour, wave up and down, which pierced through me, feeling a new kindled Heat from it. The Eye of my Spirit ſaw it as thin as the Miſt, only as the colour of the Sun-Beams. Then ſaid the Word in me, What doſt thou now ſee but the Spirit and Breath, which giveth Life to the conveying Body, which thou didſt ſee. Who alſo ſhall be the harbinger from me to thee, as the living Sign and Witneſs; no greater ye will need. It is that deep ſearching Spirit, who will go and come with ſpeed, and will take and bring from my Fountain Bleſſing, and give forth, as ye ſhall be able to ſuck and draw from it, as from a pure attractive Will. Then ſhall you know it to be your Comforter and Friend, who will for you ſearch out all hidden things, which are freely given by Decree. This is the Spirit that is appointed to be your Overſeer, an holy Watcher, and to find out, if any thing be

be defective, within the Temple of the moſt holy Body. Where he muſt agitate for the Father, and me, all thoſe high Affairs, which may anſwer to the bringing in, and eſtabliſhing that deſired Kingdom, from which the Scepter of Love, Power, and Righteouſneſs, will never depart. Becauſe this fiery Miſt ſhall ſtill purifie the Heart, and be to it a ſafe and defenſive Guard, from the Poyſonable Waſpiſh Spirits, who move from the Serpent, to diſquiet this your peaceable dwelling within this circling Breath, which from the Deity doth proceed. And it is a Gift worthy of all Acceptation in deed, as ye may find, if you be not to it unkind by oppreſſing and laying Burthens on it, which it cannot bear. For it will take no burthen, or concern upon it, but what may augment the Heavenly growth and flouriſhing ſtate. Where it may dilate the Powers of a Superſenſual Faith, and Love-mounting-Life, and ever of it ſpeak. Know you then, for what uſe I do ſend down this ready ſwift Meſſenger, not to miniſter about any thing, which is of a worldly Sanctuary, or that which worketh after the Traditions

ditions of Men, in all deceiveableneſs of Sin, whether conſidered in the more groſs or refined part. This pure Breath will fly from all Putrefaction, and will be detained no longer with you, then ye miniſter what is pleaſing to it. For as it receives from me to give to you, ſo it expects to bring ſome pure offering from you, that I may have an expreſs of your growth and fruitfulneſs, that ſo I may not repent the Watering you with this Golden Miſt, which may Produce a new Face of Covering upon the Earth, which will be all invitable to your God and King to walk and delight himſelf therein, finding nothing that may therein offend the Trinity. The Spirit ſeeketh all, in which he may preſent you a meet Habitation, for the God of Love and Peace to dwell richly in his own Temple. Then fear not, but you will excell all Counterfeit Chriſts; for this Spirit of Truth will ſearch out all deep, high and myſtical things, that are of ſervice and uſe to the Reign of your King Jeſus. Who is to be exalted over the Earth, firſt in thoſe who cloſe with his Will and Commands: Then in the ſecond place, this inſpiring all-breathing Life highly regard

gard it, for it is that noble thing, that will not give over ſearching, till it hath found that rich Stone, which is the Introduction to the Kingdom.

September the 14th. 1676.

The Holy Incenſe.

Being in Prayer, I ſaw ſomewhat like a Cloud or Vapour of Smoke riſing, turning into a Flame, and ſo aſcending upward. Then ſaid I, Lord what meaneth this? Then was replyed, This is the Incenſe which doth ſcent and perfume thy Supplications. All Interceſſions are weak, and no ways prevalent, but as the Spirit entreth the ſecret Holy Place, and doth bring down from that Altar, which is fixed between the Cherubs, and from thence to let fall a perfuming Coal among the ſpicy Odours. Which are all compounded by the Artificer, within the inward Sanctuary, who hath the Charge of all the Holy Things. Therefore it is ſuch a principal Ointment, as none is to be made like to it, being ſo rare, pure, and ſacred, that it is not

to

to be poured upon Man's Fleſh, but it will devour and conſume them, if they ſhall but go about to counterfeit the ſame. As it was by thoſe, which offered ſtrange Incenſe before the Lord. Therefore none hath Right hereunto, but the moſt harmleſs, holy, and ſeparated, who have not defiled themſelves with the Dead, and creeping things of the Worldly outward Court. But know and conſider whereunto ye are come, upon whom this Spicy Union hath fallen; into whoſe Hand the Golden Vial is given to offer with your Prayers this cloudy pure Incenſe, which is of a moſt high deified Nature. The all-ſearching Spirit hath found out this ſweet perfumed Matter for you, that ſo ye might have ſucceſs in your Altar-Oblations. Oh then now with Joy enter the Tabernacle, that is anointed with this perfumed Oil, for ye may expect this Golden Incenſe upon the flaming Altar will have all prevalence. Becauſe it is derived from the Everlaſting Mountain of Myrrh and Frankincenſe, which is the moſt precious Fuel for your Offering; which muſt aſcend beyond the Sphear of Seraphims, to reach the Heart of your great High Prieſt. Who is ſet

over

over all the lower Prieſthood to view and ſee, who in the holy Order of Conſecration do keep, bringing their Cenſers to be filled with Fire, from thoſe perfuming Coals, which can be found no where but in this Altar, which are exalted within the Heavens. The Spirit taking and ſcattering theſe Coals, that ſo the Earth in you may be all a flaming Light, burning from this Incenſe Matter, which perfumes the Breath of all your Prayers, ſo that your God may ſmell that which may bring down Bleſſings according to your Will. Being ſo compounded in every part, with the Spikenard and Altar-Fire; as to be one continual aſcending Power and perfuming Pillar of ſacred Fire. With which my dear Lord, do thou mightily ſhine upon thoſe who appointed are hereunto, and them more highly inſpire.

September

September the 18th. 1676.

Having for ſome few Days met with ſome exerciſe of Illneſs upon my outward man, whereby I was made ſenſible how great a diſadvantage that was to the Spirit of the Mind to do its Office and Work in, as to its Houſe and Habitation, where it diſplays it ſelf; making the very outward Animal Spirit of the Body intelligible of Divine Things: which when depreſſed by Sickneſs, is much otherwiſe, for that then the receptable Comprehenſive part is much ſhut up. The feeling of which made me bewail the defectiveneſs of this outward Body, becauſe it was diſproportionable to that high graduated thing, which acted within it. Upon which I ſought the Lord with great earneſtneſs, to give ſuch ſoundneſs to the Terreſtrial Man, as it might anſwer to the Spiritual Operator, who was the moving Wheel. After ſome little ſpace of time, I heard this Word run mightily through me, *I am thy ſaving Health, which ſhall ariſe, and get the Victory over thy preſent Infirmities.* To which

which Word I gave credit, and did ſee all the dark Magick Influence fly as a dark Vapour from me. A hail Body is of a neceſſary connexion to a ſound Spirit, for the Lord's Service, whereby the Heaveuly Calling may be perfected. Againſt which, the working Powers of that grand Enemy are always at work, by one wile or other ſtill to prevent me; running to and fro, as a moſt buſie Agent: but to my God I did fly, who ſaid, he would ſpread over me the healing Covering of his Soveraignty for my ſecurity. Then I prayed for the Guardian Power to ſurround them, who with me were obnoxious to the ſtroke of the Dragon's Enmity, letting his Arrows fly every way upon the Heaven-Setters. But it was ſaid, Fear not, for on them alſo is ſet an impregnable Guard. Thus I was comforted over all Fears, Diſtreſſes, and Tribulations, being aſſured no Weapon ſhould proſper againſt the Work, which we were charged with. For if on our parts we did not flag, the Right Hand of Strength and Power did engage to be with us, and for us; even ſo *Amen*, let it be, O Lord, evermore.

September the 20th. 1676.

The Expostulation of the Sponse.

I was in a Spirit of Mourning, for the Personal Absence of my Lord, whose Representations and Touches had awakened and drawn all the Virtual Powers of my Spirit after him, insomuch as I took freedom to tell him, whom my Soul thus loved, that sith, he had after such a high and total manner engaged my Heart unto him, above all others, that now it was but right and equal, he should marry me, and so in every respect answerably provide, and settle me, according to the greatness of that Marriage state; Preferring also to him this Argument, that it was his own free offer to Love first, or I should never have presumed to have claimed such favourable Aspects, or such kind of Spiritual freedom with one, so much raised above me. But verily now since my Lord made the first Proposal, and thereby hath gained my Interiour Will, with all its attending Affections, it is now but reasonable that

that I should be answered in my Foundational Hopes and Expectations. Which are not grounded upon old recorded general Promises, but upon new and particular Words, dropping fresh from the Mouth of my Jesus, or else those deep Impressions had never took hold of me so, as to make me set light by all Creatures, and Things. Believing I had made such a choice, as was sufficient to answer to every requiring, and to set me free from the Servile Bondage, to these sort of Creatures, that knew nothing of the Mystery of Faith. I did set home these and many more Arguments upon my Lord with all ardency, and I said that I did now look for Performance, and entreated further, that he would consider, that the Honour of his Fidelity was herein concerned. For I had declared to the World, that I was his, and he was mine by Covenant and Contract, and therefore with what shame should I come off, who had rejected all Loves and Lovers, for to tye my Spirit in this Espousal Knot, to this great Heir and Prince of Glory, unto which Royalty, I did believe er'e long, I should be invested; If my Jesus would be true

unto me, according to the various Promiſes left as an Earneſt with me. Who being ſo right and juſt a Perſon, as I had no ſhadow of ground on his part to ſuſpect, neither would I knowingly act any thing defectively on my part, or delay the mutual Nuptial Day, which would make much for the Praiſe of ſuch a reſtored Glory. Therefore I was much importunate with my *Jeſus*, that he would do now, and act according to the earneſt Expectation of the New Creature, and the Honour of his exalted Name; that it might be no longer derided or defamed by thoſe, who would rejoyce to ſee wholly ſelf-denying Spirits fruſtrated of their Bridal-Joy, and Coronation-Day. And that he would be pleaſed ſo to act, as now to let them ſtand upon the viſible Stage of Dignity, as they have been of Reproach and Defamation, deſpightfully uſed for their Bridegroom's ſake: As alſo to bring off all their diſgraceful Calumnies, who hath now the diſpoſal of all Princely Majeſty, to put upon his preſent diſguiſed Bride-

September the 21st. 1676.

I having after this manner unburthened my loaded Mind, by way of Expoſtulation, hearkening what anſwer herefrom would proceed to a ſuſpended Lover; I heard this Anſwer.

Here now follows the Bridegroom's Anſwer by his Spirit.

Oh thou deſponding Lover, I perceive thou art ſtill upon the doubtful and queſtioning part, ſuſpecting my Truth and Loyalty, leſt I ſhould deſpiſe and ſlight thee in thy mean eſtate. Firſt thou haſt charged me to draw and ſteal away thy Heart, not only from thy ſelf, but from all others; ſo as thou ſayeſt, thou art as a lifeleſs, uſeleſs, actleſs Creature, having emptied all into me, ſo as now nothing will ſuffice, but the Conjugal Knot to be knit, or elſe thou thinkeſt thy ſelf never ſure of me. Thus I have born thy Love-paſſionate Charges and thy unkind Surmiſes, becauſe I had deferred, upon deep grounds beſt known to my ſelf, the publication of my determinate

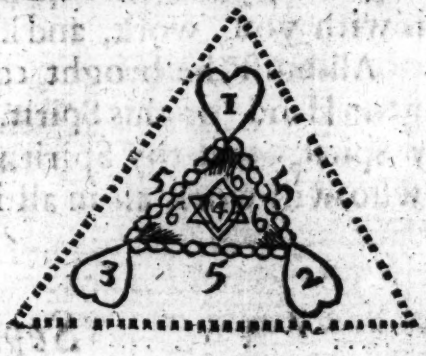
minate Marriage with thee. But O Soul, may it not ſuffice thee, that I do maintain all intimate Friendſhip with thee; and though I cannot as yet, make a viſible Perſonal Appearance for duration, and for demonſtration to the World. Yet in and by that faithful Witneſs and true Unction, I am ſtill preſent with thee, I am no Stranger to thy Affairs; my Spirit gives an Account of all things unto me. I have left all of thy Concerns to be brought before me, and adminiſtred unto, as occaſion requires, by this Life-Breath which I have ſo ſecretly infuſed. Where-ever I beſtow this Gift, it gives a ſufficiency from it ſelf to do and act all, that is above and beyond a Creaturely Power. For it is of an Eternal Almightineſs, proceeding from the Father of Spirits, who generateth what is like himſelf eſſentially into me, the Firſt Born of this Second Creation; That henceforth the Power of Donation might reſt with the Principal Head to paſs and convey my ſelf in Spirit. And I ſee the way of Holineſs made for this pure inſpiring thing to walk in, which muſt find an Habitation ſuitable to its own Purity, that ſo all may be at an agreement. Then

in

in mutual Loves and Joys my Spirit conversant is, and will take in the Sence of all the Grievances, and report them unto me. Who now have all, that is the Father's infinite Stock of Life, to enrich with Wisdom, Honour and Dignity at my pleasure. I long and wait to have it drawn out from me, therefore now make use of this all-searching Spirit, whom thou mayst make a Friend of, that may advance thee to a high estate, even in this present time wherein thou art spinning out, as others, Times Mortality, which hitherto hath brought forth very little of this Life's Treasury. No eminent thing hath yet been wrought, for to illustrate, and make me shine through the Cloudy Body; where through I would manifest again the Name *Jesus*. Come, O thou Complainent, rise out of thy fainting disponding Bed, and stir up this Gift, which is with you, work, and keep Pace with it. All must be broght to pass by the diligent Hand of this Spirit, uniting with thy Spirit, and thy Spirit with this Spirit, who will work all in all in thee.

September the 23d. 1676.

Being in deep Meditations, I was saying in my self, Oh that I were beloved of my *Jesus* with that Love, with which he loved *John*: To whom he did appear so, as it is written, by which his Spirit was drawn to hear and see those wonderful things, that are to us reported of. Ah Lord, why wilt thou not give me to lie as near thy Heart as he, and as close at thy Feet as the beloved *Mary*, that I may drink in every Word, which falleth down from thy precious Lips; out from which are the very Issues of Life. While I was thus pleading and invocating, there was presented a Triangle-Heart, clear as Crystal, that you might see through them; linked thus.



I. Th

1. *The Heart of Love.*
2. *The Heart of Joy.*
3. *The Heart of Peace.*
4. *The Heart of the Bride.*
5. 5. 5. *The Golden Chain with Seven Links.*
6. 6. 6. *The Communications of the Hearts* 1. 2. 3. *to the Heart* 4.

Then heard I this Word, Here is place for a Pure Heart, within this Triangle Heart of the Deity for to joyn. Then I saw another Heart within the Circle, to spring with many more, which were still generated here from, all White and Crystalline, but they were without the Chain, this only one was within. Then I enquired, what Heart this was, which was so nearly admitted? It was Answered, It is that Heart, which through mighty ardent strong force of Love, hath broken through, and got into this Secret Enclosure. Where it hath great opportunity and advantage to search and know what from this threefold Heart doth flow. Which have their several diffusions, according to their Titles: The first was under the denomination of *Love*: The Second was *Joy*: The Third *Peace*. All which agreed to empty them-

themſelves forth upon this other Heart, which had preſſed in for Shelter. And what-ever Heart can abide within this Circle, may attract ſtrong infuſing Powers, that are all pure and vital, to act in the Triangle-Might. From this Idea, I had great and full Confirmation, that the Heart of the Trinity was moſt free, and ready to embrace and receive them, who of one Spirit and Heart were together fixed, to break through the Golden Chain, ſo as none might be nearer to the Heart of the Trinity, then ſuch who have rent and divided from all Creaturely Hearts, that ſo they might know what from this Triangle-Heart of *Love*, *Joy*, and *Peace*, doth ever flow.

September the 24th. 1676.

This Morning I was much upon the Conſideration, when I ſhould begin to work in the Name *Jeſus*, as I did believe in it, and had Promiſes from it. Now this was all in my Eye, to have the Spirit manifeſted for Activity. For I know, this only would be profitable, as it refers to the Glory of the Moſt High,

High, when Works do expreſs the working Source that is opened from the Deity. Being with my God very urgent on this matter, according to the impulſe upon me, from the Expediency that I ſaw, for the Life to work out this way in variety, according to the meaſure of the Gift of the operation of the Power; This Word of Counſel and Caution ſprang, Oh thou, whom I ſee reſtleſs and toſſed to and fro in thy Mind, no reſt thou art indeed to find, till thou comeſt to the working Mines. For there is the Tryal and Probation, who can be skill'd to work in the Furnace of an hot burning Sphear, which is not remote, but very near. Henceforth know, O thou fluttering Dove-Spirit, that I have not left thee without a weighty and rich Talent, which is in thine own Cuſtody, though it lieth deep with a threfold Cover upon it; which muſt be unfolded, before thou canſt ſee this precious thing. The firſt is the groſs dark Mould of this Earthly Climate, which is very ſtifling to this pure thing. The ſecond is the ſtrong binding Reaſon, that lieth as a Mountain weight upon it. The third is the low natural Senſes, which multi-

ply

ply as the Sand upon the Sea-shore flowing in, to stop and discourage thee from this great Attempt and worthy Service. Which if once fully set upon with a Resolution to go through these Three Removes, thou wilt then come to the Golden Wedge, which will make thee great, rich, and mighty in the pure Ghostly working Property. I your Jesus, do tell you faithfully, where the subject matter doth lie to work upon. Your Complaint hitherto hath been to me, as if I had carried away all the Stock and Treasury, and ingrossed it to my own proper use, or reserved it only for you, till you had slipped out of the Body. But know it is otherwise, do but knit and joyn all your Force and Power with my deep Fathoming Spirit which is given to you; and he will find, and also work out, what concerns your Freedom, and Investment to the high and self-same dignified Glory with me. Hither towards ye have indeed prayed, and sought, and believed, and hoped; but ye have not wrought in the Furnace, where this Golden Wedge is to be all melted down, to run into every part of your Body, as the Life-Blood doth in your Veins.

Then

Then you will know that unquenchable and fixed Efflux of the Spirit, that will be all Virtue and meer Power to work and act according to its ſublime Conſtitution, that by virtue of this diſſolving Stone, will put forth to do marvelous things. Which may be revived after a more wonderful way, then yet in and through frail Humanity have been exiſtent. Oh now then, ſeeing that is made known unto you, where the Treaſure doth lie, and that you have my Spirit, not only to eſpy, but to work hand to hand with you mightily. Therefore reſolve as in one Spirit, ever fixed to be to break up that, which doth lie upon this Princely thing, each one in your ſelves, to whom this Secret is revealed. Do not only Pray, and wait, but War, and work together, till ye have wrought out this impriſoned Power, that may yet be exalted upon the Throne of Sovereignty. For verily no better, then a violent unjuſt depoſing of your and my Spirits reign hath been. Call and engage all Might and Force, to recover his Kingdom again, that ye may ſit in the Place of Judicature, and have all Nations come in at your Beck. All which

by

by meer Conquest you must effect, if to the Crown and Dominion ye seek to get. I shall now leave with you this worthy, and all desirable Jewel to the courage and liberty of your own potent Will, and my Spirit shall not fail to assist you with all its Armoury. So that ye may have Victory over that, which would still enslave, and confine you within the compass of Mortality, with all its appertaining Enormities, which this Stone upon its breaking through will certainly free you from. Now as there is a strong Guard of Rational and Sensitive Spirits, which do multiply out of the Earthly Center; so be of good chear, that this one Spirit shall multiply to the Thousandth Number, and stand up as a mighty Army to win the Field, where this Golden Mine is reserved. As mighty Worthies march ye forward: hold out the bloody Cross of Defiance, spare nothing which doth plead for the first fallen Creation, because nothing of it can subsist with this pure Stone, but what is Crysolyte. Ah my dear Jesus, hasten this Stone out of this Burning Furnace in my Altar-Heart.

September the 29th. 1676.

This Night approaching to Morning, great Spiritual Travail came upon me; and I was in Soul-heavineſs, through the ſharp Pangs which I was overtaken with. For I felt the Birth ſtrong to make way for its deliverance: mighty throws of the Spirit did work, and I therewith co-working was, that if by any means I might embrace the firſt-born of Might, to whom the Throne-Power and Government was to be eſtabliſhed. While I thought on theſe things, my Spirit thus burſt out, Ah my Lord, I have often been in theſe ſtrong travelling Cries, but yet too feeble am, to bring forth that which is to be the Ruler of Nations, even he, who is to be cloathed with Royal Glory, Strength, and Majeſty, to attend the Throne of the Deity; who will admit only ſuch dignified Spirits there to reſort and dwell, who are born again of equal quality within; ſo as it may be no Robbery to derive from thee, O God, this Fire-Birth, which makes the

the pure *Nazarite*: Whose Proceeding, as also Working forth must be, from that everlasting Womb of Eternity; which does miraculously introduce it self into a poor despicable Corporeity, which is not perceived, till it cometh to a full grown Body, impregnated with Life in every part, and so growing till it comes to its full Birth-hour: which I did believe was after the manner of a Spirit to be effected. For this Word was expresly spoken to me, Fear not, thou shalt have this same also, which shall be caught up and nourished for a certain time, and then shall come again to thee; For while he is a Babe, and in Minority, Dangers and Perils will beset him, from this envious World. Therefore his Birth must be hidden and concealed, and there needs to be no Proclamation of it, because none but Spiritual Powers and Invisible Hosts were called forth to be privy to this secret Birth.

Then I beheld, till I saw the Virgin, who travelled to ascend, after the Child being overshadowed by a White Cloud, therein wrapped up out of sight, freed from all Malice and Despight, being kept, and for while reserved within the Eternal

Circle

Circle of Light. Then the Voice in me cryed, and ſaid, Behold that which thou haſt ſeen to aſcend out of the Forms of Nature, ſhall again deſcend in a full grown God-Manhood, to accompliſh, all, that hath been predicted and declared by the Spirit, who hath ſearched out the Depths of the Birth of Wiſdom. Then upon this was revealed and preſented to me, the Figure of a Lamb all white, having Seven Heads, upon which were Seven Crowns like Garlands, with freſh Roſes and Lilies. And one riding in the ſimilitude of a Woman, cloathed with a Flaming Garment, like the Sun for Glory and Brightneſs, with a Cup of Pearl-Royal in her Hand, filled full of flaming Liquor of Gold. Then the Spirit ſaid, This is the Lamb and the Bride, which ſhall the Dragon and the Beaſt, with all his horned Power ride down, with all his Mark and Name, which the whole World hath worſhipped and admired. He hath had long his Time, to impoſe ſtrange Laws, and Injunctions: and hath been in Univerſally obeyed. Whoſe Sorceries, Witchcrafts, and Deceits have worn out many Generations, who were ignorant

of the Depths of this ſubtle Serpent, and who hereby have died ſhort of their Kingly Crown; The ſeducing Prophet perſwading them, that they were under a neceſſity, of owning this falſe uſurped Power and Authority, which ſo well agreed, and anſwered to the Apoſtatized Life of Senſuality. But oh, to you, whom I have ſeen Revolters from this ſtrange King, and his Government, I the Spirit of Jeſus am ſent, to declare to you the Father's Love and Intent. Whoſe Heart is ſet to redeem you, from all Sins oppreſſing Tyranny, from the World's Spirit, and all that is Rudimental. I have ſought out for ſuch, as for my purpoſe might be, who are reſolved to deny, and throw off all weights, and thronging Spirits, that would traffick within my Holy Place. For aſſuredly, I do of ſuch take ſpecial notice, who do forſake all this low Orb for me, to follow my new revealed Tracks. Then cryed my Spirit, ſince, O my Lord, I have thus far found Grace in thy ſight, give me to underſtand the meaning of this laſt Repreſentation, to wit, of the Seven Crowned Lamb, with the Effigies of a Woman riding on him.

So

So this was opened unto me by the divine Intelligencing Spirit, which informed me, that the Lamb which I saw with Seven Crowns, signified Jesus, who yet never assumed his Reigning Power on the Earth for any duration. For while he was Personally in the World, he was under Suffering and Reproach: and ever since he hath been vailed and obscured in his Spirit; the Earthly part hath yet been too hard in the Lamb's Warriours. But now to any such, in whom the Virgin Bride is come down, to travel in the greatness of Strength, to bring forth this mighty Birth of the God-like Nature, they may expect and look for great things to be produced, as the effects of this wonderful Birth. Which is caught up to the Throne of God, and will not return back, till he comes with all full command, to give the Seventh Number-Crown, and fix it on them, to whom he is first to appear; conveying most freely and clearly his Soveraignty to them. But that which is the most deep thing in the Vision, is the great Mystery of the Woman, which sate upon the Lamb, with a Cup in her Hand. Whose Representation is to shew, that this is the

Virgin of *Sion*, the Mother of the *New Jeruſalem*, who is come to diveſt, and lay open the Harlotry Spirit, that hath brought in the Abomination of all Idolatry, and hath made drunk the ſeveral Sects with the Wine of a Luciferian Spirit, enchanting all Nations through her Magnificency and Power, having the Riches and Honours of this World, to give as a Reward to her Worſhippers: Therefore to countervail, and the more highly to excell all that, this Princely Virgin, the Eternal Wiſdom and Power of God, hath appeared with the Lamb in the Spirit's Soveraignty, to let thee know, ſhe is the only Mother and Bride, to whom is given the Cup of Bleſſing. From whence are ſubſtantial, durable Riches, Power, Dignity, and Soveraignty, that ſhall know no limit or end of Glory and Kingly Dominion: and thereof alſo will be to all Eternity an encreaſe. Therefore let it not repent you, who have been Lovers and Admirers of this illuſtrious *Stone of Wiſdom*, truſt to her, expect all from her, looking only to her united Power with the Lamb; who will aſſuredly come in you to Reign. For the Anointing Oyl is in

hi

his Horn, and the melted Liquor of Gold in the Cup, to which you are called to take a full ſup: then you will know another manner of Reward then all the Enchanting Principle of the Beaſt, and Sin-trimmed Whore can afford; who will be all diſpoiled, as the Lamb and Wiſdom in you ſhall yet more evidently appear, to imprint the Mark and Name of the Great *Salem*. Upon whom ſaith the Spirit of the Bride-Love, wait, and fix, and ſtir not therefrom; for ſo ſhe will be your Springing Garland.

October the 2d. 1676.

SO ſoon as I awaked in the Morning, I was ſaluted with this Word, Turn not away thy Foot, but walk in that ſecret Gallery, where my Spirit may with thee commune of the Matters, which appertain to the Kingdom: Which thou haſt prayed for to thy Jeſus, hoping it may be admitted in thy deſpiſeable form of Mortality. Which may accordingly be admitted, through the watchful obſervation of this Inſpiring Word, which is given to be thy Guide. Who gave me Rules of further Inſtruction,

upon the occasion of what I was very earnest now in Prayer about, saying thus, If thou expectest: thy God should do somewhat, which is extraordinary, and eminent, for thee, then thou must walk answerably with him, in a singular way, according to the Oily Light of the infused Unction, which is come to give the true Knowledge and Insight, into that Life-habitation, which is hid by the Thicket of the Mortal Principle, through which thou art to pass, as swift as a Dart, not minding or staying in any thing, till thou reachest the Mark: Which is the Cup, wherein the Burning Gold of the Holy Ghost is ready prepared, for such as can pass through this World, and not be with it touched. Then said I, Oh my Jesus, thou requirest hard things of us, who have thought, that none for this Prize had out-bid us, but now I see a higher rate upon this Jewel of the Kingdom is set; so as I do not Marvel at the great adventure, that must be made for it. O who can hereto be perswaded, that of necessity, thus it must be, that all we have gotten and enriched our selves with from this accursed *Egypt*, must be given for the Land of *Canaan*, that so we may come to the

City

City of our Reſt, to inhabit it with our Kingly Bridegroom.

Moreover this Word came unto me, Shake off all that diſmal Widowhood, which preſents thee ſtill before me in heavineſs. Ah! Lord, ſaid I, how can it be otherwiſe, till the white Virgin-Robe and Airy Body be put on me, by which I may preſs through the Clouds to thee. Tell me then, how I may put off, and change that Garment, which is ſo muddy and heavy, that I cannot fly with it as a Dove in to the Pavilion of Divine Secreſie, ſo oft as I would. For I cannot make any Aſcenſion unto thee, but I find great ſtrife, to lay aſide this upper Garment of Sence and Reaſon. For I know there is no coming unto thee with it, it ſmelleth ſo of the common ſhore of this corrupt Earth, that nothing is more unſavoury. Who then can cure us of this Malady, but thee, O Lamb of God,

Who haſt the All-tranſmuting Power,
That can ſhift our Garments in one Hour.

For ſure it is a lawful Ambition to be tranſlated into that State, wherein it

may be ſaid here are thoſe, who are cloathed with Garments all white, ſhining like the Jaſper-Light. Then replied the Spirit to me, Seeing then thou art only ſad for this cauſe, as not being ſo richly clad, as might give thee Confidence to come in, and among the great Tabernacle-Aſſembly in the Heavenly Court to preſent thy ſelf; know that I thy Spirit and Comforter will Merchandize for thee, into Wiſdom's rich Mines, Where the Purple, Scarlet, and fine Linnen, with Gold and precious Stones, are for the Sanctuary-cloathing to be found, and in Faith's Ship ſhall be tranſmitted to thee. Which Materials being brought to thee, thy Hand, with my direction, ſhall work a ſparkling Covering; that thou mayſt appear in it all glorious in my moſt high Court.

October the 5th. 1676.

The Love-jealous Eye that is over us, ſurveying and ſearching out the Evil as well as the Good, in all the Circumſtances of things, appertaining to us, was moſt kind and friendly to foretell us all

that

that might prolong or prevent the making good what is contained, and ſhut up in the Promiſe of the New Covenant. O the ſweet, gentle Reproofs of the Spirit! how acceptable be they, when they drive forward, and will not let us reſt, or lodge on this ſide the Mount of *Olives*, but call up to mind, who it is that thereupon doth ſtand, echoing and crying, O my Dove, what is the cauſe of thy demur? Didſt thou not engage that thou wouldſt fit out my Bride, and make her ready, that her Bridegroom might be out of all ſuſpition? But her delay makes me conclude, ſhe is loath to take too abrupt a leave from the *Moabitiſh* Land, fearing to diſpleaſe them, as if her Eye was ſtill hankering after ſome Reward from this Harlotry Vagrant. All which is included under the Curſe, and therefore cannot to my Spouſe make any Addition of Bleſſing, but will ſeek to diſpoil her from her greater, more weighty, and eminent Riches with her true Honours: through the ſubtle Pretences, that all theſe by her given, are provided to gratifie the outward mans Exigencies, who hath need of all theſe things. Which ſmooth Arguments have deluded

deluded Multitudes, ingulphing them deep into an irrecoverable Pit of Perdition. Of which common Snare, O ye that are called and culled out to live upon another Fount and Spring, take good heed: it is for such as you thereof to be aware. It is for you not to be here caught, but still to go to *Jacob's* Lot; observe therefore, and diligently enquire, when you are to depart out of *Babylon*, and when the set-time is that your *Laban's* Service shall expire. Now my charge unto you is, that when I your *Jesus* expresly alarm you, to take your leave of all, and from all things, and to make a quick dispatch after me, that you linger not out your time, with so many Taking of Leaves, and long Salutes, whereby to express so hard a Come-off from this Evil World. For my Spirit will hide nothing from me, but doth give a true account, how your Mind and Will stands towards me. He is that impartial Spirit of Truth, who on both sides is faithful, who does as well take of yours, and shew to me, as of mine to you. He cannot and will not make any force, without the free consent of your own Will; nor treat with you any

otherwise

otherwiſe, then by Love's Entreaties, and thoſe many conſiderable Advantages, ſet before your true Spiritual Eye, which in this Light of the anointed One, ye may ſpy without defraud or hindrance. And as for thee O *Shulamite*, what thinkeſt thou, doth thy God and me more diſguſt, then when my Spirit bringeth this Report to my Ear, that thou canſt not yet give full credit to thy Eſpouſed Lord and Husband, without wavering? My Spirit tells me, that Love is not grown ſo perfect yet in thee, as to caſt out every queſtioning thought; which makes thee ſo oft in Jeopardy. For couldſt thou undoubtedly believe in my Faithfulneſs, and highly great and all-ſufficent Reſponſibility to anſwer to all, and what-ever relates to thee, as thou ſtandeſt in thy exiled ſtate: I ſay, if in this perſwaſion my Spirit could thee fix, thou wouldſt openly decry down the Beaſt and his great Benefactor, who doth ſit on him to give Rewards, out of the falſe, pernicious Magick Cup; and thou wouldſt only look to thy own Eternal Dowry, from the Hand of her who is all over cloathed with Strength, Glory, and Majeſty, thereby to cover thoſe who are

lodged

lodged in the Bridegroom's Heart. True it is, ye have not only witneſſed a good Confeſſion with your Lips, but have alſo in ſome degree given the Sealing Proof, by bringing out the firſt ripe Fruits. O know ye, who are my Garden Plants, for what end are all my Golden Dews to you conveyed through my Spirit? Are they not, that ye may ſee this fruitful Tree of Life, within your own *Lebanon*, to ſpring, both for Food and Healing? Whereto ye are brought by that Spirit and Power, which is in mine Elect, who are given by the Father, to be joint-ſharers with me in the third great and bleſſed Lot of pure Breath and Heat from the everlaſting Deity. Even ſo to us, my God do them this infuſe richly, according to thy Word.

October the 6th, 1676.

This Word came to me, ſaying, None but my Eunuchs, who are ſeperated, and have cut themſelves off from all other People, can know how to ſanctifie to me a Sabbath of Reſt, whereby they may ceaſe from the toil of their own Hands.

In

In this Day, their Strength will be to ſit ſtill, to feel the all-piercing Unction, that hath ſuch a high and wonderful ſlight, as to effect all work without cry or noiſe. This I tell thee, Oh Soul, as a Secret in thy Ear; for in this lieth a deep Myſtery, which is only known where the Train is purely laid, running as out of a Spout, from the all-flowing God-head, into the pure Eunuch-Spirit. Who hath ſuffered a diſmembring for the Life of Holy Generations ſake, through the ſecret, unknown way of co-operation, and eſſential contaction; by which the holy thing, that is of Ghoſtly Authority, comes in this manner exiſtent, in and through Nature's frame, to get in ſuch who are thus qualified to ſhine forth as Day-Stars, in the Lamb's Celeſtial Firmament. After the Spirit had revealed this unto me, it ſaid, Who but ſuch potent and high raiſed Spirits, (pointing to ſome one or other, known by Name) ſhould be called out to bear his Name, and to ſhine in Wiſdom and Power, as Lights before the Gentiles, that thereby the Sons of Strangers and Aliens, may come to joyn themſelves to the *Day-ſpring from on High*, which though in the

the Clouds of Mortality, yet known may be by the fruitful operation of the Spirit of Jesus, which worketh mightily in contradiction to Reason's Eye. Reserve your selves therefore still to hallow my great Name, in keeping within the Walls, upon which the Guardian Cherubims are set for your defence, that there ye may keep my Sabbath from polluting; no Burthens must there be carried through. And so you will know the beginning of my Eternal Rest.

October the 7th. 1676.

Being upon some occasion interrupted in my Spiritual Calling, by touching with that, which was ungrateful to the pure Spirit of Jesus, he told me, That he was of that Seraphick Nature, that he could not delight to be where any worldly trafficking Spirits did resort, having a disgust to what-ever did spring from this fallen accursed Principle. And therefore it was agreed, that I must keep his Temple-Habitation pure, for that no reception must be there, but for the Holy Trinity. The outward Court, where

where the common Senſes flutter up and down, is ſufficient to take in what is to be conſidered for the Mortal Man. Who alſo might well be caſt upon the Spirits care, and firmly relied upon: For ſuch in whom this is, ſo ſhall grow, and ſpring as a Sabbatical Lily, without any thought, how their Food and Cloathing do come in. Ah! upon this my Spirit cryed, Lord I have been a long while getting up my Faith to this pitch, but cannot come to the degrees of this all-conquering Faith, which may thruſt out every tittle of an Earthly Confidence. Which I well know are as the miry Ruſhes, that have been a ſtop to this riſing Lily, which groweth no where, but out of Faith's unweedy Soil. Thus, by way of Expoſtulation in Prayer, I preſented what the Spirit ſhewed to me was ſhort, and defective, and did impede the ſucceſs of the Work, going on jointly by the Lord's undertakers. Who were thus animated and counſelled by his Spirit. After that I had ſupplicated, and owned the good Hand of God, in joyning me to one, that had a good degree of Love, Courage, and Conſtancy, to go forward with a fixed Eye, to the Mount

of

of Transfiguring Glory, this Word ſpake to me concerning him, He is a Son of Obedience: Therefore meet with thee to proſecute the Spirits deſign in this viſible Earth. Then received I only this further Charge, to keep the inward Court of our Minds all pure and clear, as we love to entertain the Spirit of our Jeſus there. Who ſoon did ſcent every unſavoury Breath, that did blow in this Garden, which ſhould be all perfumed from the Celeſtial Powers and Planets, that are all to be blown up from his own Savours and ſweet Perfumes: So that our dear Lord, and Spirit might thereby be refreſhed in us, and that continually.

October the 8th. 1676.

Some part of this Night ſweetly paſſed in Contemplation and Prayer, toward the Morning I ſaw in Viſion, a bright round Ball, pourtraid like a Man's Face, breaking through a Cloud, and immediately two Stars broke through after it, which were very bright and blazing. The Interpretation of which I waited for in my Spirit; for no Repreſentation is without

out his Signification unto me. But the Lord did not that day explain it to me, but I did feel an impregnative Virtue fill me from that time, till the Afternoon. Being then met to breath, each one from his Gift, as the Dr. was ſpeaking, the Word ſaid in me, Bleſſed is the Glory of the Lord, which makes its remove from place to place, that the Tabernacle-Body may bear witneſs to this Glory. Which verily was felt and diſcerned in this very juncture of time. For the moſt Holy did leave the Impreſs of his Glory upon us; for it did run as Lightning through my inward parts. Thus our Jeſus makes his Pace ſwiftly to us, to give often refreſhing to our Hearts: Hereby lifting us up from the Earth by the Spirit of his Eagle-Might, which preſſeth into the Heavens, there ever to live in the Boſome Loves Reſt.

October the 9th. 1676.

But ſtill I was in great Concern, to underſtand the meaning of the Sun-like Face, and Stars, which I ſaw the Night paſt. So putting my ſelf in an holy, awful poſture, for the Spirit to place me unitedly to himſelf, to underſtand and know as it ſelf did know the ſimple Mind of the Deity: It was thus revealed to me, that ſuddenly there would break out of the dark beclouded Night of our World, an open bright Face, that ſhould not ſpeak to us in a deep unknown Spirit, but Mouth to Mouth; When we ſhall be generated as Stars from this Ghoſtly Body of Glory: Who plainly teſtified ſuch a Remove would be made; If we will be conſtant to the Spirit, our aſſigned Guide and Mate. Who will ariſe in us, unto this high degree and ſtate, as to ſwallow us up into this ſhining Face, ſo that no Cloud ſhall be betwixt the Majeſty of Glory and us: For as our Jeſus is, ſo this riſing Spirit of Glory will bring us, into the ſame Transfiguring Body of Glory.

October

October the 10th. 1676.

The Miniſtration of Eliſha.

As I was caſting my ſelf this Morning, into my wonted poſture of interiour Silence, to hear and ſee what would ariſe out of the Spirit's deep, I was before I was aware, ſurpriſed with a Natural Sleep, but ſuddenly awaked with this Voice; Search and ſee what is recorded for thee, in 2 *Kings* 4. throughout; not knowing, as to my own remembrance, what therein was contained, till I looked. Wherein was the Declaration of what great and marvellous things *Eliſha* wrought eminently, as nothing of the New-Teſtament-Miniſtration did them exceed. So when I had peruſed them, I asked and enquired by that inſpiring Spirit, who was nigh, what Portion therein was for me, that was thereunto pointed for to look, earneſtly ſeeking a plain underſtanding herein: which through favour I did obtain after ſome ſpace of time.

October the 11th. 1676.

This Word opened in way of Reſolve. Know, O Soul, thou haſt this *Eliſha*-Spirit with thee, of which great Improvement may be made. If thou canſt know how to draw him out, it will be poſſible to multiply manifoldly. Therefore I thy Jeſus directed thee to view the excellency of this Spirit, and to provoke thee to ask a numeration of this, to lay out upon my account, ſo far as may reach to the glorified ſtate of my new exalted Humanity. As to the firſt part of *Eliſha*'s ability of Spirit, which took in a ſympathizing ſence of the poor Widow's cry unto him: This thou mayſt read inwardly, as thy own deplorable condition, who haſt often cryed to thy Prophet, of the Oppreſſion of this cruel Creditor, the Prince and Spirit, who rules in the evil World, that would have taken thy two Sons, both for Bond-men. Who are to be underſtood, as they relate to thy inward and outward Man, to imbondage both, and hold them in perpetual Captivity as Debtors,

Debtors, through the degenerated Principle to the Law of Sin, which makes obnoxious to the Curſe of Servitude to this wicked Uſuper. From which my *Eliſha* Spirit is to come to ſet free, through the additional Bleſſing of Increaſe, out of that Pot of Oyl that is found before-hand in thee, but of no ſufficiency to redeem out of the Creditor's thraldom, till the Spirit of Multiplication do take Knowledge and Compaſſion, to ſhew what will buy thee out of all the World's Servitude. Wherein thou haſt known ſuch Perplexities and tyrannical Thraldoms, that have conſtrained thee to look out for Liberty. Now then hearken to my Counſelling Word, ye who do agree as united Spirits to break this Yoke from off your Neck, reſolving no longer to be under Tribute, repair to your Prophet *Eliſha*, and only make him privy to all your Neceſſities. Let the Prophet's Widow in this caſe be the Pattern in thy Eye, and in all Extremities fly to no other. Call upon this *Eliſha*-Spirit, for he is to be raiſed from the dead, to work mighty Deeds. Firſt in the hidden Man of the Heart, which prepareth for the working through the outward part,

every Veſſel muſt be cleanſed within, before the Golden Oyl of the Almightineſs will fill them. When this is perfect, and purely done, ſhut the Door upon thee, and thy two Sons, and let none come in to ſpy. For the Foundation-matter, for Miracles to work upon, will run from a moſt ſecret hidden Vein. The method hereof will be quite changed, as to what was in the days of *Eliſha*. Who though he acted parallel with thy *Jeſus*, in the days of his humane ſtate of Minority, not having reached the Coronation-Glory, could not till then ſet afoot this New Miniſtration, that openeth from the Line of the Holy Ghoſt. Who is that full-grown Vein of Life, which hath ſo long under Ground been hid, becauſe of which, no miraculous thing hath of theſe laſt days been wrought. For none hath cared with my Spirit to plunge ſo deep, and therefore it is for a while to lie hid, till they have found out the right Needle, which may pierce this third Vein, that proceedeth from the Godhead. The Life-Blood of which, will be the running multiplying Oyl, which is coſtly indeed, thou needſt not crave a greater Portion.

Portion. Be not afraid to ſink down into the Spirit's Pool, or Pot of Oyl, that is within the Houſe of thy Heart. It was *Eliſha*'s Spirit that entred in, or elſe the Oyl had never run ſo free: So do ye likewiſe with your Spirits. Deſcend, where this ſpring of Blood doth ſo deeply run, which will be of ſuch rich Merchandize, as it will make all of this Creation-traffick, to be of no validity. Obſerve with all heedfulneſs, the track and way of the Spirit, in its own Eternal Ground. Follow hard, venture to paſs through every Region, whether in Darkneſs or in Light, looſe not this your Leader out of ſight: Who will certainly bring you to the Oily Flood, which meeting with the flaming Juniper-Wood, will ſend forth ſuch ſparkling Powers and miraculous Glories, as may plainly declare, the Spirit of that one *Eliſha* is riſen.

October

October the 12th. 1676.

This greatly beloved Spirit and Comforter, ſent from my dear Lord Jeſus, coming now to be known by Name, Power, and Virtue, through a more free and intimate way of converſe, had hereby foreſtall'd all other, taking off all delight and pleaſure, ſaving in himſelf alone; I knowing that with him were all the Secrets of the Bridegroom, and that no other beſides him could give me to underſtand the high and deep Concerns, relating to the Kingdom, which by my Jeſus are now in agitation. Therefore who by us is to be prized like to this Viſitant, that can give ſuch a true account how Matters and Things there do ſucceed, during the time of our Exile? Who ſo ready and officious is as he, to find out for us, the grand Myſtery of the Knowledge of the Deity, which doth lie hidden in pure Nature's Ground? And though it is ſo nigh to us, yet without this Unction-Light, we might have look'd long enough, and never have underſtood or eſpied any thing of this Glory.

Glory. But now he is become our Friend and Counſellor, and doth bring us glad-Tydings, from the Heavenly Quire. Whence this Morning he propoſed this Queſtion to me, Doſt thou believe, I am the very, only, and true Diſcloſer of the Father's Will, who deſigns to bring thee into the *New Jeruſalem*, to ſee there the Lord Jeſus, in all his Princely Dignity? If ſatisfied thou art herein, then wholly reſt upon me, as thy ſufficient Stay and Guide: then preſs, I ſay, into me, Who am the All-flaming Stream, with whom mingling thy ſelf, thy Natural Property ſhall be ſo alter'd, as thou wilt be able to pierce into the very Body of the Deity, which is my dwelling-place. Where I am careful to fix together with my ſelf, ſuch who are given me in charge by him: who hath great regard for you, and hath Commiſſioned me to demand, and ask of you, who have made ſuch Love-acknowledgements, whether or no ye can leave, and forget all whatever is ſo affecting to the ſenſitive Eye, and without much debate to fly away with me to *Mount Sion*? For there the perfect in Spirit do reſt, from all Cares, Labours and Strife, for that

is

is a City free. Oh now take leave of this imbondaged ſtate, and truſt to me for what your Lot ſhall be in that lovely Land. Where into now venture, through all the croſs Streams of Rationality, as valiant Worthies, reſolved throughly to follow me, who cannot live in this Region, but only for your ſake. I am ſent from above, but with no intent to abide long here beneath, only to cloath you Eſſentially upon, as a Bride, to enter in with me; where ye ſhall ſee no more Evil: and though in the World, yet ſo ſeparated from it, as thoſe who are no more of it. Read and ſee a full diſcharge brought down by me: if ye can receive it, then it will be your everlaſting Liberty.

October the 16th. 1676.

This Word alſo opened and cryed in me, Who ſhall ſee that one Day, that ſhall be lengthened out to Thouſands of Years. It is the Spirit's day, in which none can live, but ſuch who are entred into the very Body of the Spirit, that can bear the Light of the Temple-Glory within

within the Holy City. The Light of this Day is of that exceſſive Burning, that it will ſcorch up every Covering which is not of the Spirit. Therefore ye who have prayed to ſee this New Creation-Day, conſider what you muſt ſuffer firſt, to come upon your vile corruptible Body, which muſt be faſhioned in this pure Spirit's property. Which by its Golden Flood may waſh and waſt away the muddy part, with all that contemptible covering of Clay, which in this Day of Burning, can in no wiſe be able to ſtay. Now then know the Time and Seaſon of this my Spirit's Viſitation, and be ſubject to every transforming Power. Which worketh yet by degrees, till it hath brought thee unto a ſolid Body, as refining into that Clarity, that the ſevenfold Sun ye may plainly ſee, in its ſtrength of Glory, without a Vail upon your Face. Do not ſay, How ſhall this be brought to paſs; ſeeing I am a piece of brittle Mortality, ſubject to an univerſal Creaturely malady, nothing differing from what I ſee expire Daily? Theſe are the thoughts which do ariſe in thee, out of Fear, and Spiritual Modeſty. But thy Humility muſt be the only

Foundation

Foundation for the Spirit of Faith to riſe and effect, what may be done in order to the riſing of this everlaſting Day, of the Spirit's cloathing Body of Light. Which, Oh thou *Shunamite*, ſhall make thee all fair, and give thee acceptance in my ſight.

October the 18th. 1676.

O! the reſiſtency, that the Spirit of Reaſon did raiſe, pleading Impoſſibility, that ever groſs earthlineſs ſhould be ſo covered over, and impregnated with a Ghoſtly Body, generated and conſubſtantiated from that one Eternal Element, ſo as to hide the now appearing frail piece of Mortality. The Spirit of Prophecy in me, which opened and declared of theſe things, which were to come to paſs in us, ſaid, If hereunto we could ſet our Seal of Beiief, and give place to the Spirit of Truth, they could not fail of their accompliſhment. But if Faith over Reaſon did not get Victory, the *Amen* did teſtifie, the Spirit would be too weak to bring forth ſuch a miraculous Body for himſelf organically in every

every part, to the fulfilling of the great Myſtery, which has been ſo often and largely predicted of. Here I had renewed ſubject matter for Prayer, that our Faith might not fail, earneſtly invocating, that the holy Breath might fill up our Sails here withal continually. Upon this I did ſee in Viſion: A Covering let down upon me of all wrought Gold, enterwoven with Scarlet-coloured Silk; ſo as it looked wonderful rich to my Eye. Which I viewed with great marvel, attending the Word of Signification, which thus opened in me, ſaying, This is the Workmanſhip of the Spirit: Who hath only Wiſdom and Skill to inlay the weighty Gold, and work it in with the Silk to make it thus luſtrous, as thou ſeeſt. But herein lieth a greater, deeper Myſtery yet, as it both preſents Deity and Humanity thus interwoven together. To ſhew how your Humane Will-Spirit muſt be wrought into this All-deified Spirit; which to the ground-form of Silk gives the ſhine and glory in the variety of Flowers emboſſed thereupon; according to the ſimilitude, which to thee was let down, with the engraving of the Sacred Name, that is, that Princely

ly Cloathing; upon which is written Salvation, Strength and Honour; the unparalled Workmanship of the Spirit of Glory, that now to you my elected Ones, is come to call in the assistance of your Wills, to work and joyn with him in all Power and Might, till ye come to be inlaid into his Deified Being, and thus curiously wrought without the least default; For not one wry Stich must be found in this Covering, but all according to the perfect Rule seen in the Pattern. Know, I Jesus have sent my Spirit into you, to work in Secresie, this all-covering Tent. It will be Business enough to keep Pace, and to follow the Hands of these working Powers, that never will be idle, calling still to the Spirit of your Wills to comply, and for to hold out with it steadily. For this is a Work which must be stuck to, it will admit of no Night-slumbering, the Furnace is to be kept in a constant heat, for the Golden Thread which enterweaves with the Silk, is still to be drawn out of the central Fire. Oh now ye who have pried after this rich Covering of the Spirit, you see whereunto you must give your selves, that this all glorious Covering of the

Spirit

Spirit may riſe and ſhine upon you, that ſo ye may enter my Everlaſting Courts with Confidence and Joy. Where your Bridegroom will greatly rejoyce over you, when ye are thus cloathed upon with the bright Body of the holy Sparkling Saphire. Into which ſuffer my Spirit to work you, that I may with freedom, own, receive, and enjoy you, as my all-luſtrous Bride. Even ſo, Oh holy One, proſper thy Work in us.

October the 21ſt. 1676.

In the Night I had this Repreſentation of a Vine, upon a Wall, which was very fruitful, but not come unto its full ripeneſs. There appeared ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, beſides Grapes, all ſpringing from the Vine-Root. Which while viewing, there came a cluſter of Caterpillars, with black Heads, faſtening upon the young ſprouted Fruit to eat it off, in this its Minority. At which ſight I was much concerned, how to prevent the marring of ſuch choice Fruit. After I came to weigh and conſider the thing in the Spirit's underſtanding, the Word of

of Revelation opened, and ſaid, This Viſion was for caution, and warning unto us, who were now incorporated into that Vine-Root, to bring forth Fruits, according to what the Spirit hath ſowed and watered, ſo as they begin to conſubſtantiate into Fruit. Whereunto we coming to this firſt primary putting forth great danger does attend this new crop of the Spirit, though they ſeem as harmleſs, inconſiderable Worms, yet they unconceivably deſtroy, and eat, and ſuck away the very Juice of the Grape, leaving only the empty Husk. For which cauſe, ſaith the Spirit, I have this warning given, leſt ye ſhould not be heedful enough of this my painful Husbandry, which I have brought forth in you. For theſe little Foxes, and crawling Worms are as pernicious to my new planted Nurſery, as thoſe greater Beaſts of Prey: Therefore ward and watch, keep all Invaſions of this kind out, whenever they do ſet upon thee, and would aſſault to ſnip away my firſt Fruits. Then take to thee ſpeedily the Bucket of Faith, and let down into me, who will open the Heavens to bring down Showers, that ſhall

waſh

wash and scatter away these devouring Caterpillers out of thee.

October the 21st. 1676.

It was further shewn me, as I was in Prayer, upon this occasion, how our Vineyard might be kept, each one from being preyed upon. This Word was shot in from the Lord upon me, Keep thy Eye upon this new springing Lily, sit under the Shadow of it, and go not out from it. Its fruitfulness will befriend thee, when this World with all its fruitfulness, shall be as a dry Tree. Therefore make it thy only Shelter and Stay, for the Essential Power of the Deity floweth forth, as the Spirit in thee can draw it forth. That then ye may fully scent this Flower of Life, and live upon it day by day: then thou needst not wander from the Spirit's Tent. Who hath sufficiency to keep thee, if thou couldst go forward, and work with him in this Magia Calling. Which divine Skill and Art, hath been hid from the whole Creation, and a false Craft hath stolen away the Heart universally. While this hath been hid under the Seven Seals, and none worthy found to break open this deep Magia

Ground, where that weighty Gold is, that will buy out thouſands of ſuch droſſy Worlds, in which all ignorant and earthly Inhabitants do trade. But to you that ſeparate, and are willing by me to be perſwaded, to find out that old antient Vocation, where neither Curſe, Sorrow, nor Pain do attend; which was, and is to be renewed again: to ſuch as can get free from this Principle, and live in defiance to it, as not fearing, nor caring evermore to make friendſhip with it; there is a better Store upon the opening unto you. To whom I am as a fore-runner upon this account, ſent to aſſure you, there are ſuch precious things given by the Father into my Hand, as ye ſhall not need to ſue to this World for its favour. For the time is nigh, wherein the now deſpiſed ſhall be deſcribed what they are.

October

October the 25th. 1676.

Through the abundant Openings, out from the Light of that Day of the Lord, encompaſſing my Intellectual Part, filling me as a burning Lamp within, ſhewing ſtill ſome one thing or other new, upon which I cryed, and ſaid, Ah my God, what will all this Knowledge and Light with me amount unto? For to know deep and ſecret things, is both ſweet and pleaſant, whether they be for preſent or future Exiſtency. But this is not to be all my Dowry, though they are of great uſe and ſervice; yet here I cannot ſtay, neither dare I take up fulneſs of Joy, there is ſomething elſe yet behind, which muſt fill this Heavenly Body of Light. Oh that one weighty Drop, that I do ſee ready to fall off, on that bright Saphire Body, will be the Birth-Seed, that extendeth not only to Will, but to perform and do what it ſees in the Light. When this ſhall drop, the Nature as it ſtands in the Line of the Fall, with the weight thereof, ſhall be broken and diſſolved, for no patch of Clay upon

this Gold, is evermore to be ſeen, as it was declared to me. Who upon this Expoſtulation, further ſaid, and brought this Word with a freſh application unto me, ſaying, As the Father hath Life in himſelf, ſo hath he given the Son to have Life in himſelf alſo; which Words in *John* 15. 26. were thus opened to me, Here is a ſtock of Life to be given out, in an abſolute way of propriety, but to whom is it, but to the Royal Birth, of ſuch as are born into the Spirit. Whereof ye, who through ſtrong travail are hither come, are to be fellow-ſharers in this Life with God the Son. But ye are yet but young, and do not underſtand what this Life will extend unto: if preſerved choicely, you ſhall find in it the the root of that matter to work upon which is ſufficient to create and tranſlate according to the will and skill of this Life-Operator. Which derives a Power out of its own free Birth-center, which hath no dependency out of its own Being. Call to remembrance that ſaying *Man is become like one of us*, and he would ſtill have exerciſed the ſame authority as a God, had the evil been only known and eſchewed; for which end Jeſus hath

ſent

ſent his redeeming Spirit, to clear off all your old Accounts, as being found in the Debt-Book of Sin, and alſo to convince you, there is no neceſſity that you ſhould run one Mite more upon that ſcore, ye being born of a free eſtate of Righteouſneſs of your own, which now you are charged to expend upon. For in the time of Ignorance, before you came to know what was ſown in your Ground, ye might be more excuſed. But now I have revealed, where doth lie the rich Revenues of the all-ſufficiency, ye need neither ſeek, ask, or borrow, did you know how to ſtir up, and awaken your own Magia. Through which, all wherein you have been taught, muſt throughly be wrought, as the mighty Engineer to bring forth what hath lain under the Vail of Faith and Hope. Plunge, plunge yet deeper in, within the Circle-Birth of this pure thing.

October the 25th. 1676.

As I was considering of this Discoursive Opening of the Spirit, it was immediately confirmed to me, by a presentation after this manner. The Word said, Behold the Idea of another Paradifical Sphear. I saw a Tree spring suddenly out of a great River, with three laden great Branches, then sprang divers more young Plants, all sprouting from the Veins or Strings from this one Tree. Each one with no more, then three Branches; but of different growths: Some new budded, others bearing Flowers in order to Fruits, others grown to palpable Fruit. All round about this one Tree. Upon which it was said to me, These are as so many Gods, which are ascended out of the Earth, to repleniſh that which lay void and desolate. Here each one hath, and is growing up in a Life of Subsistency, and Almighty Soveraignty, deriving all this Power and Might, from the Tree of Life. Which sheds its Kernel-Seed into this River; for such is the Nature of this Thron-River, that

that it no ſooner falls in, but it ſpring-
eth immediately into this threefold Form
of the Deity. O ſtagger not, neither
be confounded at this, for except ye
had been born again of this Water and
Tree of Life, that ſheds the Golden Seed
of the Spirit, ye ſhould never have
known, the exiſtency of a Life-Sove-
raignty. Therefore to you not only the
Light and Spring of Underſtanding is
given, but the everlaſting Life-Line from
this Tree doth run free, becauſe you have
turned in your Spirits and hearkened to
my Inſpirations. But remember your
life hath many ſubtle, treacherous
friends, that pretend to it, that will ſay
as *Peter* did, far be it to thee to give up
the loſs of all the old Life, and only reſt,
ſubſiſt, and alone depend on this. But
now, this is but the tempting Voice of
the Serpent, as in the days of *Eve*, by
whoſe Fall be thou aware. And now
while ye are but Infants, ſuck and draw
lightily from this Tree of Life, and you
will ſoon grow to be ſtrong, to have this
life truſted in your own management.
O you, whoſe Ears are ſo open to hear
me, I do greatly delight to commune with
you, that if by any means I might en-

courage you to hold out, and not slide back from my Precepts. Which will assuredly entrust you in all *Zion* heights and Spirit depths of unfathomed Treasury. Now haste, haste to your covering Strength of Glory, your *Nazarite* Hair, while abiding in this Paradifical Sphear, will soon grow upon you, that so therein may be your defence from all *Philistines* Powers. Now then, in *Jehovah* Magnanimity abide with me his Spirit, evermore to dwell and be. So *Amen*, dear Lord I pray thee.

October the 26th. 1676.

Being met together to attend the Manifestation of the Spirit, by which we might profit each other, in the Afternoon as the Dr. was praying, this Word came to me, Make use of the present Opportunity, when ye have the King at the Banquet, then is the time to prefer your Requeſt. Upon which was brought to my remembrance, the wise Policy of *Esther* to King *Ahasuerus*. Which that Night was more opened, enlarged, and applied for our present and further Peace, Joy and

Encourage-

Encouragement to follow on to know the whole Counsel of our God concerning us, who now revealeth all Secrets by the Spirit, who presented *Mordecai* in the Person of himself, being left to him as Orphans. The whole trust, care, and charge being cast upon this faithful *Mordecai*, to bring us up to that degree of Humility, Meekness, Courage, Zeal of Life, and to all sweet Spiritual Disposition of Mind, that the King, the Father might greatly desire us; for herein consisteth our Beauty and Comliness, which is so taking. *Vashti* was refused because of Arrogancy and Disobedience, but *Esther* finds favour, being mild and pliable, yielding to her Guardians Commands, though to the peril of her Life. So assuredly said this Comforter; Be ye but wise and obedient to me, who will put you upon nothing but what I do fore-see, will arise for your great promotion and considerable advantage, as ye my dictates shall obey. Who do make use of this History of the Scripture yet, that my Mind may be more easily understood, you not being able to bear nor understand me in my own Tongue, till further learned. For which I am come down to your under-

understanding through the Skreen of the Letter.

October the 27th. 1676.

Now this Morning it was set before me, according to the Example of *Esther*, that for a certain time, it was expedient, that we should sanctifie our selves, by a true Fast in pure Abstinency from their Assembly-Feasts; 2*dly*, From tasting any thing that is ministred from this gross Element, but to draw apart from all, keeping our Internal part from being defiled, shutting up from all, reminding only the overturn of *Haman*'s device; That great subtle Adversary, that had laid the Plot against the new introduced Life, to cut it off before the King had put Honour upon it, to bring it through the City-Royal, upon his own Eagle-Body of Power. Now seeing the malicious design of the Serpent, with all his Confederacy, was gone very far in this matter, there was no other way to reverse the Decree, but by famishing the Earthly Life, with all that pertains thereto, casting out the disobedient

Vashti;

Vashti; that so such a Virgin might be sought out, as might please the King, and upon all occasions might have his Ear. Now *Esther* is only to speak what *Mordecai*, the Divine Life puts into her mouth, Words of Wisdom, to out-do all the Serpent's subtilty. This prudent *Mordecai* fore-sees for *Esther* all dangers that are like to accrue, gives present notice, that so Evils may be escaped, before they do overtake. Oh here through this Similitude, how freely and plainly did the most Holy Spirit reveal what lay hid in the Mystery, further advising us to prepare a Banquet, after the touch of the Golden Scepter, which gives the Token of Acceptance. *Mordecai* contrives with *Esther* jointly, what Provision to make, only knowing what the Royal Court-fare is, bringing in those choice things which the King feeds upon. So that this Banquet consists all of Fruits, but not raw, or gross ripened from this old Element, but such as are preserved with all sweet restorative Spices, fetched from the Land of *Havilah*, where the Golden Liquor flows, and the sweet Canes do grow. The Wine to this Feast all answerable hereunto refined from the

Lees,

Less, ſerved out of that one Golden Cup, that none ever drank out of, but the great Donor of the Feaſt, who will only receive it from the Hand of the Bride. Then ſaid the Spirit to this Bride, All things are now ready, invite the King and your God unto this Supper. Your Banquet thus ordered, you need not doubt of the King's company; and though the proud *Haman*-Spirit may here intrude, yet fear not, for his doom will be ſuddenly given. Oh *Eſther*, who art in great favour with the King, put forward, and ſpare not to ask, that now thy Life may be forthwith given unto thee in a Princely Subſiſtency. All that is in thy Heart, at ſuch a time as this, may eaſily be anſwered, and thou go away with Joy of Heart, not that only thy Accuſer is caſt out, but thou art come near to the Scepter of the Kingdom, to live without toil, or bryarly Cares. Thus did the Spring-Unction make it applicable to us, by reiterating all this over again, that ſo hereby we might be aſſured whereunto this Golden Scepter, let down by the Hand of the King, would bring us, who in an *Eſther*-like Spirit of Humility and Faith do draw near to it. It

was also further noted to me from the Spirit, that when-ever we had these Tabernacle-Feasts, and the presence of Glory in it, we should not get only a Promise to alter the Hand-Writing that had gone out against us, but to press such Arguments, as thereby to overturn the whole state of our Captivity, under the *Babylonish Haman*-Spirit, and to get Letters written, and sealed in the King's Name. Which will give the Authority and Credit in this our Enemies Land, to stand for our Lives, and to have defence, even the Omnipresence of Strength granted out of the King's Armory, to do what we would in the Spirit of *Mordecai*, that goes in and out in the presence of the King. Who with *Esther* the Bride, hath won the Day, which is Light, Gladness, Joy and Honour to the Lamb and Bride.

October the 28th. 1676.

The Spirit of Jesus made this further Observation out of this History unto us from *Mordica*'s great Princeliness of Spirit, who knowing he was of the blessed Seed,

Seed, though at present under Captivity, still maintained his Integrity, trusting in the God of *Abraham*, and would bow down to no other, though *Haman* was great and potent, having Power by permission from the King, to save or destroy. From hence the living Word in me said, According to this Example, follow ye this my faithful *Mordecai* Spirit, from whom, and into whom you are born, though for probation suffered to be carried to dwell in *Babylon*, where tempted ye have been, because you have had no Power or Might to rule, or deliver your selves, while that *Haman*'s insulting Spirit of Reason was yet alive within you, who represents the Strength and mighty Fortitude of Reason, that can plead such inducing Arguments as carry a mighty sway, complaining of the strange and different Laws of my Spirit after the manner of *Haman*. Whose Spirit is alive at this day, to deceive with all subtilty, and now his Wrath and Rage is the more enkindled against ye, because ye have slighted and refused to bow, and own his Lordliness. Who does exalt himself in Name and Nature, that so none must live in his Land, but

but ſuch as will worſhip him as God, But you in whom my Life *Mordecai* hath ſtirred, maintain your Heavenly ſtatelineſs in this matter, ſtoop not, though your Life is to be cut off, with all the Comforts, Privileges and attending Honours of it. Fear none of theſe things; remember, *Mordecai*'s Reward ſhall aſſuredly be yours. The great King of Heaven like *Ahaſuerus*, hath given this World's Preferments into the Power of the great *Haman*'s Spirit of Reaſon, who is a Prince does reign over all, that your God may ſee who will hold out in their Integrity, in refuſing to be under the Laws, though none greater in this viſible Kingdom then he. Now this Hiſtory I have taken up, and applied to you, to obſerve in every Tittle, that you, with me your Jeſus, may come to Royal Honour and Dignity, by refuſing the Beaſt, and the Dragon's allurings from this viſible *Babylon*. And by adhering with *Eſther* in all ſweet Humility, to the Maſculine Spirit of my undaunted *Mordecai*. Thus ye ſhall riſe unto Strength, Glory, and Immortality.

October

October the 29th. 1676.

This Morning, this Word ſo ſoon a
I awaked, ſaluted me, ſaying, Ariſe, an
call upon thy God, who giveth the
what to ask. From which I preferre
my Requeſts, finding a preſſure of a
aſcending Power, that carried my Spir
to view a Place, that was with variet
of Colours paved, and there I ſaw a Wo
man ſtanding of ſo amiable a Counte
nance, the Complexion ſo unutterabl
pure, for fineneſs and clearneſs of Sku
as no mortal Image muſt compare ther
with. While I was in admiration her
of, a Voice ſpake, Oh *Eſther*, what
thy Petition, thy Beauty hath raviſhe
my Eye: Thy Place is to abide in m
Royal Court. A little ſpace after th
I found my ſelf mounted upon a Hors
to be carried whither I knew not; bu
I was not concerned at all, for I was fu
lly ſatisfied in my Guide. I heard a Cr
after me to detain and prevent my goin
forward, but the Perſon that took m
up, ſaid, Be ſtill, and give no Ear. Thes
are but the Screech-Owls of the Nigh
and

and Birds of prey; which would ſtop and ſteal our Treaſure from us. So I was carried on with great ſwiftneſs, into a ſecret ſolitary way, from out of the ſight and noiſe of all active Creaturely Inhabitants. For it was ſaid, Thus it muſt be, if you will ſee a New Creation, with the repleniſhed Life-Plants, that grow there all-flouriſhing and clear, according to the pure Element that is there. At which offer, and upon the terms ſpecified, I for my ſelf, and for my travelling Friend, did perfectly agree, on to proceed; as this our Dove-Mate ſhould us bear upon her Wing of Power. Not fearing to adventure through a Deſert ſtate, and to draw off from all Communions, which are of this viſible Sphear. For another Voice in my Ear did cry, Depart, and come out, touch nothing, neither mingle your Offerings with *Korah*, or his Company: who though they may appear with Cenſers in their Hands, yet do you not them come near, for the Earth doth cloſe upon them as their moſt viſible dark covering. From whom Away, with me, your flying Horſe of Power.

October the 30th. 1676.

Being in my private Ejaculations, this Word sounded in me, All Prayings, Prophecyings, Speakings, are of no validity but what proceed from the Head-covering: which is the Miter-Crown of Purity and Power, which the Unction alone for you must draw down from him, who holdeth in his Hand the Seven Star-Powers to encompass you round, that so no nakedness may be more found upon you. For what is more empty, naked, and void, then Words that are not touched with the Altar-Coal, that giveth Impregnancy where-ever it falleth? Therefore hereunto watch, and go not forth in any of these ministring Services, without you wrap up close this *Nazarite* Covering of Strength about you; for want of which your Labours have been fruitless, and my Spirit hath been under reproach and derision to you; which shame I am come to take off from you, to whom this Caution I do give, not to be too hasty, to run out, before you have put on your Garment of strength. Better

it is to wait in Secresie, till thy Covering is all finished by him, who in his own method moveth and worketh all effectually; into whose Mold being cast, ye will certainly come forth a much more refined piece of glorious workmanship, for the illustration of the Spirit's Ministration. Which Wheel hath by the decree of the Almighty begun to move; Now see to it, and keep it still going side by side, with the Spirit that is the Life-motion of it, who will plunge you in, to know and see yet greater things, as you can keep strait course with it. Then may you dive into the Seven Star-Pool, which will draw out the last Trumpet-shout, of a God Omnipotent, for a Covering throughout to thee. Who but thee, oh thou Spirit, in the burning Wheel canst work: which for us effect quickly.

October the 31st. 1676.

Towards the First Day in the Morning, I saw the Dr. as in a publick Theatre, bearing a high Testimony for the Spirit, in a Youthful figure, and Hair grown

 brown,

brown and bushy. Who was acted forth that he bore down many that seemed to doubt and question, what he from the authority of the Spirit witnessed to. Upon which it was said to me, This should be fulfilled in his season; upon whose rising Day, wait to the fulfilling Joy: From this presentation it was given me to conclude, that the D. should assuredly be made an able Minister of the Spirit in some signal proof of it. Which I sought my God for, in reference to the Glory that would be manifested, through the lifting up the Standard of this mighty defensive Spirit. Whom we do begin already to feel, is so busie again in us, as gives good ground of hope, that somewhat is to be brought forth, that shall make a free and clear place for the Holy Ghost, to act forth his own Power in the Humanity.

November

November the 1st. 1676.

THis Day upon Mr. *Bromley*'s account, the Dr. was engaged to ſpeak in Publick, whoſe Sails were ſpread and filled with Breath from the Anointing Power. After which I found my Spirit much called into an inward ſtillneſs, to find out the original Wheel, that turns the whole Creation about. As ſeeing all things ſhort; though they are brought forth in Spiritual Appearances; they paſs away as yet too weak to bring forth the transfigured ſtate. Upon which conſideration, I went to my Nights Repoſe in ſome heavineſs of Spirit, mourning after the Life-working Power, to deliver me from this, & every ſurviving Hour of Temptation; importuning for a naked acceſs to the Throne of Majeſty, where I might have freedom to open all in plainneſs of Speech, and to hear without any other Medium, but the Spirit's Ear, what God would anſwer to me. Upon which I had preſented four moving Wheels of Flame Colour: As they turned, they opened a deep in the ground, which

ſtill diſſolved, and melted away where ever they went, ſo they kept on their circling courſe, having at laſt no more ground to move upon, all being burnt up before them. A Seraphim with ſix Wings all covered them, only through every Wing an Eye was ſeen; and then the Wheels were lifted up, and did aſcend. Then a Voice came unto me, ſaying, Mark and ſee, what you muſt be turned into, if you will ſee the bare and naked Majeſty of Glory. Canſt thou think to bear the preſence of an Immenſe Light, that is of ſuch a tranſparency without a Cherub's covering upon all thy working Wheels. If thou wilt come to the heights of *Zion*-Glory, come prepared for to be undone in thy own ſenſitive Life, the very Pillars of the Houſe of Nature will be ſhaken, the keepers thereof will tremple. Man muſt ceaſe, when God deſcends into his Holy Place; the flaming Coverts of the Spirit, will let nothing of the Fleſh inherit with it. Therefore till thou doſt agree to this there can be no poſſibility of coming in to that great Aſſembly, where the Most High doth over all Worlds reign, with his Train of glorified Spirits. When

ha

had after this manner discourſed, the *reſult* of my importunity was thus given to me; I was convinced what ſuch an acceſs for continuation there would coſt. For it was ſhewed to me, there muſt be down right Payment, Words would not alone paſs. All our earthly Goodneſs and Godlineſs was to be given away for this Cherub's Covering, and no longer in the Tents of *Babylon* to ſtay; there to live in the midſt of a People of unclean Lips. Now the great thing is, how this ſhall be brought to paſs, for who ſhall live, when God doth this? Yet ſeeing the all-knowing Spirit hath plainly hereof advertiſed, that ſo to us it may not come as a ſurprize, when theſe burning Wheels ſhall wholly undermine and conſume what it finds of that putrified Earth in us. Oh then I do ſee the ſix Winged Seraphim will be our Covering, through which we ſhall behold, the Lord the mighty King upon his Throne of Glory, according as hath been foretold, and there his mighty Voice ſhall hear, which now ſounds in our Ears, from that Seraphick Sphear.

November the 3d. 1676.

As I was introverted into my ſelf this Morning, calling over thoſe things revealed, upon the Repreſentation of the four Wheels that eat out the Earth, which it moved upon; this Word moreover cryed in me, Suffer theſe Wheels to turn in thee, though it be painful, rejoycing that ye are come to dwell under this Cherub-Covering; where under abiding with all warineſs, the Eagle-Bird may fly out thece in great Might, Strength and Glory. Which Words I took great Obſervation of, for much is to be underſtood therefrom, as is to be believed in by us, whom it concerns.

This Day in the Evening at our own private Meeting, in which the Lord did much appear with us, it was given me to ſpeak from the new covered Earth, which was once as a ſolitary parched Ground, but now it was ſhewed me, that it is now become all covered with the utmoſt variety of ſpringing Flowers, all flouriſhing, which will ſtill abide in us, ſo long as the Water-Courſes keep their due ſpringing Tides,

Tides, with the Spiritual Conſtellations, opening from the Cherub-Bride, who dwelleth in that hot Beaming Body of the Sun, that reneweth Life to every growing Plant that is brought forth under the Cherub-Tent. Oh here I did ſee in ſome few, a fruitful Field or Soil, and a full repleniſhed Garden, which invited him, who is our true Seeds-man in, to view and ſee, what might be more eminent, and excellent in us, to engage his walking preſence with us. In whoſe company, we do witneſs the out-breathed ſcent, of what is planted by his own Hand.

November the 4th. 1676.

This Day going out, I ſuffer'd loſs, meeting with ſome ſcatterings, which for that ſpace ſtopped the Wheel-work; which being ſenſible of, I had no quiet, till the holy Watcher came down, and moved it forward again, clearing all that did clog, and made it move heavily. This Word with an Emphatical Power to me came, ſaying, Oh wherewithal ſhall a Young Man cleanſe his Way,

Way, but by taking heed unto my Word; which was further confirmed by another ecchoing Voice, a little ſpace after, Regard this as a ſeaſonable Warning. So that from hence, it was fully ſet home upon me, that every ſpeaking Word from under the Cherubim Oracle, from whence the holy Sound does paſs, the Light thereof is to be obeyed in all things. And it would be as the Burning Wheel, refining, and making pure; for no longer then our Minds and Hearts, as the High-way of the Spirit are cleanſed, can I ſaid the Holy One, walk there. For my delightful Pace is through the green and flouriſhing Path, where on either ſide Plants of Righteouſneſs do ſtand, all in their Youthful Statures.

November the 5th. 1676.

This Morning it was ſaid to me, There was a ſecret reſervatory, where the hiding of all the Armory Power was. Then ſomething of a ſtrong fenced Place, ſtanding upon a Hill was ſhewn me, which was ſo high, that it would be very difficult thither, to aſcend. Which cauſed

caused great thoughtfulness in me. In which interim of time, the Dr. coming in to Pray, this Vision passed away, and I understood nothing more of it that day. But while the Dr. was in a very contrite frame, so expressed by Prayer, this Word concerning him was spoken. The humble Person I will save, whose Cause I have heard, and will plead. Which giveth a new Sealing Witness to all former Words, that the Love-Eye looketh still towards those that are lowly of Heart, taking heed to the inspeaking Word, watching daily thereunto.

November the 6th. 1676.

This Night the Wheel-motion was very restless in me, to find out this Armory Power, of which I had a presentation, greatly sollicitous was the Spirit of Prayer, pleading to find an entrance into that secret place, where I was assured the hiding Gifts of Eternal Powers were concealed. Which being found, that would then, by a willing suffered-force be fetched out to effect the great and high intent of that mighty

Cyrus

Cyrus, who will be raiſed as that principal Shepherd, to go before us unto this ſtrong fenced Place. Who ſaid unto me, Be ſtill, thy Time is not yet fulfilled to enter this Tower of Strength. There is an Eagle-Bird under the Cherub Wing, which is a hatching, for which you muſt wait a while, till it is all fletched and flig: that only can mount you up. It muſt be this Eagle-Eye that can fly ſo high, to face this ſecret Place, upon which the Sun-Beams do lie ſo hot, that no other can come nigh her. It is but fruitleſs Labour, to climb up with a ponderous Body to the top of this Mountain. Therefore keep cloſe, and warm under the Dove's Wing, and your Spirit will anſwerably grow into the Nature of a ſwift flight to reach to this place. Which is called by the Name of *Shammah*; the everlaſting Armory of Wiſdom and Strength lieth there to be drawn out by ſuch as can aſſume the Eagle-ſtrength. Oh hereunto watch with all heed, and keep under the overſhadowing Wing, that ye may come hereunto at one Flight, that ye may be out of all further care and fear. This is ſo ſtrong a Fort, that commands all

Worlds

Worlds that ſtand under it. They will indeed find the impregnable Power, who do attain the full growth of this ſwift winged Might. Then it will be in your own Power to ſcatter and make fly, whatever oppoſeth you from the Spirit of Enmity; all which ſhall be ſubdued from the Armory of this ſtrong Tower, that henceforth to you who are diligent Seekers ſhall be opened. Look and ſee, for the Eagle-Shell is aſſuredly upon the crackling.

November the 7th. 1676.

At this time it was much upon my Spirit, to ſeek and make after that which might evidence not only to our ſelves, but to the unbelieving World round about us, that the Life-acting Power was with us. For elſe whereby ſhould we be able to make out our conjunction with the Spirit, but by ſtretching forth the full Banners of it, as the great Teſtimonial Witneſs of the mighty Preſence taken up in us? As I was deep upon this Conſideration, this Word from the Lord came to me, ſaying, What more ſignal

Sign

Sign can you desire to demonstrate your true Spiritual Birth by, then this; that you have not heard of, and seen the Sign of the Son of Man in the Heavens, as Distinct from you; But behold this is given you, the very *same* to be; which in its time, will shew it self to be the Son of God, by and through the Resurrection from the Dead. Till which time, ye must suffer under a Vail, in Conformity like to your Jesus; who was of no reputation in the World; as giving him no Credit, nor Honour, till by Death they saw the Vail rent, and the Earth shake; then they began to be convinced, that this must needs be the God-Man. Even so on thou must proceed, to give witness by thy Death mystically, as he did naturally give proof thereof, by Rocks rending, and Earth-tremblings, which will be at the yielding up of the Ghost. This happily somewhat hath been reached to, but yet there must be an open shew thereof. Crucifixion is a lingring Death; let the Blood and Water so freely out-run from thee, that may bear Record to all, that thy Spirit is ascended into the Father's Bosom. From whence may be expected thy return, to bring down that

Spirit,

Spirit, which will raise that Body, thro' which that Signal Sign shall be manifested, that can assume Authority to release, what hath been in Captivity: And ye shall go forth with the Scepter dominion. Ye have but this one thing to effect, to shew out your selves risen from the Dead. Then you will find that every Breath which proceeds from you, is of such force, as to command the whole Heavenly Host.

November the 9th. 1676.

As I was this Morning cast into some perplexity, about the instability, which I found my self incident unto, that I could not keep afloat upon the broad River, still to swim in the full Stream of the Spirit. But some entervenings would happen to stop my pace, and prevent if it might be, the arrival to that most sweet and blessed Port, which hath been designed for us. I for this called in the High Throne-Councel, to know what shall be done for us, who are sensible of these petty sinkings. When the Lord hath given the Word to come after him,

him, though it be upon a boisterous Sea, could we steer our Course upon Faith's Boat, the floating tossing Sea would soon come to be Calm. But oh! my staggering Spirit is not to such a steadiness come, as with my Jesus all like a Spirit there to talk with him, who may yet now again be seen to walk in the deep Ocean. These things being the matter of my Meditation and Consultation with that Word, which was to me very nigh, it suddainly cryed within me thus, What stability can ye come unto till the four Winds are with-held, which awaken the old condemned Life in all its Essences. Then was presented a Hand from under a Wing, which knit up these blasting Winds, that they might not hurt the new repleniſhed Field, out of which are expected the Seven Years Plenty. Then hereby I saw, it was only this strong Eagle-Hand, which could the rough East-Wind stay, that caused those swarming Flies to buz and make a noise, sucking away those Honey-Dews, so soon as they do fall. It was also further noted to me, that these Winds were of that evil consequence, as to put to wreck the Sailing Ship of Faith, whereby all the out-

out-ventured ſtock of Life is to be brought in. Theſe four Winds were alſo named to me; as 1*ſt*, Wormwood. 2*dly*, War. 3*dly*, Anguiſh. 4*thly*, Deſtruction. Theſe being let looſe, did blow up the Natural Senſes, breathing freſh Life every moment into them, So maintaining the Spiritual War. For ſo long as the carnal low Senſe liveth, and is hereby revived, it will be active after many a deadly ſtroke, to nullifie that ſuperſenſual Life of Revelation, that cannot take its place, till theſe Life-breathing Winds be bound up. Then was ſhewed me an Engraving like a Seal, with the Emblem of an Olive-Tree with three branches, and it was ſaid to me, When ye are Sealed with this living Print, you then ſhall know a fixed Life. Theſe Winds can no more hurt, if once they may but ſtop, till ye are feelingly impreſſed with this Olive-Tree. This is another manner of Life, then what is ſubject unto Mutability. For what is greater then for the Life of the Holy Trinity, to be appropriated penetratingly by way of Sealing? Now for this great preparation thereto, is required the one pure unleavened Lump, all paſ-

ſive without Life, to receive the Impreſſion. Which accordingly was performed, by the overſhadowing of the Dove, that gave the living Witneſs of being Baptize into the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt. By which the Contrary Winds were reſtrained, that they could not blow up the dark Miſts and Fogs any more. So from hence feeling in me a pure Serene Calmneſs, the Powers of the Eternal World did let fall ſweet pleaſant Dews, from which the Fruitful *Sharon* did ſpring, to entertain the Trinity, within the circumference of this holy Ground, which is now ſo ſtrongly encloſed, and fortified, that nothing common or unclean can paſs hereunto: for the pure Winds from the Heavenly Element gave forth a new freſh Air, all clear and bright; ſo that in the Light thereof, liberty was given for Holy Walks, as in a Superceleſtial Region, there to take up the Souls true Central Reſt. Even ſo ſweet Jeſus, never let me venture out, leſt thoſe perilous Winds ſhould me overtake; to unfix me out of the even Temperature, wherein all ſtability will the Mind moſt ſafely and ſecurely Fix.

November the 12th. 1676.

Now upon this Sealing opened and enlarged the great Myſtery of the three Heavenly Witneſſes, which gives light to the Underſtanding, and makes it capable of knowing and comprehending the Souls true Originality; as to what it was, what it is, and what it is to be: what it was in its firſt pure State, then how it fell, and laſtly what it is to be, and after what manner to be reſtored. In which three Particulars theſe Witneſſes do unfold themſelves, and bear Record; but the chief and principal of theſe is the Third, or the Reſtoration; whereby God raiſeth the Fallen Tabernacle, going forth in a new Creation and Formation, to produce a ſuitable Habitation for himſelf. wherein the Father doth in the firſt place record his own Name; which is demonſtrated in opening a Flood-gate of Love; expreſſed in the Gift of his Son; not only to be born for us, but be born in us, bearing witneſs that we are hereby paſſed from the Miſery, Death, Curſe, and the Wrath of God, into the Liberty and Similitude of the

Deity it ſelf, wherein the Righteous and Immaculate Nature of Jeſus doth ſpring as the Lily in the Valley. For it is not a bare Record or Report of theſe Witneſſes, but it is an eſſential Body. All-Deiform, which is a Record that can never be obliterated; for that the Holy Ghoſt is the ſure Pledge hereof, which doth keep alive this Impreſſion, by his continued Motives and Operations. So that what is Inviſible in the Heavens, is made Viſible to the Dove-Eye, through which thy Soul hath its Seeing. By which Seeing it is marvellouſly enflamed, and affected, with thoſe Objects that ſo beautiful, excellent, and enamouring are, that do wonderfully take the Mind off from theſe low Animal and Natural Things, the Super-celeſtial Life being raiſed, and employed altogether upon what is ſo ineffably Joyous and Glorious. For thus the higher Heavens are brought down by this Trinity of Witneſſes, into the habitable part of Man's Earth.

November the 20th. 1676.

The Ternary of Witneſſes upon the Earth, anſwering to the Impreſſion, from the three Branches of the True Olive-Tree, were now heard to give in ſeverally their Teſtimony, agreeably with that which is given in the Heavenly Places, in order to the bringing about the greateſt and higheſt of all Miniſtrations, which is that of the Holy Ghoſt; and to the compleating, and defending of the Kingly Birth, from the Virgin Woman, which the Dragon ever watcheth againſt, to deſtroy it. And hence was it given me to underſtand the ſeveral Offices and Buſineſs, belonging to each one of theſe, to make ready for the Birth-Day and to protect this High-born One from the raging Floods, & the tempſtuous Winds of the Adverſary. The Spirit's Work is to reprove, convince, exhort, counſel, caution and comfort, in order to the carring on this great Affair. The work of the Water is another witneſs, as you find it in you, as a bubling Pool,

cleanſing every part within, that ſo not the leaſt defect may be found in the Matrix, whereout the Birth muſt open. Then the Blood is a great Teſtimonial Witneſs and Evidence, as in a myſtical manner conveyed, taſted, and drunk down by them, that do carry the matter of this Birth, for it doth produce a vigorous Life, that will be known and felt, to refreſh both Mother and Babe. So keeping all theſe in their ſeveral acting-Properties; they will be the clear evidence unto thee, that the Ghoſtly Birth is working out it ſelf. Therefore with theſe three, let thy Will-Spirit agree hereunto, to throw out every miſconceived thought. For now all things muſt be new again, by the Father, Word, and Spirit, through this new Birth wrought. That ye may come to a mighty Record among the New *Jeruſalem* Stones, where all are waiting this riſing day to ſee, becauſe it will fix in thee, an unknown Liberty both in Spirit and Body.

November

November the 21st. 1676.

It was also further expressly opened unto me, that we were at present brought thus far, as to witness these three, as Spirit, Water, and Blood, being Witnesses in our Earth, which did fore-run the Ministration of the Holy Ghost For they must go before, as the Ministration of Jesus, who came by Water, Blood and Spirit, that is Death, Life, and Resurrection, from which he passed, and so must we. As he did bear our Record in Heaven, which will be a different thing, though agreeing to one and the same end, as thus, the three first make way, as the Water-Baptism into the Death, the Blood into the Life, the Spirit quickneth, and giveth a Body of the Resurrection. So the Ministration of Jesus hath its twofold Use upon us, in order to the second thus, which are to bear Record, as the Father, Word, and Holy Ghost in our Heavens. So here is to be understood the rising Degree, or changing from Jesus in Spirit, to that degree of Unity, of Father, Word, and Holy

Ghoſt; all which agree to enter into a Virgin Mind, thus prepared, and in it after a high Myſtical manner themſelves conceive; ſo as to include them as one only Being; contracting the Virgin-Will and Spirit with it ſelf, hereby becoming one inbred with it, as that Heir, who was darkly propheſyed of, in *Micah*'s day, who ſaid, the glory of *Iſrael* was to come unto the *Adullam*, the very pure Tabernacle of the Virgin-Nature, born again of Water, Blood, and Spirit, ſo made indeed a meet reception, for this holy thing to be ſealed up, as in an unknown Pavilion, or hiding Place of Strength: which muſt be till it hath attained every meaſure and part, to the growing big, and filling up the Birth's place, with Breaſts full of Milk, the Spring Word of the Spirit diffuſing into them, the natural courſe of the Bloody Iſſue of Sin alſo ſtopping, all which will be evident Signs unto you, that are ſtill apt to be queſtioning, whether this Ghoſtly Birth is in you forming. Therefore be ſtill and wait, for that great travelling hour, that is to come upon ye, before which ſometimes ye will be in Pains and Heavineſs, becauſe ye may meet

meet with many a throw of Temptation, all which will work the Birth forward, therefore be not dismayed, Oh Daughter of my *Zion*, so long as thou walkest steadily, not going out of *Sion* Court, where you are to wait at my Council-Board, to enquire what shall fore-run, and be in that travelling Hour, which will make great Spoil of the Mortal Shell, which must break away at this great Birth-day. Therefore look and expect this will make a mighty alteration, for the Heavens will rend, that the Throne-Spirits and Powers may descend, as helps and Guardian defence, and Witness-bearers to this *Sion*-Birth. For which great Provision is aforehand to be made, to answer to the greatness of the *Sion* state, all of the rich concealed Furniture, and Golden Cups, Pots, and Vessels, at such a time as this will be brought out, with all the rich Robes for those to wear, who do attend upon this Birth. Great and mighty Preparations thou dost see, are hereunto expedient for to be. Because this World is so blind, ignorant, and unbelieving, that it will be no less needful to rebuke by all high and Spiritual Magnificency, in the very height of *Sion* Glory, and to

outvye

outvye hereby, not only vain pompous Glory, but those Abominations, and false exalted Lights set up in Temple-Worships, as no better then false Births Coverings, which will not be removed, till this mighty Standard of this Holy Ghost, come to be lifted up, and set upon the top of *Sion*-Hill in Visibility.

November the 22d. 1676.

I saw as a Preludium of this rising Birth of the Holy Ghost, a bright Firmament opne, and all dignified with splendorous Stars, some much more blazing then others. And one Star encreased, so great as it became like the Body of the Sun. Which Vision was thus opened unto me, after some days being called over in me, by a fresh vivification of Spirit, that shewed me, that the one Star, which I saw so suddenly encrease to that largeness, as the very Body of the Sun, it was the Virgin-Woman, that was all to be encompassed, with the Birth Light of the Holy Ghost, which would arise out of that Orb, at which the rest of the Stars, that did encompass it,

should

should shout for Joy, and be Witnesses thereof, at the opening of this greater Day-Star, which should enlighten the whole Earth. Oh this left great Amazement in me, provoking to some travelling Sorrows, for to see this mighty Wonder brought forth, as in Vision, so existently in that Star, who is hereunto by the Omnipotency elected. A further Confirmation hereunto, was the Idea of an Ark, that was shut up, floating up and down, not upon muddy, troublesome Waters, which once covered all Mountains and Hills, whenas the Deluge was upon the Old World: but these Waters were pure and healing, like the Waters under the Threshold of the Sanctuary, that where-ever they came, quickned unto Life. And it was said to me, Behold the Dove is in the Ark, and will be this place of broad Waters, that shall cover the Earth, no more to kill or destroy, but to save alive, according to the New Covenant, that *all shall know God from the least to the greatest.* When out of this Ark the Dove shall flye with the Everlasting Gospel, as the Olive-Branch which carrieth in it that oily Property; we will kindle a sweet Fire, that can mix with

with these pure Waters, and not b
quenched, but still maintain fervent hea
to declare and speak, as indeed from
Cloven Tongue, that may tinge, where
ever it scatters such high enkindled
Breath abroad. Ah, Words of such a
outflowing Power, will carry force to
purpose upon the Hearts of the prepared
Hearers, to whom this last Trumpet by
the Dove shall sound, Blessed is that Ar
where fresh she will out-fly to pronounc
Salvation, Peace, and Good-will from
on high. Fear not, but believe, such
Ministration may be nigh to those, who
in this new fram'd Ark do most closely
and obscurely lie, till the Birth-Door
shall come for to be opened by the strong
Angel. Know upon every Door, here
a several Seal, to the number of seven
to which belong the Seven Spirits. Up
pon every Opening thereto watch, and
stand still, till Time's Number is finished
for the going forth upon the broad
Water-floats. The glorious Lord, tha
hath been hidden under this Ark, is now
for to appear and unfold what the Seven
Thunders hath foretold of Ages past
For which saith the *Alpha* and *Omega*,
do hereunto call you, whose Hearts are
right

ight and perfect to me, not only these hings to know and see, but Eminent Inruments to be for me, by the bringing orth a new, and more excelling Geneation, then yet have been existing.

November the 23d. 1676.

In the Night season, I saw my self, as f I had been transmuted into a Bird of reat largeness, like to a Hawke; and found all my sensible Faculties and Understanding in that appearance, fluttering in an Airy Region, and this Commission Word I had, Go forth, and take a Prey, which attempting, I found a whole Flight of Birds, in some way of resistance, I being alone, they thought they should have encompassed me about, and so out-mastered me. Then I called for my Bird-Mate, who was immediately, as in a large flying Body with me, and so we jointly commanded the whole Flight of the lesser Birds in that Region, and then they voluntarily came to shelter under our Wings. And methought it was a mighty Change, which I did not know how I came into, but all Care,

Fear

Fear, and Sorrow were fled away. I did feel during this time no low matters of an Earthly Sence at all to touch me. I did during this time, feel also another sort of Birds like Bats did us pursue, which could not hold out their Flight, because of the excessiveness of this Light Reigon, but down again did fall, and again would strive to rise, blindly, to trouble and hit against those who were winged for to obtain the Prize.

December the 4th. 1676.

Look back to November 23. 1676. *and there is the Vision, and here is the Interpretation of it.*

THere was much from this Vision manifested to me, first was, that this shewed, there must be a passing out of a gross, ponderous, heavy laden dark Image and Body; for in the pure Airy Region, only Ætheral Spirits in Winged Bodies of Power could live and swiftly move. Such a Translation it became us to wait and look after, that it might be really

really accomplished, as the Figure doth call up to. For it was said, this must be till we come this Change to see, all to be in the very Body, by virtue of that Crystalline Stone, that formed must be within, who to its own Clarity must sublime us throughout, before we can go forth, like Eagles to mount, and to take our Prey. As to the resistency which I saw it, was thus to be understood, that at the first going forth, though thus impowered and spirited, yet it would not be understood by the very Elect, who were to be gathered to that Region: for something of Reluctancy there would be, till further confirmed by another Witness, that also should wing up in Spirit and Powers, And should marvellously draw and gather in the Scattered, who to Wisdom's Ministry do belong, which must prepare for the state of Mount *Paran*, and so for the New *Jerusalem*. Then queried I further about the last Flight, who were so few in Number, yet very troublesome, blindly lifting up themselves against us. It was shewed me, that there were dark sensitive Spirits, whose center was in the dark Holes of the Earth, that had some particular knowledge and relation

to

to us, while we appeared to walk with them after their Similitude, but being herefrom changed, and ſomething being formed in us, that hath given us a Winged Raiſe, and ſo made the Separation and Alienation, they would purſue to bring us down, that they might know us in their own Likeneſs, for in this Tranſformation they cannot, without they could come to be, as we are. Which is impoſſible, till the Holy Lump in them be made, and they be ſeparated for this ſtate, from all low things to live, whereunto we are called and appointed to live in the Ghoſtly Body, where we ſhall meet the Lord our Bridegroom, in the Airy Region.

This Word much ſollowed me, The Birth in you is the Son of God, but it doth not yet appear what it ſhall be: when as it ſhall work quite through, expect great alteration, even unto Tranſfiguration. At which I rebounded with this Anſwer, Ah Lord, how thick down do flow thy Prophecies, but what makes the working Wheel ſo ſlack to effect this mighty thing. Then ſaid the Spirit in me, Thou art in haſte, before the Earthly Mold be laid waſte, not conſidering

that

that ye are but come unto the reſtoring Miniſtry, that is preparing for the Birth of the Dove, out to fly, that carrieth all Wonders in its ſevenfold Eye, which is your Lamp within, that getteth formation by degrees. Therefore it is not to be ſtirred, before it comes to its full Age: all that you are to do, is to drink in, what is brought to Hand by its Virgin Mother, for daily ſuccour, as the Word of Counſel, Caution, and Direction, which is at preſent; all which ye are to expend upon, for ſtay and ſtrength, till its Birth-Day ſhall in and through you break.

December the 5th. 1676.

In the Night in my Sleep, the Accuſer, and watchful Enemy aſſaulted me hard, upbraiding me with falſe and deceivable hopes, that I had in this Ghoſtly Birth; demanding, why we ſhould more then others in the World ſeek for it, that were left in the ſame common Faith with others, ever ſince the Holy Ghoſt withdrew, which was not again to be born through any one in Fleſh, according as

we looked for. Then this Word was present with me to repel, Oh get thee behind me, thou Spirit of Perdition, that goest about to pervert Truth, and wouldst make void the Love's Election of God. Knowing well thou standest not in his Counsel any more, but art afraid; nay, it is thy terrour to see Faith risen so high in any one, as thereby to conceive such a mighty Birth as this, that will so rise, as to overturn thy Kingdom and Reign, that hath been so long in the Earth: for hereby cast out thou wilt be. Therefore we will not doubt, nor throw away our Confidence, because the Birth we trust to, hath already upon it, the Foundation-Seal, being already named, which cannot be obliterated, without it be by yielding to thy daily renewed subtilties. Which as in the day of *Eve*, so again thou wouldst be prevalent; storming high, so much as thou seest the Day grow nigh, of overturning the Babylonish Captivity. Much contest I had of this kind both sleeping and waking: One thing more I remember was his charge, that he some proof would see of the Father's Almightiness from his Birth in us. With that I roused up my

Faith,

Faith, and ſaid, that thou mayſt, & wilt, unto thy perpetual downfal: therefore away, depart with all thy Wiles from me. For I will no more give Ear to the undermi-nings of ſuch a Serpentine Spirit, who would circumvent me, in the proceſs of my New Birth after the manner of Je-ſus. After this I fell into Sleep again, towards the Morning, then I felt ſuch bitter Agonies in my outward Man, as if my Life had been juſt parting aſunder, and throws and pains, as if my Back had been cleaving in two, which awaked me. And I was amazed, when I came unto my ſelf, that I found all was ſo well with me: for I perceived the Evil One had be-leagered me in his dark Magick, but could neither hurt me in Mind or Body. The watchful Eye of my Jeſus being vi-gilant to preſerve me from his Fury.

December the 6th. 1676.

After this Conflict, I waited to under-ſtand the meaning of this terrible on-ſet upon me, and it was thus ſpoken in me, Satan hath deſired to winnow thee, and watched his opportunity to ſurprize thee, while the Animal Life was repoſed; and

might he have been permitted, he would certainly have undermined the Virgin Birth, by overthrowing thy Faith. Which is the very Life-pulse of this Birth, for if that stop, the Life soon grows weak, therefore still maintain, and keep up that Faith, which is the material matter of this Birth, that the Evil One hunts to destroy. For could he make void Faith, he well knows, that is the very Basis of the New Creation-building, and thereby would throw down all, what ever hath been wrought. Consider, oh ye upon whom this Probation time is come, which will be the Birth growing, that you carefully provide, and gird on this defensive Weapon, oyling it well, that no rust on it at any time be found. As it is given you to believe, so mind to stir up this Gift in you, remembring what all precious Faith hath done in this World, through the very mortal Case. Nay, as ye read, the very Visible Creation was brought about, by the Word of Faith, and can be no otherwise Restored, to its first primary Purity, Liberty and Glory, but through the rising Life of Faith. Of which the Serpent's subtilty broke the Golden Chain,

and

and cut that Silver Cord, which held up the Paradifical Creation; by introducing his Temptation into *Adam*. Who hereby broke his Faith and Covenant with his God. Now then by one Man's diſobedience to the Faith, all became faithleſs, by which then it was impoſſible to retain the ſimilitude of God, for hereby he loſt the uſe of the moſt holy generating property, and brought forth ſtrange Births, as ye at this day do find the ſad effects thereof. But now yet once again, an open Birth-Door is ſet, for Wiſdom's Life-Seed to enter in at, which ſhall bring forth a new Creation ſtore, much excelling all the Births that have gone before. To which good thing, ſo much propheſyed of, give great heed. Marvel not that the accurſed Serpent's Seed is ſo enraged night and day, his Venom to let out: it is becauſe he ſuſpects thou art deſigned for ſome eminent uſe, through that principal Birth, that may be a means to ranſome many out of Turkiſh thrall. Therefore at this Animal Life he did ſtrike by his wounding Dart, but I thy Jeſus ſtood with Faith, the Weapon-Balſom, nigh, thee to heal. And will not fail thee ſtill to guard againſt his Wiles; keep but my

Faith, and from it do not ſhrink, And ſo give charge to ſuch, as engage with you upon the ſame account, and you will ſee certainly the iſſue of that Birth, that ſhall moſt perfectly reſtore the fallen Creation in your ſelves and others, in ſuch a way, as yet no late Preſident hath been, ſince *Immanuel's* Birth did deſcend.

December the 7th. 1676.

In the Night ſeaſon, after ſome riſing Ejaculations had aſcended, and I falling into a Sleep, I was ſuddenly awaked, as if ſome Perſon had been in the Bed with me. Which in ſome kind of fear I roſe up to ſee; but ſaw nothing, ſo lying ſtill in the conſideration a little while, I felt ſenſibly a Hand all over-ſpread upon me, with an influence of great Heat, at which I marvelled what it ſhould ſignifie. Then this Word ſpake, ſaying, Fear not, this Hand is ſtretched out, for to encompaſs the Birth, and by the Heat to fix the Life's impregnancy, that it might be paſt the Dragon's power any more for to ſlay. Who cannot ceaſe to watch it with an Evil Eye, for which cauſe I have overſhadowed thee with my Airy Body, which

which may bring forth accordingly, as Faith shall operate in its own Mystery, which is the great thing whereby the Paradisical World shall spring again, without toil and care. For this cannot be, until such a Birth be brought forth, that hath all Faith to go forth with all Power, as without guilt of Sin; for that quencheth the Seal of Love, and Bird-limes the Wings of Faith, which is also a twisting Cord to bind down its Eagle-Body: but it is able to free it self from all, that brought it under the bondage of Evil. Now this renewing Birth, set your Minds fully upon, for it will be to you, the *Noah* that will comfort you, by restoring a New World from which the Curse will fly. I your Jesus must abide in my Heavenly Reservatory, till this Birth in you grow ripe, for it is the *Elias* that will come in another, and more perfect Ministration, then ever yet hath been, that must prepare for the Coming of me your Lord from Heaven. Who left this Work to be accomplished by the Ruth of the Holy Ghost, which was to bring forth the most perfect Restoration, that so you might come to know *Elias* track, through the burning Chariot, for

Translation. It will certainly fall upon the Lot of some one, or other, that are hereunto predestinated, to bring forth this mighty *Elias* in Spirit, as the first born in Wisdom's Day; to go before, and overturn, and make ready for my absolute Reign, yet to be in the Earth, in order to the New *Jerusalem* descending Glory. Therefore take heed, be circumspect, believing this Birth for to see, wing up your Faith, and Pray, and travel mightily, that ye may be those Worthy Ones, to bear a Living Testimony for me. For a great and weighty Government will be entrusted with you, when Wisdom's Birth shall be fully ripened: for a much more glorious state then that of *Solomon*, shall be established upon the Ghostly Nativity. Instead of a Terrestrial, there shall be a Celestial greatness of Dominion, from this Birth-Lily springing, that hath like the two Witnesses been long slain in the Seed, and buried over with Earth, so as forgotten in the World. But now expect the raising of them up in each of you, who shall stand as Olive-Trees before me, still naturally flowing out with your Golden Oyl; it shall not be as formerly,

formerly, by way of Gifts now and then, but this Fatneſs and Olive-Sweetneſs ſhall ſpring out of your own Root, being hereinto fully changed. Then will you know the conſtant and fixed ſtate, and no more want your Eternal Bride and Mate.

December the 9th. 1676.

A mighty Saying was ecchoed to me, brought forth out of the Counſel-deep, pronouncing it ſhould be our Lot, to live by the Sword and Bow of Might, by which *Jacob* of old took great Spoil out of the Hand of the *Amorite*. Which was thus opened unto me, that this Word came to me, to let me underſtand, that our Bleſſing and Portion would come in by meer Conqueſt. For thus ſaid the Holy and True, Behold and ſee, here is the Gift that I give to you, as a Father's Bleſſing, which is the Sword of my Spirit, and the Conquering Bow, whoſe Arrows are all of Gold: with theſe expect ye muſt get your Living, and alſo bring into me, your Good, your worthy Prey. Now therefore gird on this Sword,

that

that is ſo richly oiled with the pureſt of Unction, and go forth all proſperouſly. It is not only a defenſive Weapon, but it will cut down and deſtroy; and reſiſt every *Balaam* Spirit, which ſtandeth in your way. None ever was poſſeſſed of this Sword, but that ſtrong Potent Will-Spirit, that knew the Way to the Golden Pool of Oyl, there ſtill to bath it, whenever occaſion is for it to burniſh, and diſplay. The ſight hereof will cauſe all about you, to ſtand in fear and awe, when they ſhall ſee you are ſo God-like, armed with ſtrength of Power, which is ſo commandable, that all reſiſtency will fly away againſt it. Oh this is that Spirit Weapon, which makes riddance firſt within thy ſelf: it will ſuffer no *Amorite*, or *Canaanite* near its Borders to dwell; But *Gideon*-like make havock, hew, and cut down every Grove, where falſe Worſhips hath by blind Zeal been ſet up. But verily the Day is near, for the Sword of the Lord in *Gideon*'s Hand to appear, which will make a quick riddance in the Earth. The Lamp of my Spirit in your Earthen Pitchers is now ſeated, though the time hath not yet been for them to ſhine out, by reaſon

that

that the Olive-matter of the Holy Ghoſt is not yet come to that Perfection, to ſound forth the Trumpet for the total Victory, over all Centers and Worlds, which ſhall certainly be conquered by this out-going Birth. But while this is perfecting, here is Conquering Work, that ye may not ſit idle, but now to go on every day, ſomewhat to effect. Therefore another Weapon is given into your management, which is my Covenant Rain-Bow, which will be to you of great conſequence, if you have skill rightly for to uſe it. The uſe of an Eagle Eye, that may this great Birth-mark eſpy. Here lieth the grand deep-ſighted Wiſdom to ſhoot forth ſuch a Golden Shaft as may hit, and thereby make way for Wiſdom's firſt-born to come forth, through ſending out this mighty Arrow of all precious Faith. Nothing like this you will find, will be of travelling force to help you out in your Births Agonies, which upon you will come, before you can imbrace this Ghoſtly Body imbodied with a Soul and Spirit. That will ſpring all a new, from the creating Word imbodied in a corporeal ſhape. Which for a time ſhall remain a high degree of

Wonder.

Wonder: For to see the Ghostly Power to send forth through contemptible Humanity, that high scented Breath of Air, which may be felt, tasted, and smelt with whom it is resident.

Then this Question in me arose.

Ah my Lord, when shall these Powers be set awork, so as the doubtful in Heart may somewhat hereof see, and we thereby from all upbraidings be set free? I was thus answered, The Day is not to be put far off, for now is the acceptible time for Salvation to be wrought. There is conquering work still to be done within, the Flaming Sword must cut down every Briery Root, and burn up every Thorny Thought, which do near this Lily Birth spring, and vanquish all vaporous Clouds that thicken the Heavenly Air, with all the gross Animal Life of Sense, which is the greatest of Impediments. It is that *Esau* that holds Faith's Birth by the Heel, that it might not break forth. Therefore in the strength of *Jacob's* Angel, do you strongly wrestle: for by his Sword and Bow you must make your way, and Conquest gain, that so you may command both the Heaven, and earthly

earthly ſtore. For Heirs of all Worlds ye will be: then gird up, and go forth all armed; the munition of the Spirit is with you, ſo as nothing can harm you, who carry the precious and eſſential Root of Life in you. Even now, while but in it its Younglings day it is, yet it will be a defence of Glory, that now and then will ſparkle through, by which it may be known, that in you is intombed a Precious Stone, a White Stone, that hath the Virgin's Name engraven on it, which muſt be for the Lamb a Spouſe and Bride. Therefore the Cry of the Spirit is, Prepare, make ready, and Pray fervently, for your Everlaſting Birth-Door to open, that the Heir of Glory may enter therethrough: Even ſo let it be.

December the 10th. 1676.

The ſweet living Pool this Night was mightily opened, and ſtirred by the holy driving Spirit, that brought choice and ſuper-eminent good things, out of the high Kingdom's ſtore, ſaying alſo to me, Come, taſt, and ſee, how you like the Heavenly Country-Fruit, that is ripened

ripened from that unmixed Element: Draw up unto my Table, for you shall sit with me, after the manner of a Spirit, and eat such things as are set before you. For I, your Lord must take special care to feed and nourish those, that are with Young, with the highest of Birth degrees. And indeed I did according to this Salutation, find a sweet and pleasant tast to my Spiritual Appetite, and a satisfying fulness. Hereupon followed an occasioned great enlargement of Soul-magnifying in Prayer, which at this time was more then usual, mingled with an oily Incense. Which feeling, I took all advantage to put forward, for the holy Birth-issue in each other, who were noted in the Life-Book, as was at this season asserted to me, with many other Words of signal Favour, that so we might have no cause to repent our Choice, in being professed Traders, for Wisdom's Merchandize, which would turn to that account, that we should not be ashamed of, though now for it under disrepute, as not understood, or known, but God will reveal us in his time. After I had prayed, I was encompassed with white waving Clouds for a good space together,

together with this Word, So shall ye your Lord in the Airy Body meet. Therefore we must be all pure and clarified, and constituted in and through the essential Birth of Life for the fruition and sight of the Flaming Body of Light.

December the 11th. 1676.

This Day this Word came to me, I thy original Sower am come into my Garden, to see what wanting is, to make up the full Beauty and Glory of my Husbandry, in your most refined and separated Mould. I see you are careful to keep it, for a higher degree of Seed (as not being satisfied with what is sown and sprung up) though there be many young and fruitful Plants, all Plants of Righteousness. Yet here is one principal Tree that is wanting in the midst of these, to grow for the better feeding and establishing of these. All which are worthy of acceptation to me your Spiritual Sower. I am come now to that Plantation, which I can call my own, where the Virgin Lily of Faith, and the blushing Rose of Love, and Marigold of Hope, and that sweet-

ſweet-ſcented Violet of Meekneſs, and the Cordial Gilliflower of Patience, and the Honeyſuckle of Abnegation to all whatever proceeds from this curſed Earth, all theſe are pleaſant in my Eye. Ye being found faithful and vigilant in theſe, behold one reſerve I have yet more for you, who are beloved, as the moſt principal and weighty Seed, which is from the Olive-Tree, a Berry hereof I bring, to let fall into your ſelected Ground. This is that from which ye may expect an Olive-Tree to ſpring, that will feed all the reſt, from its oily property, which will flow not by conſtraint, but voluntarily, and will all theſe Plants re-eſtabliſh and refreſh, as ſhall be felt in you, as Witneſs-bearers hereunto. This is that Olive-tree which emptieth it ſelf forth upon theſe ſeveral Plants, being higher graduated and enriched, containing in it the all-fluent diſperſive Life that aſcends upward, and again flows downward with oily Dews. Which as a Miſt Waters the whole inward Ground for a daily flowry Spring, that I your Lord, may walk in the midſt of theſe freſh ſcented Flowers. For as much as they were weak in themſelves, and

apt

apt to withdraw and dye, therefore I have ſown this pure Olive-Seed in the midſt of them, which will ariſe to fulfil and perfect what the ſeveral Seeds Births have left behind, and ſhort of bringing this to effect. For this Life-Tree acteth all free, becauſe it hath in it ſelf all-ſufficiency, not by a forced Might, or conſtraint in Conteſt with a contrary Birth of Life. No, in this Olive-Tree, there is no ſuch dividing property, it is from the one pure and perfect Eſſence of the Deity, which never ceaſeth till it hath wrought out all Contrariety whereto it comes to be a fixed Root. Now then try your ſelves hereby, for thus it will work, to give proof that this Seed is of the right Olive-kind. It is indeed come in you withal great Love to reſtore; therefore as the thirſty Ground open wide for this pure Oil-Olive to drink in, that ſo all Sin may be cleanſed out of your Ground, for this Original Righteouſneſs to take place, laying the old Foundations waſte. Whereout the falſe Births Seeds ſo plentifully did ſpring, to which a ſtop muſt be verily be put. For though every Fruit of my Garden Plantation in you have had its oppoſite, ſuf-

fered to ſpring up by it, yet it muſt be ſo no more, after this Anointing hath throughout ſearched, and drenched every part, that belongeth to the new formation ſtore.

December the 12th. 1676.

Being ſtill followed with freſh Manuductions to wait for the Manifeſtations of what is yet but in us as the Spring, I was opened in my Spirit to be very ſollicitous, that we might be of that account with our Lord Jeſus, as for to go through this Birth in all its gradual Perfections, till the Holy Ghoſt ſhould abſolutely have a Throne in us. Upon which earneſtneſs, this Word came to me: Where two are agreed to proſecute what hath been predicted with the particular Love-deſign, it ſhall certainly be fulfilled in its Day, and in God's moſt glorifying ſeaſon. Therefore unite, and ſtrengthen each other, from the Oily Might which ſhall upon you ſtill encreaſe, till that great Bleſſing you ſeek, out of each one ſucceſſively hath its proceeding Volatile, according to the Nature

of a Spirit. Who out will fly: no curb or restraint upon this Birth-Power shall lie, when found all of one sacred Matter and Mould, for the holy Breath-Spirit to move and raise up to its own Aiery Sphear, all in a body of Light and Spirit pure and clear. This may only be called the true redeemd state, that delivers out of all Fears and Sin-obnoxious Cares, into the highest Liberty, where all free access into Mansions of Glory, may by the taking Wing from this everlasting Birth, spring, and so enter into the Holiest of Holies. This only is possible to such who the anointed Shield of Faith do bear, that will not be daunted nor quieted, but ride on upon the mounting Horse of this Spirit of Faith, till ye may cry over all Victory. For of all that hath been said of this Birth, verily this Faith is the Sum & out-going Power, that will make the Passage, and reach God's Omnipotency.

December the 13th. 1676.

In the Night I had a bright shine all about my Bed, which was signified to me, that as without, so it should be all Light from the seven Oily Lamps, that should be as a covering Flame to cloath the Virgin Woman, who should be impregnated with the Birth of the most holy Seed of God. Then queried I, who this Woman should be? It was said, the Name was known, and written in one, that was to be of a perfect Heart, meet for high and Heavenly Converse, and so thereby contract a Sun-shine body of Light, Crystalline and clear, to wing unto the Heavenly Sphear, which is the Habitation for Spirits of Light. This Woman that is certified of by *John* in the *Revelations* hath not had its fulfilling Propheſie to this day, therefore yet to come, as it was in Spirit said to me, and that the pure and perfect in Heart might come this Woman to be, as the Wonder of all Wonders, which hath been since Time's Creation. The Birth of Jesus was great and marvellous, but this shall far

far excell it, because it will be of such high extracted Quality, as no Terrestrial can or shall see its God-like-form, but as its going forth may be felt and understood by Effects, to be indeed the Birth of the Holy Ghost. Then I further started this Question to my Lord, and Spiritual Informer; Whether this Birth should distinctly be manifested from this Sun-like Creature? that is said to travail with it to bring it forth. For this Objection arose in me, that the Virgin that brought forth Jesus in a Fleshly Figure, she remained still the same, no transmutation came upon her, no more then upon others only living a holy Virgin Life, but no matter of Wonder after Christ's Birth wrought, as by or through her have shone forth, but all still by the Birth that proceeded from her. Who in that Day gave proof by Miracles of the pure Deity working through Humanity. This great Question was thus resolved me, through the Word of Life opening, which testified as followeth; True it is, that in the humane Birth of thy Jesus, there was a visible shew of distinction, because of the Corporeity which then was needful to be born; but in this case

it will be otherwise. For this is a Birth of meer Spirit without any commixture of Humanity, only it will pass and act, sometime, through this Virgin Humanity, which it hath chosen to be its Birth-Womb or Temple-Body, whereby it may act its Deeds of Wonder, answerable to its Birth-Deity. So that here the Mother of the Virgin Birth will be more dignified and honoured, then the foregoing Ministration in the Birth of Jesus was. Therefore an oriental bright flaming Garment is allotted her, with a Crown beset with Stars, plainly declaring, that to her is given the Command and Power to bear sway within the Celestial Region, and by and through that near relation, and conjunction with this mighty Birth, when born, to go forth to seal, and save the Nations, that shall bow to its Soveraignty. For this Birth consisteth of marvelous Power, none can its mystical Being sound or find out, for it Operates in every Creature and thing after a Magical manner. And in this one pure Virgin, she will first unseal that everlasting Source of Treasure, and therefrom distribute, according to the degrees and measures of the Holy Ghost, who shall

give

give his quickning Powers first in them, who for this successive Birth, have their Minds purified and refined. For this a touch-flaming Stone there is, that will inkindle Life in each one, as its pleasure shall to introduce it self most free. For by way of Birth it will grow, in all that thereof shall participate, and after like manner generate. But oh here will be the great thing, who shall be counted worthy, to be the first of this Ghostly Generation for him to begin withal.

December the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, Behold yet, and see, here is Birth-prize within your most pure Womb-Hearts now laid, there is no prohibition, but all Love-Emanations, and Incitations by Spirit-provocations, to put you upon the believing the possibility thereof. And know for a truth, that this Birth will go forward, and grow mightily, if you do but keep to these two Rules, and observe them nicely. The first is to eschew drinking out of that Cup, wherein is mingled very subtilely Red Wine, that is sugared with all sweet

ſenſibility, that flows readily into thi
Wine, being from the ſtrange and Wil
Vine. Therefore it muſt be refuſed, i
regard of the evil Conſequences that d
attend it. For the Poyſon of ever
earthly Eſſence is mingled here withal
which contributed, doth feed up that ol
Life-Birth, by which this is warned t
depart out; for what doth feed up th
one, doth ſtarve the other, they canno
be Twins in this ſanctified and holy Ve
hickle, which only is allotted for the *Na*
zarite. For whom a choice and parti
cular proviſion is appointed by the Fa
ther of it. Now charge in ſpecial to yo
is given, who herein may be concerned
that you henceforth refuſe to taſt an
of their delicious Fruits, that do ſprin
from the neathermoſt part and lowe
Region, for they are all crude and ſowr
for want of that kind way of ripening
from the everlaſting warm heat of th
one bleſſed Element, which by givin
proof of your Fear, Love and Ca
herein (leſt thereby this Holy Thi
ſhould ſuffer) ye muſt faithfully abſta
from all her crude earthly Fruits, th
may ye hope firmly, and claim bold
Stores and Supplies out from the Tr

ſury of a God all-ſufficiency, that will moſt marvellouſly excel all of this earthly growth millions of degrees, for Vigour, Strength, and Pleaſantneſs; That for the nutriment of this holy Birth-Stone ſhall be conveyed, though unſeen, yet taſted and felt, by them that ſhall carry this Birth in them, till it cometh to its full Number and Date. The ſecond Rule that was given us ſtrictly to obſerve was this, alluding to the Woman in the *Revelations*, that was cloathed with the Sun, before ſhe brought forth, ſignifying to us, that Clarity and Virgin-Purity was the ſignal mark of ſuch as ſhould perſonate, in the Heavenly ſtate. Therefore what leſs will become us, then Garments of Light, having no ſtreaks of the Night of Darkneſs upon them, as it is written, all Light in the Lord. Who is our fine Linnen-Righteouſneſs, to exerciſe the ſimplified Nature of the Virgin-Spirit, who this Birth is to bring forth in the World. Then alſo I had this further Advertiſement, that it would be very requiſite for us, who carried this living Birth-Stone within us, for to ſeek a Detart, ſolitary Place, void of all the commixed Solaces of this World, who would

would envy, and hate, and chase such as should apply themselves hereunto, as Noted Ones, who do wait for this great Birth refreshing. Therefore be wise and wary, said the holy Guide, and make no mention yet what the Lord is for, and in you doing. Remembring that Word, Let not him that is but putting on his Armour, boast or glory, as he that putteth off, having given proof of Victory. So ye are to consider, that your Walk here in this dark Valley, and amongst the Dead, is very slippery and unsavoury, and may well offend the holy pure, conceived thing within you. Now then fly to a solitary Wilderness, where you may preserve yourselves and Birth, from the Dragon's Eye, that awakeneth and stirreth up every whore against it. For as much as he, with his piercing Eye doth see who nearest the Birth-mark are; now then up and away, take flight with that Wing which is a strong resolved Will, that carries swift as an Eagle, into that Path and Way which the Vultur's Eye shall not espy, during the time of your most secret hiding in this Wilderness. Which to you shall be as a *Lebanon*; for the Angel of my presence shall here

here walk with you, if herein you ſhall obey, then will I feed and nouriſh you, with that which is choice and primary food indeed, ſuch as the groſs and ſenſitive Life never underſtood, I do only require the act of your flying Will, to abide where you will ſee nothing grow, that can feed your earthly ſenſitive Appetite. Here is no other Life to be known, or exerciſed, but that of Faith, which muſt fetch in all Proviſion belonging hereunto. Therefore my Spirit doth allure you, who are juſtified and nouriſhed by the outflowing Acts of Faith, which through a conſtant exerciſe will be of that predominancy, as to eat out and ſwallow up the mutinous Eſſences, which ſtrive ſo hard to make void this Life of Faith. Now then do you receive from my Hand this Cryſtalline Cup, wherein is the Water of Life from the Fountain-Rock: I do alſo place the Golden Pot of Manna by you, that ſo ye may have no need to wander out, but hereof freely take; it will feed up unto the full grown Body of the Ghoſtly ſtate. Now then be wiſe, and give no Ear to the crooked Serpent, who ſtill will be caſting in his Floods of Jealouſies

and

and Fears, saying, What make you here in such a desart place, shut out from all the pleasant things which are lawful to be enjoyed with, and amongst your fellow Brethren. But these his sugar'd Baits meddle ye not withal, who hereby would subtilely supplant you of that good thing, which yet not being seen, carries with him, and his worldly adherents such little esteem. But be assured, there is that high extracted Matter sown within you, from which will rise the Star of the Wise, that shall win length of days, durable Riches and Honour by Strength and Dominion, and shall bring in another Kingdom. Therefore hold out your Wilderness Temptation, and let none out-bid you, or take away the Crown from you. My Words forget not, the Spirit doth speak them.

December the 18th. 1676.

Upon this fall into the Wilderness, it is shewn that Temptations would meet us, though high Manifestations of Love and Care would be here also expressed, for we are appointed to give eminent

proofs

proofs of Faith, as the forerunners of the Sealing Miniſtry of the Spirit, which ſtill follows believing. But we muſt expect many an aſſault, as ſometime upon one and the other, who are entred into this abſtracted dedicated ſtate. Therefore much more the vigilant Enemy doth make his onſet upon us, as we daily do experience. As having lately ſome occaſion to take notice of the Pulſe of Faith, beating low in my Spiritual aſſociate, whereby I was mutually touched, and thereupon moved to invocate, that our Faith might jointly be kept up, or elſe the Birth could not be perfected, as was ſhewn to me, which made me wreſtle mightily. Upon which this Word was given to me for him, that ſometimes an *Eliat* might deſpond, and make requeſt that his Life might be taken away, ſaying, as *Elias* alſo, this Evil is from the Lord: what ſhould I wait any longer in expectation, what am I better then my Fathers? All which over-caſting Clouds will happen ſometimes upon ye: what Faith could act higher then *Elias*, yet now in a fainting Fit, what lower? Thus it was ſet before me concerning the Dr. my Friend's heavineſs and ſadneſs, which

ſometimes

sometimes seased him further. It was given to me for his Encouragement, that an *Elias* should yet be born through all hard onsets, to open the Heavens, and bring down the Blessings of Fruitfulness, upon the dry, languishing Earth within our selves, and power to open and unloose the Seals of that Spring, that shall make our solitary Habitation as the *Eden* of the Lord. Who will walk among the Stones of Fire, and commune with us, that so our Warfare may be all pleasant, till Time's Number for the full Manifestation shall be accomplished for us.

December the 20th. 1676.

Being driven in Spirit to withdraw, as into the Desert Mount, there apart from my self to be, as to the sensitive part, and to all things in the earthly Consideration. Knowing that herefrom I must absent, if at any time I would be present with the Lord. Who for the joy and pleasure that doth flow therefrom, might well invite us to wait in this blessed Wilderness. Where as dead and unknown to the World, we are attending

ing to receive the high Throne Viſitants, who will never appear but at ſuch times and ſeaſons, when we are able to clear our ſelves of this lower Sphear. Such pulls in from the *Sodomites*, by *Lot*'s good Angel, we often do meet withal, who would have us dwell in the Houſe and Tent with our *Immanuel*. Who will make ready the Tabernacle of God himſelf to dwell in us, as we can walk in his narrow Track, and avoid the broad Way of the *Sodomites*. As theſe Teachings were miniſtred by the Spirit unto me, falling into ſome drowſineſs, which I was willing to do, for the compoſing of my Head, that was diſturbed with pain, by reaſon of a flux of Rheum; While I thus repoſed, I heard a Voice ſay, Awake, for I have a great Secret for to reveal. Which rouſed me out of my Sleep, and immediately I ſaw in the Spirit this to paſs before me, to wit, diſtinct Bodies, nothing of fleſhly Matter, only like Corporeals in Figures, but the Subſtance was as if it had been tranſparent Glaſs, formed into the Idea of a Creature, ſo clear as if nothing but Cryſtalline Water had filled up every part of theſe Bodies. Then this Word did proceed as out of them,

them, Behold and see, these be generated each from one, and have their several Regions to walk in their appointed time.

December the 21st. 1676.

This Morning I was greatly sollicitous to understand the meaning of this Presentation, which very readily and emphatically opened its Mystery, as thus, there were three distinct Changes, which we were to pass into, before the highest Degree could be attained, as from Faith to Faith, still higher, and from Glory to Glory, as the Speaking Word said in me, Here see, what the several states are, which you must strive hard to get through, here are three Births of the Spirit, one still greater then the other. As this observe by him, who herein was your Pattern, who broke through all these Births Gates making way to give an assured hope, that ye may enter in by the same threefold Degree with your Jesus into every several Region, till lodged for Eternity into the one fixed Element with the blessed Trinity, No more Removes therefrom to make, for there is your everlasting

ing

ing Reſt; but till this, the proceſs of your Jeſus you muſt keep in your Eye, and exactly follow. As now conſider your ſelves with him, in the firſt Nativity of the Spirit, wherein the Chriſt-like Spirit is under Sufferings, lodged with Iniquity, oppreſſed with Infirmities, obnoxious to the ruling Powers of the Stars, ſubject to the cruelty of the evil Rulers amongſt Men, who exerciſe ſubordinate Power, under their Head-Prince, in this worldly Region. Which your great high Apoſtle himſelf ſuffer'd under, paying the whole of what-ever could be challenged from him. For you muſt know, there is a Debt due from every one, which muſt be paid, though it was anſwered by that publick Repreſentative in his own Perſon; being therefore offer'd up once for all, as a viſible Sacrifice, and Propitiation for Sin; as that which was only to ſhew what was ſtill ſucceſſively to run from this Line of the New Birth of Chriſt in the Spirit. Now then there is no way to free your ſelves from the Tyranny of what Sin hath brought you under, but by yielding unto the Death-myſtical. Thereby the Debt will be diſcharged, and you ſet

free out of all that, which ſince the fall hath exerciſed Authority over you, and thereby you ſhall know the firſt formation, into the clear and pure Airy Body: which will carry you, though obſcurely, as Chriſt your Lord did, that ſhall hereout appear in another form, as he did when riſen from the Dead, who did only to a few appear, diſcending from his Paradiſical Sphear. Even ſo by the ſame quickning Spirit, paſs over with your Jeſus, till you arrive beyond *Paradiſe*, and come to aſſume that third Birth Degree, which alone is appropiated to the all-Ghoſtly-Trinity: which as in one, ſhall ſwallow up every lower Degree; that now muſt go forward in you, in order to this ſuperiour Birth. Which only can be born out of theſe, who are aſcended to Mount *Sion*, as the proper Region for the pure Virgin to travail with this Birth in. Oh it is ſo high, great, and principal, that out of this holy Climate it cannot be manifeſted; therefore conſider what holy ſeparated and ſequeſtred Spirits, the hopes of this third degree of the Spirit's Birth, do call you, for to give up your ſelves unto? Faint not, but ſtick cloſe unto that, which as

a munition of Rocks, will be to you for Strength, Light, and Counsel, till to this last degree of glory you shall be brought, and therein your Jesus will appear. Therefore do you set forward: be as those that are dead, and yet alive. Be Ye not any longer, but let the second Degree of the Spirit's Birth live in this very time of your attained process; having so far obtained the potent Power of the free willing Spirit, as this to effect by the Birth-Spirit, which is already born in you, which will so far perfect the Death, as to bring forth that Body of the Resurrection. Which gradually proceeds from the Root of that Eternal Spirit which raised Christ from the Dead, this shall also be that generating Life-quickning Spirit in you, to bring forth the last and principal Birth-degree: which growing will be, till the compleat Death and Resurrection are passed through. Then may ye expect the breaking forth of this high and great Manifestation of God the Holy Ghost, who will Reign indeed Omnipotently, over all that hath lain under the Fall. No Song of full Redemption can be sung, till this Kingdom of the Lamb and Bride mutually do meet.

The counsel of the Spirit is to you, who have this pure Unction Matter in you, that you give it all scope and liberty, for its further driving forth in you. For ye may be, as many who have gone forth in this generating Birth, but have stopped the Life-Vein, before it could come to breath in a risen Body all of pure Air. Therefore double your Watch, and be heedful, for it is no light or trivial work that you must herein set upon: for were you to begin your whole Life again, days few enough they would be, to clear and acquit all, to make room for this rising Birth forth to go. But to such as shall hereunto set themselves with a perfect Heart, *Hezekiah*-like, I will, saith the Spirit, add unto their days some degrees of the Sun of their outward Life, which shall not go down till you have finished that Faith, which will give the power to open the first Seal; where doth lie under the Saphire Stone. Obey, and flee to your appointed Wilderness, that this fore-running Life of Faith may have all supremacy over your sensitive part; to work down, and bury in the Death-Grave, all which would this Birth Lily with its Rose-Mate oppose. These things

things in charge the Spirit of Jesus doth mutually leave with you, the terms and conditions are faithfully revealed to you: you may either win or lose this great Prize, as to the Manifestation hereof in this Principle. But be ye wise.

December the 23d. 1676.

It was this Morning further manifested to me, that those three, who so appeared unto me, were the same, which appeared to *Abraham*; bringing the good News that the *Isaac*-Birth was near. Only they were in humane Shapes: these were all in a pure Mist, and formed into Airy Bodies, only for Spirits to behold. But this was the Secret that was opened to me from hence, according as was cryed in me, which was this, as the Word opened: Understand now, and know, oh ye Intellectual Spirits, for what end did these appear to thee. What less, but to advertise, that the great and last Birth-Day of the Spirit is drawing near? The barren *Sarah* shall again bear from the Youthful Nature of the Virgin, which hath its time for to flower in

Nature's Ground, for the Trinity to consummate all, by this one passing act of transfused Spiritual Generation. This is that which must do the Cure upon the Mortal Sore, as this whole Birth-Trinity is born in each one. Births there have been from the Fathers and Sons property, as that of *Isaac*, and of Jesus in the Flesh, being figuratives, which have had their Mystery fulfilled. And here hath been the stop, being baptized into the Father and the Son, but not knowing that last and Celestial Baptism of the Holy Ghost. Who beareth no other similitude, but what answereth, and is consonant to that eternal Element, from whence this Ghostly Body is contracted. Which is all Breath of Power, a Flame of Purity, clarified Earth; through which Golden Streams do run through every Vein, to make up a transparent Body: which may well become the Holy Trinity for to dwell in. Here is the Birth that is not yet come into the World: there hath wanted the Woman-Virgin cloathed with the Sun, for to bring it forth. Who must be drawn aside from all, and kept up only for this mighty travelling Work, who hath an

appointed daily Portion from the high Father of this Birth, ſent in for the nouriſhing of this which is ſo highly compacted of the threefold Seed of the Deity. That ſo nothing of defect, ſhortneſs of power and diſability may be, which have been complained of hitherto. But when this Trine do agree as one, to paſs through the Virgin-Mind, then ſhall ſuch walk, as full Victors, over the Sea of Glaſs, having Bodies ſutably framed unto thoſe Spirits, which ye receive in the ſecond Birth-Miniſtration, Which for want of ſuch a Ghoſtly Body, through a Chriſt-like Spirit, yet remaineth weak, till the whole Myſtery of Father, Son and Spirit comes, and ſhall appear, to Move, and open in the eternal Birth-center evermore.

December the 26th. 1676.

It was further noted unto me, from that Viſion of the three Spiritual Bodies, That all Diſcovery and Revelation of the Will and Mind of the Deity, would now be from theſe three, bearing Witneſſes for themſelves in our pure eternal

part. Who there will never ceaſe to be a Speaking Oracle for Manifeſtation, if we ſtick cloſely to obſerve and obey what daily proceedeth herefrom. For it was ſaid to me: Turn and dive deep in, for the Living Word is become a bubbling Spring, that ſhall work out all mixed things: that would corrupt, and make void the Law of my Spirit; which henceforth to you, is to be a ſtanding Rule. For all other ways and means for Information and Diſcourſe, with the moſt Holy, are now ceaſed. God uſed and took up outward Figures to reveal his Mind by in former Ages and Times, as by the Miniſtration of Angels; and then by his Son; who came to reveal what was meet to be known and underſtood in that day of his viſible Appearance in the World. Who could hardly bear to hear what was reported by him: who would have had as little credit in the World, as any now, if there had not been the Sealing Power of the Godhead; by which the World was convinced, for Obedience to the Faith, which then was required. But this Miniſtration of Jeſus ſhutting up, what muſt the Juſt now live by in theſe laſt

times?

times? Your Jesus doth not turn you over to a dead Stock to live upon, as to what was done and written in his Day; but transferreth you over to a lively Manifestation, and fresh Openings from his Spirit's Birth in you. Whose leadings and drawings observed, it will further point you, to what may still be generated from Spirit to Spirit. Yet in a higher Birth-Degree, for that which is at first but a Spirit of Prophecy and Revelation, will turn it self into a fixed Body. All which proportionably is to ascend into the New *Jerusalem*, for to bring it down in the transparent Ghostly Power. For when Spirit and Body do mutually agree together, and knit after the manner of that secret Formation, then it seeks its own Region to dwell in. For if the Trinity will appear among these low Inhabitants, then a Body must for them be prepared. Oh then see what the Light and Life-quickning hath yet in you to do; to wit, a travelling Work still, that as Jesus hath had his Birth-formation, so now the Holy Ghost may be fully formed; that so ye may not need to have a Star-Leader, or depend upon this way of Revelation that now you

are waiting upon. For you ſhall know in the firſt Root of knowledge, as God himſelf knoweth; But in the preſent time, the Spirit meaſureth out according as you are able to bear; which are but as Sprinklings, to what the broad Waters ſhall cover your Earth withal. However hereunto ye do well to attend, as unto the ſure Word of Wiſdom; that ſhall drop in the all-healing Gold, to make ready for what hath been fore-told. One thing more in order I do require, that ſeeing I have made choice of you, to bear my Name myſtically upon your Breaſt or Table-Heart, where I do anſwer all your Enquiries; that you reſerve for me, that moſt Holy Place to commune with you there alone, ſuffering no polluted thing to enter in; for to raiſe any fume or dark Vapour upon the Breaſt-Plate Stones: which will eclipſe the luſtre of them, ſo as no Light they will give to you, for further proceeding. And if they ſhould be clouded through cold earthly Damps, your way would ſoon be dark: and at a loſs ye would find your ſelves. Therefore beware of darkening your Foundation-Light, for without great heedfulneſs, ye may caſt a Shadow upon

it,

; then no certain discovery or resolve an be given, though ye make never so rict an Enquiry. This was the cause nd gronnd of all Apostatizing in former nd present Ages; having stifled the peaking Oracle by crouding earthly uff into that, which should be the se-arated and consecrated place; for the iving Testimony thereout to open, for aily Instruction and Guidance. Which s of absolute expedience in such a dan-erous state, where so many cross, false, nd by-ways do offer themselves to the ye. But keep you to your own Breast-late of light sparkling Stones, and they will give to you sound Judgment, and *Sion*-Laws: and as need is, still Renew you; till you in all things shall be per-fected, for Jehovah *Shammah* to fill up your Temple-Body with Glory.

December the 28th. 1676.

In the forepart of this Night, I was much pondering, and considering the weightiness of the Ghostly Formation, how difficult a thing it was, and hard to be by any brought forth: though many

have

have hard travelled for it, yet there wan
ted both Strength, and Perfection o
Righteousness, which I saw we also wer
deficient in; Therefore not sufficient t
carry through such a wonderful Restora
tive Birth of Life. But as I was com
plaining, and owning our impotencies
and unmeetness hereunto, this Wor
came: My Grace can make strong, wher
sence of the greatest Weakness is; there
fore hope and believe down all Discou
ragements. Which Word much com
forted and quieted me; and I fell aslee
In which I saw a young Elephant th
was to be bred up, and it was presente
to be my care and charge to feed i
When I awaked, it was said to me, Th
as this Elephant for strength, so w
should grow to be; And no burthen o
weight what ever cast upon us, shoul
cause any shrinking, or bowing unde
it. For such a strong Elephant-Powe
should by degrees grow upon us, if care
ful we would be, here to feed up thi
young Elephant, which was by this Fi
gure presented to us; The Mystery her
of lying hid in us, for its appointe
time.

A Lett

Letter of Resolution, in Answer to some Objections sent from a Learned Physician to the Publisher hereof, upon occasion of the English Edition of The Letter to some Divines, *concerning the Question,* [*and may for the like reason refer to this present Work.*] *Whether God since Christ's Ascention doth any more Reveal himself to Mankind*, &c.?

Dear Sir,

I Do not at all wonder at the Difficulties that are made by the excellent Person your Friend, to credit those more Secret and Extraordinary Favours of God, which some are Witnesses to in these Latter Days; and more might be, were they but qualify'd to receive them. For it was not but after much doubting, and long Examining, as I have said, that I came my self to be satisfy'd in this matter: and therefore I can with the less difficulty allow it in others. I'm indeed made truly sensible that Unbelief is that Sin which doth so easily Beset us: and having found it to be so in my self, I know how to pity it in any one else, and can't but think the Warning of the Author of the Epistle to the *Hebrews* against it, to

be

be as highly ſeaſonable as it is little re-
garded. Its plain enough, that no other
then this can be there underſtood, as
well from the Context, and whole Deſign
of the Apoſtle, as from the entire Hiſtory
of the Old and New Teſtament. For this
very reaſon it is that we are encompaſſed
about with ſuch a Cloud of Witneſſes,
who exerciſing the moſt Heroical Acts
of Faith, were admitted to a more imme-
diate Converſation with the *Divine Being*
during their *Pilgrimage* on the Earth, and
to a more illuſtrious Communication of
his Light & Love, then the Preſumptuous
and Incredulous Spirit of Human Reaſon
can ever dive into; that we ſeeking to
tread in their Steps, might come to be in
like manner Illuminated and Inſpirited as
they were; & laying aſide This that beſets
us in the way to the ultimate Perfection
of our Nature, by the Union of it with
the ſupream Good, may run with Pati-
ence the Race of Faith that is ſet before
us, which they have already run. And
certainly this very Sin, which ſo much
hinders us in running this bleſſed Race
and from obtaining the ſame glorious
Privileges which they Here obtain'd, is
alſo a Sin that is eaſily to be *avoided*,

(as

(as some you know would have it translated), if we can but reflect a little, according to the direction here given us, either upon *Enoch*, or *Noah*, or *Abraham*, or *Moses*, or *David*, or any of those Worthies mention'd in the foregoing Chapter. And still much more if we do (as the Verse immediately following leads us to) but *look up to Jesus the Author and Finisher* of this Faith; who being the same Yesterday, to Day, and for ever, will not be wanting to work it in us, as he has wrought it in them; but conditionally that we do look unto him with a constant and fixed Eye. Upon which give me leave to say, for your Encouragement, as well as for my own, that there is a certain Person, well known to you and me, whose Angel did lately appear in full Day, in an upper Room, where a few Names were met together, to wait for the Promise of the Father, in the Latter Effusion of the Spirit: and these very Words were spoken by an Internal Speaking, which are the second Verse of this twelfth Chapter; and which therefore I the more heartily press upon you. Now as to that little Book, in particular, I *freely* confess

confeſs there may be ſeveral things in it which may appear to be beneath the Majeſty of God, or againſt the Truth of the Holy Scriptures, before they are rightly and truly underſtood, and ſo may be apt to offend all thoſe that are poſſeſſed with contrary Preventions. But if we have not Care, our Zeal will carry us much too far, and we ſhall ſoon effectually overthrow, as to us, that very Foundation which we would eſtabliſh. This Exceſs of Anti-Enthuſiaſm is truly a moſt compendious method, of Moving the Boundaries of that we acknowledge Immoveable. For if we ſhould be for throwing away our Bibles preſently, when we are not able to anſwer all the Objections that a Sceptical Wit is able to bring againſt them as unbecoming the Divine Majeſty, I am afraid but very few would be able to keep them long. Though indeed there be nothing in them, but what when apprehended through, and according to the Spirit, by which they were written, is moſt highly worthy of it: this yet matters not. And if I ſhould ſtay to receive any ſingle Book either of the Old, or of the New Teſtament, till I were ſo well furniſhed, as to reconcile every Paſſage wit

with all the reſt, it might be perhaps very long before I muſt admit ſome Books that are recognized to be Divinely Inſpir'd. None can be more firmly perſwaded then I am of the Truth of Saint *Peter's* Word, that the Heaven muſt receive Chriſt till the Times of Reſtitution, but then I am not able to ſee how this does in any wiſe contradict his Internal Appearance and Speech to ſuch Virgin Souls, as he has waſh'd and ſanctify'd in his Blood. Nay, I do not comphehend why he may not manifeſt himſelf in this manner to Thouſands of Perſons in as many diſtant Places at the ſame time, and never all the while come down from the Throne of his Glory in the Heavens: I dare not limit the Operations of his Spirit, which pierces every where, I had much rather adore them, and wait in a Child-like Diſpoſition to be Diſciplin'd by Him. And indeed when I conſider the utter Impoſſibility to explain any thing of the Soul's Nature, without admitting his immediate Cauſality and Influence; I do not think it ſo very ſtrange to conceive that he ſhould by opening the Inmoſt Center of that Principle of Life, which is his own Inbreathing,

reveal himself to it as Present, and hold therewith a very familiar Communication. And seeing it is undeniable that Christ since his Reception into Heaven, has actually both appeared and spoken to some Persons, by the Sacred Records themselves; it is no more difficult to suppose, that he may do so again whenever he pleases: and it will be certain that this can never be the meaning of that Text which this Gentleman seems to understand. He that has appear'd to Saint *Paul* and to Saint *John*, since his Glorification, and shown to them things which they knew not, and who has expresly declar'd, *Behold I am with you to the end*, can hardly methinks be supposed to have bound up himself for ever, not to manifest himself in the same or like manner, by Vision, Intellectual Revelation, or Extasie, to any others while they are in these Mortal Bodies, for the sake of some Great and Glorious Good. Now what there is in all that Book, so far as it is said to come from him, which doth not directly tend to this end, and which is not highly becoming the Majesty of God, I most profess I am not able to find, after the most curious Research

that

it is possible to make. As for those special and tender Endearments, which are us'd by Christ to his Church, and more immediately addressed to this holy Virgin standing in the Figure of it: They are sufficiently warranted by Scripture: and were they not, very much might be said to vindicate them. What-ever particular Objections he or you may have, I shall be ready to consider with all Meekness and Sobriety, when-ever they are produc'd. But I tell you before-hand, that it will be very hard to bring any, which were not brought against the antient Prophets in their time: and which may not be as easily remov'd from one as from the other. As for those common Imputations mention'd in yours, they have always been urg'd, and always been despis'd by Persons under the Leadings of the Holy Ghost. And I leave you to judge, as a Physician, whether all that is related in that Book can be accounted for by Fancy, Vapours, or Cerebrosity: more particularly what you read in these Sections, 11, 27, 31, 33.

For Mr. *Mede* I have indeed, a very great Deference, and too much ever to believe that he could intend to contradict himself, or do it in such a great Point as this, and not know it. All the World who have but look'd into him, or even but heard of his Name, must needs know what was his Sentiment as to the Glorious Reign of Christ: and if that Great and Judicious Man ranges the Millenaries amongst Hereticks and Apostates of the Latter Times, it is easily to be gather'd that he could mean no others, then such who by their gross and unworthy Conceptions corrupted that very Truth which he so strenuously asserted. For if this be not a Truth, I know not any one you can make out from Scripture. And I dare say that your Learned Friend must own that how much soever it may be exploded, it is yet a Doctrine more clearly to be found in the most Primitive Antiquity, than the greater part of those which at this day so much divide the contending Parties of *Christendom*. Now as for your Friend, whom you dare to trust, he is indeed a Disciple of Wisdom, and a Son of the Prophets, but he is yet but in a low Class,

and

and very young in this Heavenly Life. But could he Experimentally declare more then hitherto he can, it might not be very expedient upon many weighty Reasons so to do, till the great Effusion of the Miraculous Powers do make the way clear for such a Declaration: However he can say that he is not a Stranger to the Baptism of the Holy Ghost, which is by Fire. He has seen the Fulfilling of some Prophecies already, and so is the better encourag'd to expect that of others. His Tryals, Deliverances, and all the secret part of his Life, both at home and abroad, has been strangely singular; and what God designs to do with him further, he knows not, but desires to stand entirely Passive to his Will.

Now it remains that I should answer your Last Request, which concerns the distinguishing the Impetus of our own Imaginations from Divine Inspirations; which contains in it two Questions, 1st, How the Persons themselves that are under them can distinguish them? And 2dly, How others that have them not are to judge concerning them? But of all that relates to this you may expect a Particular Account by another way, in Answer

to some Queries that were proposed to me. And in the mean time I recommend to you for your Guidance, the very last Revelation in the Book. I have this only to say to the First, at present, that the Imagination ought to be perfectly mortify'd; the Death and Cross of Christ being the true Path to Illumination: And to the Second, That Care is to be taken, neither too hastily to Approve, nor too hastily to Reject; but to Try all Spirits, and to hold fast them that are Good, suspending to pass Judgment on those that are not understood. May the God and Father of your Spirit, enlighten it in his own good time, to his Glory, by the Internal Revelation of his Son Jesus Christ, through the Operation of his blessed Spirit, that works in you: that so by your own Experimental Conviction, you may be able to Convince others, and so by promoting that Divine Knowledge, whose Increase is foretold by the Prophet *Daniel*, you may shine as a Star in the Firmament of Wisdom. So committing you, with your dear Companion, to his Gracious Protection, I take leave to subscribe my self *Your known Friend*.

London, Septem. 9. 95.

Que. *How*

Query. *How are Spirits to be Diſcern'd.*

IF this Query refers to the Perſons themſelves, who are, or ſuppoſe themſelves led by a Good Spirit, it is Anſwered, That the Manner of Diſcernment is by Senſation, which is not to be deſcribed. This Senſation like the New Song, the New Name, and the White Stone, they only who do experiment, and while they do experiment, are able to diſtinguiſh. But then it may be Queried, How ſhall they who ſuppoſe themſelves to be led by a True Spirit, and are not, be enabled to diſcern aright in this matter, ſince they are without this Spiritual Senſation, by which the others are aſſur'd concerning the Truth of their Viſions and Revelations? *Anſ.* They are to ſeek for it of God, by a perfect Mortification of their own Wills, and eſpecially as to theſe very ſuppoſed Favours; and by moſt inſtant and violent Prayer. Thus ſome who upon the Commiſſion of an evil thing, have been depriv'd of the Good Spirit of God, which they did enjoy, and have been deliver'd up to a Spirit of Deluſion for ſome time,

Satan all this while exactly Perſonating an Angel of Light, giving forth falſe Oracles, and opening a falſe Paradiſe upon them; have been again reſtored to their former Enjoyments and Divine Senſation, the Scenes of the falſe Paradiſe made to drop into pieces, and the true One to Open, and the Evil Spirit forced to ſtand before the Angel whom he had Perſonated. If it be further Queried, Whether, and How, do thoſe that are truly led by the Holy Spirit, diſcern the Spirits by which others are led? The *Anſwer* will be, That all are not able to do ſo, but only ſome that are arriv'd to a very high Degree, and great Experiece in the Supernatural Life. As for the Manner of Diſcerning, it is the ſame with reſpect to others as to themſelves; there being no Mark ſo certain here as that of Internal Senſation. Thus Spiritual Things are ſpiritually diſcerned, felt, and received: and the Spirits of the Prophets are ſubject to the Prophets. But if in the laſt place it be demanded, How then ſhall thoſe who are Strangers to theſe Leadings of the Spirit, and who deſire alike neither to fall into any Errour, nor to reſiſt the Truth, be able to govern themſelves in this Matter?

To

To this the Answer is very easie, That they are not to perplex themselves in this Inquiry, so long as they remain either Carnal, or Rational, but to endeavour by all means, according to the clear Path chalk'd out in the Scriptures, to become Spiritual. To which State when they are arriv'd, they need not fear being able to judge or themselves: and if with respect to others they shall not be presently capable to judge, they can be under no apprehension of any danger, so they do but follow the pure Dictates of the Spirit to themselves; and therefore they will desire this satisfaction, no further then as it shall be given them from Above. However even they who are not arriv'd beyond the Rational Life, need not be much mistaken, while they continue so. For if that which is said to be Revealed, be of weighty concern either to that Particular Soul, or to the publick, and if it directly tend to Purity of Life, and to the Exaltation of God, and the Humiliation of Man; then if it be not plainly disagreeable with what has been for Certain before Reveal'd, even they according to their meer Natural Reason ought not to slight it.

Two

Two Testimonies for the Dispensation of the Spirit Revived.

I. The Testimony of Dr. J. P. the Author's Fellow Traveller.

Christian Friend,

NO other Foundation can be laid, that what Christ hath laid, for he hath laid himself in his Saints, to be established upon, which is the hidden Mystery of God; But to know and to feel Christ in us in his Burning Flaming Heart of Love by way of Wedlock and Marriage-Union, between the Soul and its Bridegroom; This is a deep Mystery, that few are counted worthy to comprehend. But all these Feelings, these foretasts of Divine Love, with ravishing Joys, do but leave us to the Warfaring State, against all our Spiritual Enemies, to conquor Hell, Sin, Eternal Death, Dragon, and all Hell-Devils, together with the Beast and the Earthly Life in our selves: for to the Conquerors, the Glassy Sea and the

New

New Jeruſalem, *as a reward will be given; for it will open within the Soul-Center. Let us remember our Calling: We were called to Fight with our inward Spiritual Enemies, for the Garland of Paradiſe, and for the Garland of Flowers, which were wont to be given to the Conquerors. And we are to contend for the the Crown of Pearl; which is Chriſt's perfect Deity in his Eternal Humanity in our Souls, we are yet to ſtrive with all earneſtneſs, for to obtain the Banner of Victory, over the Hell, Sin, Death, and Curſe in our Souls; by reigning with the riſen Lamb in dominion, over all Devils and wicked* Babylon, *from whence we are called to Separate from. Yet Good and Evil are wreſtling within us, Day and Night in Strife, Life and Death, Light and Darkneſs, are in Contention, who ſhould Reign, and which ſhould have the Dominion; therefore in the Unity and Harmony of the Love, we are to perſevere, till we ſee Chriſt's Coronation-Day; till he in us, and we in him, come to ſee him Crowned, and all our Enemies under his Feet. This will be our Reigning-Day indeed, when Hell, and Sin, and Death, and Mortality in us ſhall be ſwallowed up of Immortal Life and Glory: When we ſhall*

know but one Heavenly Life, moving and acting through every form of the Soul. Seeing such a Miniſtration is left us by Chriſt, on this the Grave to be enjoyed, when the Seventh Angel ſhall ſound his Trumpet, and it is ſo near us, and we near it; let us give all Diligence, all Watchfulneſs, all Labour for the Poſſeſſion of it. Then Chriſt within us, and Chriſt without us will meet, in one Center of Glory; and both will make up but one Wonder. Theſe Lines I hope, will be no Block in your Chriſtian Progreſs: If a Spark of Love-Fire inflame your Soul, to ſeek after the Center of Perfection in Chriſt, I ſhall rejoyce, Chriſt in us can do it in a moment, by opening the Glaſſy Sea in the Soul's Property. This is the Mark we are preſſing after, as fellow Travellers. Wherefore we make our ſelves Strangers and Pilgrims to this Earthly Principle. I commend you, dear Soul, into the Arms of our Emmanuel, *who will bring his Conſtant and Faithful Seekers, to be with him in his Kingdom of Glory. So I reſt*

Your fellow Traveller in the
Patience under the Croſs,

J. P.

II. Mr. *T. B*'s Testimony of this Dispensation.

THis Dispensation does not only keep us close to the Person and Offices of our Lord Jesus Christ, but with it or in it is conveyed the very essential Grace, or the Body, Spirit and Power of Christ, to abide in us as a constant Spring of Divine Teaching, and of Spiritual Sensation, and as the true and great Root of Regeneration, which is Christ in us the Hope of Glory: So that in this Dispensation, we do essentially and vitally enjoy, that which many other Christians do but discourse of, and breath after, as a thing mostly unknown; keeping close to it, it purifies us Soul and Body, and leads us most directly into Mount Sion, *or the Heart of God; this is most essentially true, and a long considered experimental Testimony.*

T. B.

FINIS.

Errors Corrected.

Page 7 line 22 f no read now: p 8 l 8 r Parabolical [way: and] yet. p 9 l 1 f Indea r Idea. p 13 l 5 for Objection r Object. p 32 l 19 f [,] r [.] while. p 33 l 13 dele to. p 34 l 4 dele as. p 37 l 17 f [,] r [.] p 53 l 4 f This r This (is). p 64 l 19 f 1675 r 1674. ibid l 21 r is (not) to be. p 65 l 4 f Eternity r Emnity. ibid l 16 f Fuition r Fruition. p 76 l 23 f is r are. p 80 l 22 f Trusty r Trustee. p 81 l 3 dele do. p 87 l 13 f World r Word. p 93 l 15 f Security r Purity. p 94 l 24 f working r wonderworkingly. p 95 l 7 f Promise r Province. p 96 l 4 f belingrings r Beleagerings. ibid l 7 f cleaving to r cleaving (close) to. ibid l 20 f strong hold is the r Strong hold (is,) is the. p 98 l 18 f with me r with mine (sc. Chariot). p 100 l 25 f aimable r amiable. p 106 l 7 f Life r Leaf. p 107 l 19 f was hither r was (upon the fiery Wheel) hither. ibid l 21 f thy r this. p 108 l 20 f Corruppter r Corruption. ibid l 8 f mingled hereupon. By r mingled. Hereupon by. p 110 ult f Coagulation by r Coagulation (or mixing) by. p 115 l 7 f set r sit. ibid l 19 f our Ap. r our (spiritual) Appetites. p 116 l 10 f terrour r fervour. p 119 l 18 f into one Spirit I was r two into one Spirit was. p 112 l 19 f Spirit or Wisdom r Spirit of Wisdom. ibid l 18 f meet r neat. ibid l 21 f was to pr. r was (in great concern) to pr. p 123 l 3 f akin read a Kin. ibid l 14 f which r (in) which. ibid ult Spirits (will be). p 125 l 4 r propagation (through) ibid l 7 f Man-God r God-Man. p 127 l 8 f *Shion* read *Heshbon*. p 128 l 6 f Court r Covert. ibid l 13 for the in outw. r in the outward Lifes Form. p 133 l 8 f passive, proces r passive Proces, dele to commate. ibid l 18 19 f shall by r shall (be) by. p 131 l 16 for uncloyed r unclogged. p 132 l 4 f Serenity r Security. p 134 ult for to be r (fit) for to be. p 142 l 2 f nativity r maturity. p 143 l 15 f ceased r seized. p 144 ult for dance about r Star-glance about. p 853 l 19 f believe r believe (it). p 156 l 11 f Salvation r pointing to the Doctors Salvation. p 154 l 23 f whether r whither.

p 159

BRITISH 18FE73 MUSEUM

p 159 l 26 f we are all r we shall wear all. p 162 l 21 f for any praise of r and way of. p 163 ult f believing r blessing p. 166 ult r f to that r to be the. p 167 l 18 f in Bonds r and Bonds. p 168 l 13 f to him, to his r to see his. p 170 l 18 f unto r unto (you). p 172 l 12 f are Found r are (to be) Found. p 177 l 21 f away r a Way. p 180 Col 1 l 3 f *Ex.* 28. 27. r *Ex.* 28, 17. ibid Col 2 l 5 *Rev.* 19, 20, 21. r *Rev.* 20. v. 19, 20. ibid Col 3 l 8 f or r and. p 182 l 14 and 28, 13. r *Ezek.* p 187 l 12 f the Bride r (as) the Bride. p 194. l 1 f will r will (the), p 203 l 3 f Secretaries r secret Rays. p 204 l 10 f hold of r hold on. p 221 l 12 f besides r besides (me). p 219 l 18 f Freewill r Fewel. p 231 l 6 f upon you: impressed you r upon you impressed you are. p 234 l 18 f is r are. p 236 l 17 f over r overcome p 237 l 5 f repass r repast. p 241 l 2 f didst steer and run r didst see run. p 243 l 23 f which r with. p 245 l 24 f who it r who is. p 250 l 1 for Mountain r Mansion. ibid l 3 f driven r (you have been) driven. p 252 l 11 f an r no. ibid l 25 f shall r shall be. p 253 l 9 f Revelation r Revolution. p 266 l 2 f came it r came in. ibid l 7 f numerously r numerously. ibid l 12 f circling r circling (Eye). p 269 l 6 f Aim r Arm. p 271 l 8 f Covenant r Covenanter. ibid l 23 f comes r came. p 274 l 9 f of r after. p 277 l 16 for yea r yet. p 278 l 11 & 12 f *Horan* r *Horon*. p 281 ult 282 l 12 f For out-proceed r For out of the Thundering Voices, glances of Light from the Majesty will proceed. p 288 l 14 f so r am. p 295 l 3 f Mounts r Mount *Sions*. ibid l 28 f whither r whether p 305. l 12 f hear r here. p 319 l 21 f looking r footing. ibid l 22 f their r there. p 321 l 21 f we r he p 322 l 16 f to r so. p 326 l 9 f King r Thing. p 334 l 5 f contraction of his r contraction of this. p 336 l 5 f their nature are r in their nature they are ibid l 10 f Mutations r Mutinees.

Advertisement.

ADVERTISEMENT.

WHereas some Things have been Scandalously set forth, and Printed under the Name of this Author to the Reproach of Truth, and the Dishonour of that which is Holy, it is thought fit for the putting a Stop to such Impostures, and the Evil which might thence ensue, to give a Catalogue of the *Books* which the Author hath hitherto Published.

1. *THe Heavenly Cloud*, or, *the Ascension Ladder*. 4to. 1682. pag. 40.

2. *The Revelation of Revelations*, an Essay towards the Unsealing, Opening, and Discovering of the Seven Seals, the Seven Thunders, and the *New Jerusalem* State. 4to. 1686. pag. 130.

3. *The Enochian Walks with God*, found out by a Spiritual Traveller. 4to. 1694. p. 38.

4. *The Laws of Paradise*; Given forth by Wisdom to a Translated Spirit. 8vo. 1695. pag. 69.

5. *The Wonders of God's Creation manifested in the Variety of Eight Worlds.*, as they were made known Experimentally to the Author. 8vo. 1695. p. 89.

6. *The Messenger to the* Philadelphian *Society* whithersoever dispersed over the whole Earth, together with a Call to the several gathered Churches. 12ves. p. 108 1696.

7. *The Tree of Faith*: or the Tree of Life, springing up in the Paradise of God; from which all the Wonders of the New Creation must proceed 12ves. p. 122. 1696.

8. *The Ark of Faith*, pag. 33.

BRITISH MUSEUM 18FE73

